



FS-6525MFP

FS-6530MFP

SERVICE

MANUAL

Published in August 2012
842MW112
2MWSM062
Rev.2

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

It may be illegal to dispose of this battery into the municipal waste stream. Check with your local solid waste officials for details in your area for proper disposal.

ATTENTION

IL Y A UN RISQUE D'EXPLOSION SI LA BATTERIE EST REMPLACÉE PAR UN MODÈLE DE TYPE INCORRECT. METTRE AU REBUT LES BATTERIES UTILISÉES SELON LES INSTRUCTIONS DONNÉES.

Il peut être illégal de jeter les batteries dans des eaux d'égout municipales. Vérifiez avec les fonctionnaires municipaux de votre région pour les détails concernant des déchets solides et une mise au rebut appropriée.

Revision history

| Revision | Date | Replaced pages | Remarks |
|----------|----------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| 1 | 20 June 2012 | 1-3-12, 1-4-20, Address | - |
| 2 | 20 August 2012 | 1-3-65, 1-3-121, 1-3-122, 2-4-12 | - |

This page is intentionally left blank.





Safety precautions


This booklet provides safety warnings and precautions for our service personnel to ensure the safety of their customers, their machines as well as themselves during maintenance activities. Service personnel are advised to read this booklet carefully to familiarize themselves with the warnings and precautions described here before engaging in maintenance activities.

Safety warnings and precautions


Various symbols are used to protect our service personnel and customers from physical danger and to prevent damage to their property. These symbols are described below:

 **DANGER:** High risk of serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

 **WARNING:** Serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

 **CAUTION:** Bodily injury or damage to property may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

Symbols

The triangle () symbol indicates a warning including danger and caution. The specific point of attention is shown inside the symbol.




General warning.



Warning of risk of electric shock.



Warning of high temperature.

 indicates a prohibited action. The specific prohibition is shown inside the symbol.



General prohibited action.



Disassembly prohibited.

 indicates that action is required. The specific action required is shown inside the symbol.



General action required.





Remove the power plug from the wall outlet.











Always ground the copier.

1. Installation Precautions

WARNING











- Do not use a power supply with a voltage other than that specified. Avoid multiple connections to one outlet: they may cause fire or electric shock. When using an extension cable, always check that it is adequate for the rated current. 
- Connect the ground wire to a suitable grounding point. Not grounding the copier may cause fire or electric shock. Connecting the earth wire to an object not approved for the purpose may cause explosion or electric shock. Never connect the ground cable to any of the following: gas pipes, lightning rods, ground cables for telephone lines and water pipes or faucets not approved by the proper authorities. 

CAUTION:





- Do not place the copier on an infirm or angled surface: the copier may tip over, causing injury. 
- Do not install the copier in a humid or dusty place. This may cause fire or electric shock. 
- Do not install the copier near a radiator, heater, other heat source or near flammable material. This may cause fire. 
- Allow sufficient space around the copier to allow the ventilation grills to keep the machine as cool as possible. Insufficient ventilation may cause heat buildup and poor copying performance. 
- Always handle the machine by the correct locations when moving it. 
- Always use anti-toppling and locking devices on copiers so equipped. Failure to do this may cause the copier to move unexpectedly or topple, leading to injury. 
- Avoid inhaling toner or developer excessively. Protect the eyes. If toner or developer is accidentally ingested, drink a lot of water to dilute it in the stomach and obtain medical attention immediately. If it gets into the eyes, rinse immediately with copious amounts of water and obtain medical attention. 
- Advise customers that they must always follow the safety warnings and precautions in the copier's instruction handbook. 












2. Precautions for Maintenance

WARNING

- Always remove the power plug from the wall outlet before starting machine disassembly. 
- Always follow the procedures for maintenance described in the service manual and other related brochures. 
- Under no circumstances attempt to bypass or disable safety features including safety mechanisms and protective circuits. 
- Always use parts having the correct specifications. 
- Always use the thermostat or thermal fuse specified in the service manual or other related brochure when replacing them. Using a piece of wire, for example, could lead to fire or other serious accident. 
- When the service manual or other serious brochure specifies a distance or gap for installation of a part, always use the correct scale and measure carefully. 
- Always check that the copier is correctly connected to an outlet with a ground connection. 
- Check that the power cable covering is free of damage. Check that the power plug is dust-free. If it is dirty, clean it to remove the risk of fire or electric shock. 
- Never attempt to disassemble the optical unit in machines using lasers. Leaking laser light may damage eyesight. 
- Handle the charger sections with care. They are charged to high potentials and may cause electric shock if handled improperly. 



CAUTION

- Wear safe clothing. If wearing loose clothing or accessories such as ties, make sure they are safely secured so they will not be caught in rotating sections. 
- Use utmost caution when working on a powered machine. Keep away from chains and belts. 
- Handle the fixing section with care to avoid burns as it can be extremely hot. 
- Check that the fixing unit thermistor, heat and press rollers are clean. Dirt on them can cause abnormally high temperatures. 

- Do not remove the ozone filter, if any, from the copier except for routine replacement. 
- Do not pull on the AC power cord or connector wires on high-voltage components when removing them; always hold the plug itself. 
- Do not route the power cable where it may be stood on or trapped. If necessary, protect it with a cable cover or other appropriate item. 
- Treat the ends of the wire carefully when installing a new charger wire to avoid electric leaks. 
- Remove toner completely from electronic components. 
- Run wire harnesses carefully so that wires will not be trapped or damaged. 
- After maintenance, always check that all the parts, screws, connectors and wires that were removed, have been refitted correctly. Special attention should be paid to any forgotten connector, trapped wire and missing screws. 
- Check that all the caution labels that should be present on the machine according to the instruction handbook are clean and not peeling. Replace with new ones if necessary. 
- Handle greases and solvents with care by following the instructions below: 
- Use only a small amount of solvent at a time, being careful not to spill. Wipe spills off completely.
- Ventilate the room well while using grease or solvents.
- Allow applied solvents to evaporate completely before refitting the covers or turning the power switch on.
- Always wash hands afterwards.
- Never dispose of toner or toner bottles in fire. Toner may cause sparks when exposed directly to fire in a furnace, etc. 
- Should smoke be seen coming from the copier, remove the power plug from the wall outlet immediately. 

3. Miscellaneous

WARNING

- Never attempt to heat the drum or expose it to any organic solvents such as alcohol, other than the specified refiner; it may generate toxic gas. 
- Keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols. A fire or an electric shock might occur. 

This page is intentionally left blank.

CONTENTS

1-1 Specifications

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 1-1-1 Specifications | 1-1-1 |
| 1-1-2 Parts names | 1-1-5 |
| (1) Machine (front side)..... | 1-1-5 |
| (2) Machine (rear side)..... | 1-1-7 |
| (3) Operation panel | 1-1-8 |
| 1-1-3 Machine cross section | 1-1-9 |

1-2 Installation

| | |
|--|--------|
| 1-2-1 Installation environment..... | 1-2-1 |
| 1-2-2 Unpacking and installation..... | 1-2-2 |
| (1) Installation procedure | 1-2-2 |
| (2) Setting initial copy modes..... | 1-2-13 |
| 1-2-3 Install the expansion memory (option)..... | 1-2-14 |
| 1-2-4 Option composition | 1-2-15 |

1-3 Maintenance Mode

| | |
|--|---------|
| 1-3-1 Maintenance mode | 1-3-1 |
| (1) Executing a maintenance item | 1-3-1 |
| (2) Maintenance modes item list | 1-3-2 |
| (3) Contents of the maintenance mode items | 1-3-7 |
| 1-3-2 Service mode..... | 1-3-110 |
| (1) Printing the service status page | 1-3-110 |
| (2) Executing a service mode | 1-3-117 |
| (3) Description of service mode | 1-3-117 |

1-4 Troubleshooting

| | |
|---|--------|
| 1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection | 1-4-1 |
| (1) Paper misfeed indication | 1-4-1 |
| (2) Paper misfeed detection condition | 1-4-1 |
| 1-4-2 Self-diagnostic function | 1-4-7 |
| (1) Self-diagnostic function | 1-4-7 |
| (2) Self diagnostic codes..... | 1-4-7 |
| 1-4-3 Image formation problems..... | 1-4-21 |
| (1) No image appears (entirely white)..... | 1-4-22 |
| (2) No image appears (entirely black)..... | 1-4-22 |
| (3) Image is too light. | 1-4-23 |
| (4) The background is colored. | 1-4-23 |
| (5) White streaks are printed vertically..... | 1-4-23 |
| (6) Black streaks are printed vertically..... | 1-4-24 |
| (7) Streaks are printed horizontally..... | 1-4-24 |
| (8) One side of the print image is darker than the other. | 1-4-24 |
| (9) Spots are printed. | 1-4-25 |
| (10) Image is blurred..... | 1-4-25 |
| (11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original. | 1-4-25 |
| (12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original. | 1-4-25 |
| (13) Paper is wrinkled. | 1-4-26 |
| (14) Offset occurs. | 1-4-26 |
| (15) Part of image is missing. | 1-4-26 |
| (16) Fusing is loose..... | 1-4-26 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| (17) Image is out of focus | 1-4-27 |
| (18) Image center does not align with the original center | 1-4-27 |
| 1-4-4 Electric problems | 1-4-28 |
| 1-4-5 Mechanical problems..... | 1-4-33 |
| 1-4-6 Send error code | 1-4-35 |
| (1) Scan to SMB error codes | 1-4-35 |
| (2) Scan to FTP error codes | 1-4-36 |
| (3) Scan to E-mail error codes | 1-4-37 |

1-5 Assembly and disassembly

| | |
|---|--------|
| 1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly..... | 1-5-1 |
| (1) Precautions..... | 1-5-1 |
| (2) Drum unit | 1-5-1 |
| (3) Toner | 1-5-1 |
| (4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera Mita toner container | 1-5-2 |
| 1-5-2 Outer covers | 1-5-3 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the front cover..... | 1-5-3 |
| (2) Detaching and refitting the rear cover | 1-5-5 |
| (3) Detaching and refitting the inner tray..... | 1-5-6 |
| (4) Detaching and refitting the eject rear cover..... | 1-5-8 |
| 1-5-3 Paper feed section..... | 1-5-10 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the primary paper feed unit..... | 1-5-10 |
| (2) Detaching and refitting the MP paper feed roller and MP separation pad..... | 1-5-11 |
| (3) Detaching and refitting the registration roller | 1-5-13 |
| (4) Detaching and refitting the registration cleaner | 1-5-15 |
| (5) Detaching and refitting the MP tray | 1-5-15 |
| 1-5-4 Developing section | 1-5-16 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the developing unit | 1-5-16 |
| 1-5-5 Drum section | 1-5-19 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the drum unit..... | 1-5-19 |
| (2) Detaching and refitting the charger roller unit..... | 1-5-19 |
| 1-5-6 Transfer/separation section | 1-5-20 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the transfer roller unit..... | 1-5-20 |
| 1-5-7 Fuser section | 1-5-21 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit..... | 1-5-21 |
| 1-5-8 Drive section | 1-5-22 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the main motor..... | 1-5-22 |
| (2) Detaching and refitting the drive unit | 1-5-22 |
| 1-5-9 Optical section | 1-5-23 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the laser scanner unit | 1-5-23 |
| (2) Detaching and refitting the image scanner unit | 1-5-24 |
| (3) Detaching and refitting the LED unit..... | 1-5-27 |
| 1-5-10 Document processor | 1-5-29 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the document processor | 1-5-29 |
| (2) Detaching and refitting the DP paper feed roller and DP separation pulley | 1-5-30 |
| (3) Detaching and refitting the DP main PWB..... | 1-5-32 |
| 1-5-11 PWBs..... | 1-5-34 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the main PWB..... | 1-5-34 |
| (2) Detaching and refitting the engine PWB..... | 1-5-35 |
| (3) Detaching and refitting the power source PWB..... | 1-5-35 |
| (4) Detaching and refitting the operation panel PWB main..... | 1-5-36 |
| (5) Detaching and refitting the high voltage PWB | 1-5-37 |

| | |
|--|--------|
| 1-5-12 Others | 1-5-38 |
| (1) Detaching and refitting the language sheet | 1-5-38 |
| (2) Detaching and refitting the conveying unit..... | 1-5-39 |
| (3) Detaching and refitting the eject fan motor..... | 1-5-41 |
| (4) Direction of installing the principal fan motors | 1-5-41 |
| 1-6 Requirements on PWB Replacement | |
| 1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware | 1-6-1 |
| 1-6-2 Remarks on PWB replacement | 1-6-2 |
| (1) Engine PWB | 1-6-2 |
| (2) DP main PWB..... | 1-6-2 |
| (3) Main PWB..... | 1-6-3 |
| 2-1 Mechanical Construction | |
| 2-1-1 Paper feed/conveying section | 2-1-1 |
| (1) Cassette paper feed section..... | 2-1-1 |
| (2) MP tray paper feed section..... | 2-1-3 |
| (3) Conveying section | 2-1-4 |
| 2-1-2 Drum section | 2-1-5 |
| 2-1-3 Developing section | 2-1-7 |
| 2-1-4 Optical section | 2-1-9 |
| (1) Image scanner section | 2-1-9 |
| (2) Laser scanner section | 2-1-11 |
| 2-1-5 Transfer/Separation section | 2-1-12 |
| 2-1-6 Fuser section | 2-1-13 |
| 2-1-7 Eject/Feedshift section | 2-1-15 |
| 2-1-8 Duplex conveying section..... | 2-1-17 |
| 2-1-9 Document processor | 2-1-19 |
| (1) Original feed section..... | 2-1-19 |
| (2) Original conveying section..... | 2-1-21 |
| (3) Original switchback/eject sections..... | 2-1-23 |
| 2-2 Electrical Parts Layout | |
| 2-2-1 Electrical parts layout | 2-2-1 |
| (1) PWBs..... | 2-2-1 |
| (2) Switches and sensors..... | 2-2-4 |
| (3) Motors..... | 2-2-6 |
| (4) Others..... | 2-2-7 |
| (5) Document processor (PWBs and sensors) | 2-2-8 |
| (6) Document processor (Motors and clutches)..... | 2-2-9 |
| 2-3 Operation of the PWBs | |
| 2-3-1 Main PWB..... | 2-3-1 |
| 2-3-2 Engine PWB | 2-3-7 |
| 2-3-3 Power source PWB | 2-3-15 |
| 2-3-4 Operation panel PWB main | 2-3-19 |
| 2-3-5 DP main PWB..... | 2-3-24 |

2-4 Appendixes

| | |
|--|--------|
| 2-4-1 Appendixes | 2-4-1 |
| (1) Maintenance kits..... | 2-4-1 |
| (2) Repetitive defects gauge | 2-4-2 |
| (3) Firmware environment commands | 2-4-3 |
| (4) Chart of image adjustment procedures | 2-4-11 |
| (5) Wiring diagram | 2-4-13 |

Installation Guide

PF-470/471 (Paper feeder)
DF-470/AK-470 (Document finisher)
FAX System(U)

1-1-1 Specifications

Machine

| Item | Specifications | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| | 25ppm | 30ppm | |
| Type | Desktop | | |
| Printing method | Electrophotography by semiconductor laser, single drum system | | |
| Originals | Sheet, Book, 3-dimensional objects (maximum original size: A3/Ledger) | | |
| Original feed system | Fixed | | |
| Paper weight | Cassette | 60 to 163 g/m ² (Duplex: 60 to 163 g/m ²) | |
| | MP tray | 45 to 256 g/m ² , (Sizes is larger than A4/Letter: 52 to 163 g/m ²) | |
| Paper type | Cassette | Plain, Preprinted, Bond, Recycled, Vellum, Rough, Letter Head, Color, Pre-punched, Thick, High quality, Custom1 to 8 (Duplex: Same as simplex) | |
| | MP tray | Plain, Preprinted, Bond, Recycled, Vellum, Rough, Letter Head, Color, Pre-punched, Thick, High quality, Envelope, Cardstock, Transparency, Labels, Custom1 to 8 | |
| Paper size | Cassette | A3, A4, A5, B4, B5, Ledger, Letter, Legal, Statement, Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K | |
| | MP tray | A3, A4, A5, A6, B4, B5, ISO B5, B6, Ledger, Letter, Legal, Statement, Executive, Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K, Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C4, Envelope C5, Postcards, Return postcard, Youkei 2, Youkei 4, Custom | |
| Zoom level | Manual mode : 25 to 400%, 1% increments Auto mode : 400%, 200%, 141%, 122%, 115%, 86%, 81%, 70%, 50%, 25% | | |
| Copying speed (Cassette) (Simplex) | When the DP is not used | A4/Letter : 25 sheets/min A4/LetterR : 18 sheets/min A3/Ledger : 12 sheets/min B4/Legal : 12 sheets/min B5 : 25 sheets/min B5R : 16 sheets/min A5R : 12 sheets/min | A4/Letter : 30 sheets/min A4/LetterR : 22 sheets/min A3/Ledger : 15 sheets/min B4/Legal : 15 sheets/min B5 : 30 sheets/min B5R : 20 sheets/min A5R : 15 sheets/min |
| | When using the DP | A4/Letter : 20 sheets/min A4/LetterR : 14 sheets/min A3/Ledger : 10 sheets/min B4/Legal : 11 sheets/min B5 : 20 sheets/min B5R : 16 sheets/min A5R : 12 sheets/min | A4/Letter : 20 sheets/min A4/LetterR : 14 sheets/min A3/Ledger : 10 sheets/min B4/Legal : 11 sheets/min B5 : 20 sheets/min B5R : 16 sheets/min A5R : 15 sheets/min |
| First copy time (A4, feed from cassette) | When the DP is not used : 7.8 s or less When using the DP : 9.2 s or less | | |
| Warm-up time (22 °C/71.6 °F, 60% RH) | Power on : 20 s or less Low power mode : 10 s or less Sleep mode : 20 s or less | | |

| Item | | Specifications | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---|-------|
| | | 25ppm | 30ppm |
| Paper capacity | Cassette | 500 sheets (80g/m ²) | |
| | MP tray | 100 sheets (80 g/m ² , plain paper, A4/Letter or less) | |
| Output tray capacity | | 250 sheets (80g/m ²) | |
| Continuous copying | | 1 to 999 sheets | |
| Light source | | White LED | |
| Scanning system | | Flat bed scanning by CCD image sensor | |
| Photoconductor | | a-Si drum (diameter 30 mm) | |
| Image write system | | Semiconductor laser: | |
| Charging system | | Contact charger roller method | |
| Developer system | | Mono component dry developing method Toner replenishing: Automatic from the toner container | |
| Transfer system | | Transfer roller method | |
| Separation system | | Small diameter separation, discharger brush | |
| Cleaning system | | Counter blade cleaning + cleaning roller | |
| Charge erasing system | | Exposure by cleaning lamp (LED) | |
| Fusing system | | Heat and pressure fusing with the heat roller and the press roller Heat source: halogen heater Abnormally high temperature protection devices: thermostat | |
| CPU | | PowerPC464 (800MHz) | |
| Main memory | Standard | 1.0 GB | |
| | Maximum | 2.0 GB | |
| Interface | Standard | USB interface connector: 1 (USB 2.0) USB host: 2 (USB 2.0) Network interface: 1 (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T) | |
| | Option | eKUIO slot: 2 | |
| Resolution | | 600 × 600 dpi | |
| Operating environment | Temperature | 10 to 32.5 °C/50 to 90.5 °F | |
| | Humidity | 15 to 80% RH | |
| | Altitude | 2,500 m/8,202 ft or less | |
| | Brightness | 1,500 lux or less | |
| Dimensions (W × D × H) | | 590 × 590 × 694 mm / 23 1/4" × 23 1/4" × 27 5/16" | |
| Weight (with toner container) | | 52.2 kg / 115.1 lb | |
| Space required (W × D) | | 878 × 590 mm / 34 9/16" × 23 1/4" (using MP tray) | |
| Power source | | 120 V AC, 60 Hz, more than 12.0 A 220 - 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz, more than 6.5 A | |
| Options | | Paper feeder (single cassette), Paper feeder (double cassette), Document finisher, Network kit, Fax kit, Expanded memory, USB Keyboard | |

Document processor

| Item | Specifications |
|--------------------------|--|
| Original feed method | Automatic feed |
| Supported original types | Sheet originals |
| Original sizes | Maximum: A3/Ledger Minimum : A5/Statement |
| Original weights | Simplex: 45 to 160 g/m ² Duplex : 50 to 120 g/m ² |
| Loading capacity | 50 sheets (50 to 80 g/m ²) or less |

Printer

| Item | | Specifications | |
|--|---------|--|--|
| | | 25ppm | 30ppm |
| Printing speed (Cassette) | Simplex | A4/Letter : 25 sheets/min A4/LetterR : 18 sheets/min A3/Ledger : 12 sheets/min B4/Legal : 12 sheets/min B5 : 25 sheets/min B5R : 16 sheets/min A5R : 12 sheets/min | A4/Letter : 30 sheets/min A4/LetterR : 22 sheets/min A3/Ledger : 15 sheets/min B4/Legal : 15 sheets/min B5 : 30 sheets/min B5R : 20 sheets/min A5R : 15 sheets/min |
| | Duplex | A4/Letter : 25 sheets/min A4/LetterR : 11 sheets/min A3/Ledger : 9 sheets/min B4/Legal : 9 sheets/min B5 : 25 sheets/min B5R : 11 sheets/min A5R : 12 sheets/min | A4/Letter : 28 sheets/min A4/LetterR : 12 sheets/min A3/Ledger : 10 sheets/min B4/Legal : 10 sheets/min B5 : 28 sheets/min B5R : 12 sheets/min A5R : 15 sheets/min |
| First print time (A4, feed from cassette) | | 8.5 s or less | |
| Resolution | | 600 × 600 dpi, Fast 1200 | |
| Operating system | | Windows2000, WindowsXP(32bit), Windows XP Professional x64 Edition, Windows Server 2003 (32-Bit x86), Windows Server 2003 x64 Edition, Windows Vista x86 Edition, Windows Vista x64 Edition, Windows Server 2008 (32-Bit x86), Windows Server 2008 x64 Edition, Windows 7 (32-Bit x86), Windows 7 (64-Bit x64), Mac OS 9.x, Mac OS X | |
| System requirements | | IBM PC/AT compatible CPU: Celeron 266 MHz or higher RAM: It is based on the recommend environment of each OS. HDD free space: 20 MB or more | |
| Page description language | | PRESCRIBE | |

Scanner

| Item | | Specifications |
|----------------------------|----------------|--|
| Operating system | | Windows XP (32bit/64bit), Windows Vista (32bit/64bit), Windows 7 (32bit/64bit), Windows Server 2003 (32bit/64bit), Windows Server 2008 (32bit/64bit), Windows Server 2008 R2 |
| Resolution | | 600 dpi, 400 dpi, 300 dpi, 200 dpi, 200 × 100dpi, 200 × 400dpi |
| File format | | JPEG, TIFF, PDF, XPS |
| Scanning speed | Simplex | B/W : 40 images/min Color: 20 images/min (A4 landscape, 300 dpi, Image quality: Text/Photo original) |
| | Duplex | B/W : 14 images/min Color: 9 images/min (A4 landscape, 300 dpi, Image quality: Text/Photo original) |
| Network protocol | | TCP/IP |
| Transmission system | | PC transmission SMB :Scan to PC FTP transmission FTP, FTP over SSL :Scan to FTP E-mail transmission SMTP :Scan to E-mail USB transmission USB :Scan to USB TWAIN SCAN TWAIN, WIA * WSDScan WSD-SCAN |

* Available operating system: Windows Vista (32bit/64bit), Windows 7 (32bit/64bit),
Windows Server 2008 (32bit/64bit), Windows Server 2008 R2

NOTE: These specifications are subject to change without notice.

1-1-2 Parts names

(1) Machine (front side)

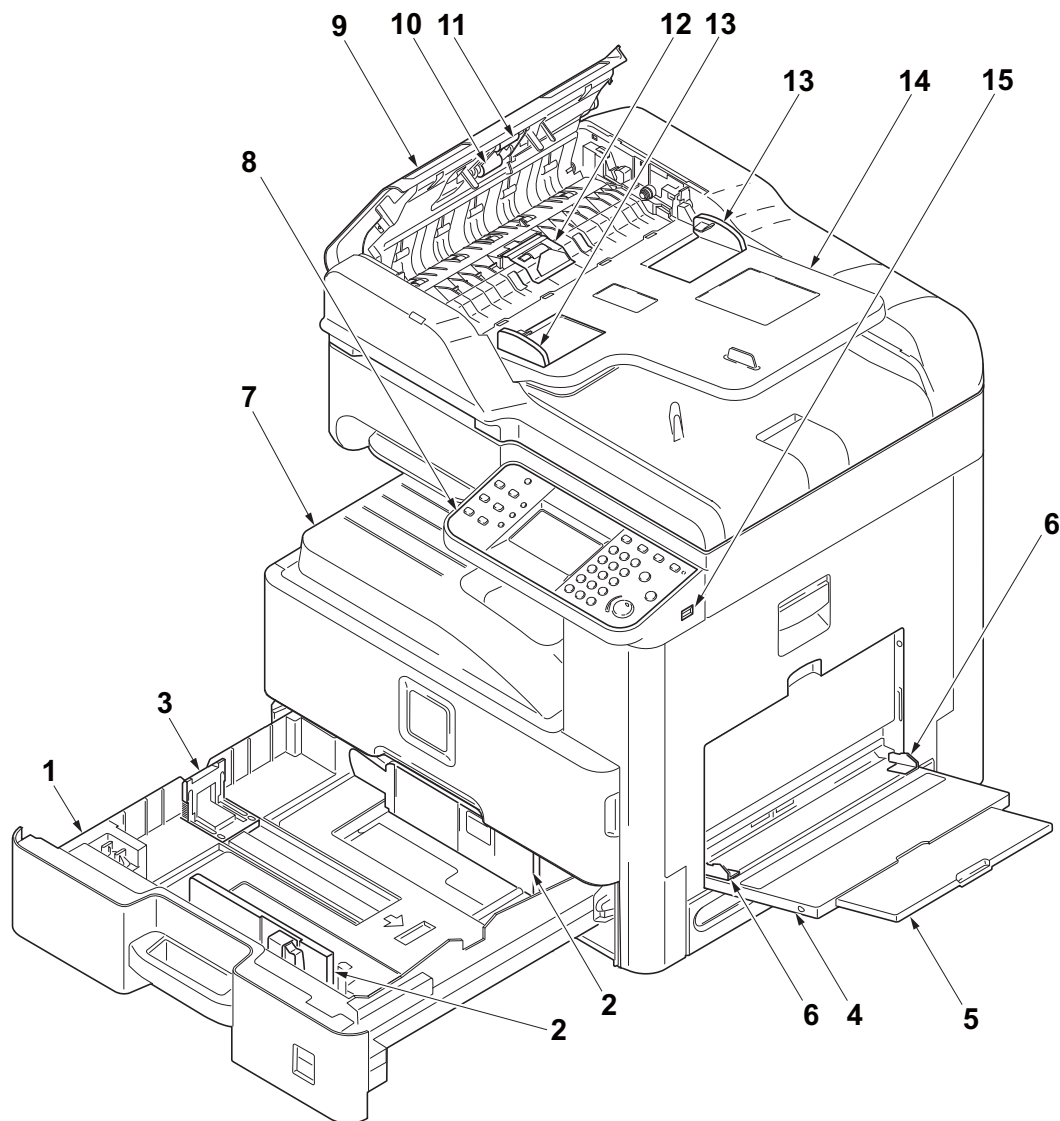


Figure 1-1-1

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Cassette | 9. DP top cover |
| 2. Paper width guides | 10. DP paper feed roller |
| 3. Paper length guide | 11. DP forwarding roller |
| 4. MP (multi purpose) tray | 12. DP separation pulley |
| 5. MP tray extension | 13. DP original width guides |
| 6. MP Paper width guides | 14. Original table |
| 7. Inner tray | 15. USB memory slot |
| 8. Operation panel | |

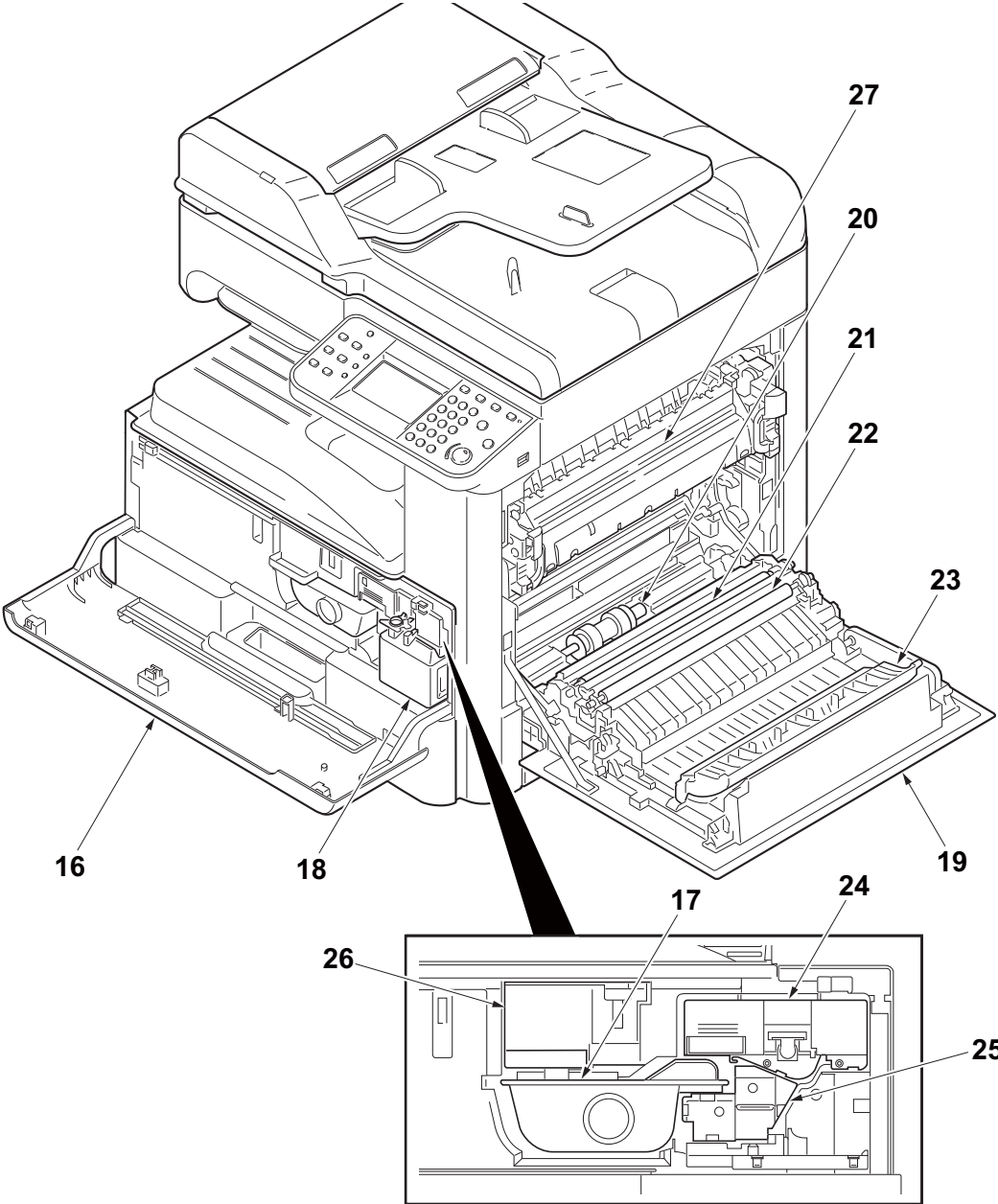


Figure 1-1-2

- 16. Front cover
- 17. Toner container
- 18. Waste toner box
- 19. Right cover 1
- 20. MP paper feed roller
- 21. Registration roller
- 22. Transfer roller
- 23. Feed shift guide
- 24. Drum unit
- 25. Developing unit
- 26. Toner container lever
- 27. Fuser unit

(2) Machine (rear side)

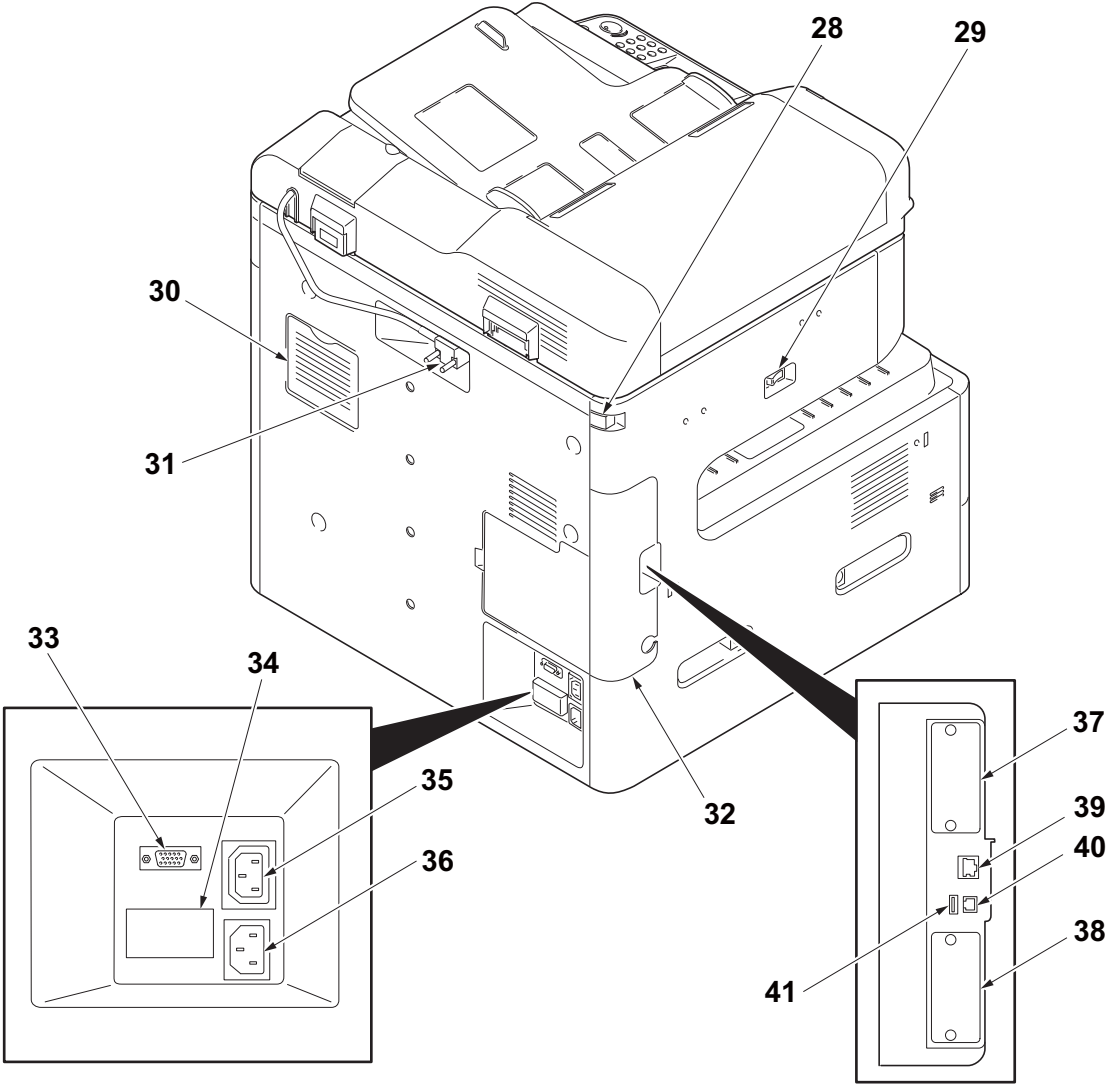
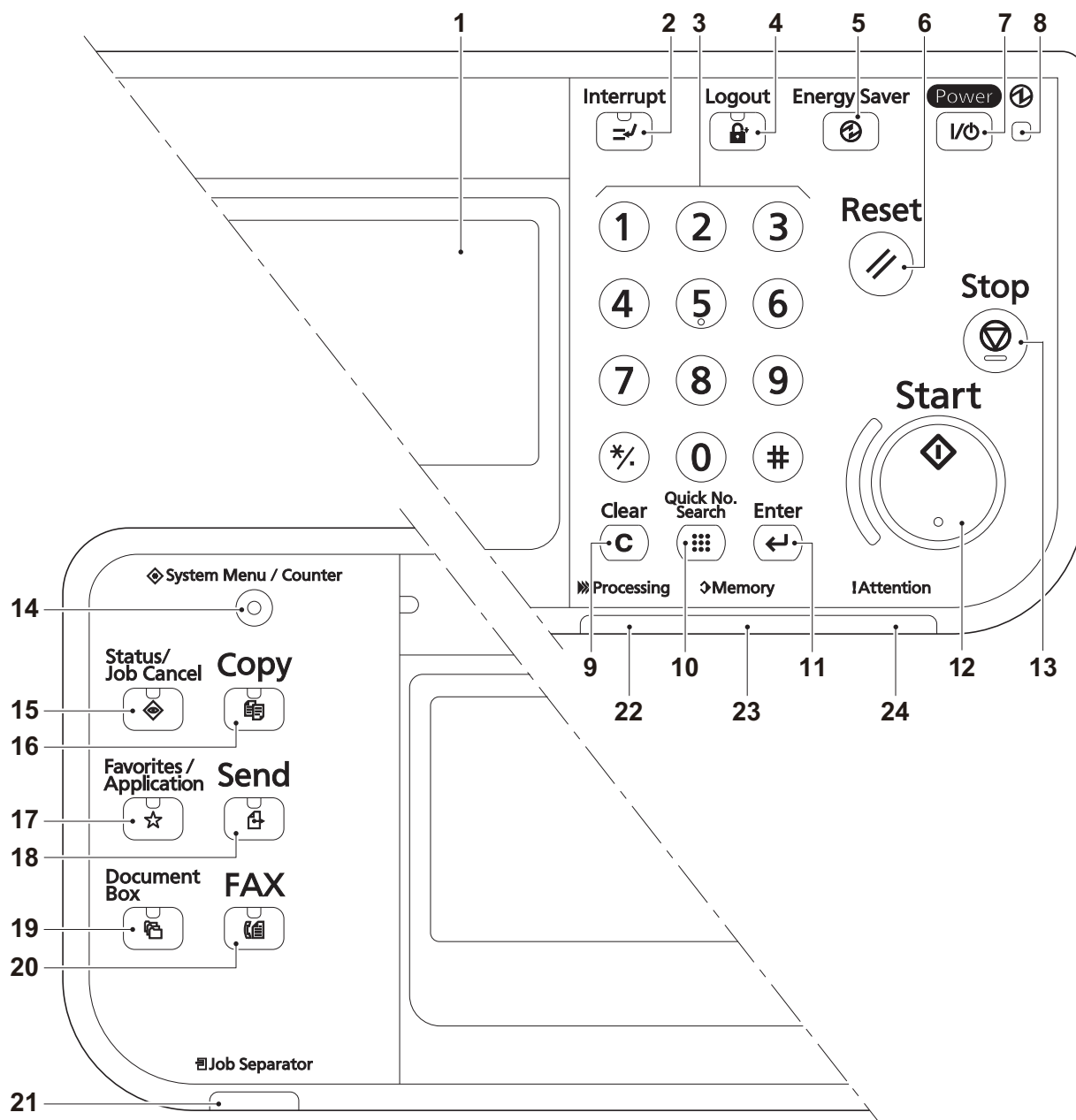


Figure 1-1-3

- 28. Scanner lock lever
- 29. Main power switch
- 30. Filter cover
- 31. DP interface connector
- 32. Controller box cover
- 33. DF interface connector
- 34. Cassette heater switch (cover)
- 35. Outlet connector
- 36. Inlet connector
- 37. Option interface slot 1
- 38. Option interface slot 2
- 39. Network interface connector
- 40. USB port
- 41. USB interface connector

(3) Operation panel**Figure 1-1-4**

- | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Message display | 10. Quick No.search key | 17. Favorite/Application key / LED |
| 2. Interrupt key / LED | 11. Enter key | 18. Send key / LED |
| 3. Numeric keys | 12. Start key / LED | 19. Document box key / LED |
| 4. Logout key / LED | 13. Stop key | 20. FAX key / LED |
| 5. Energy saver / LED | 14. System menu/Counter key / LED | 21. Job separator LED |
| 6. Reset key | 15. Status/Job cancel / LED | 22. Processing LED |
| 7. Power key / LED | 16. Copy key / LED | 23. Memory LED |
| 8. Main power LED | | 24. Attention LED |
| 9. Clear key | | |

1-1-3 Machine cross section

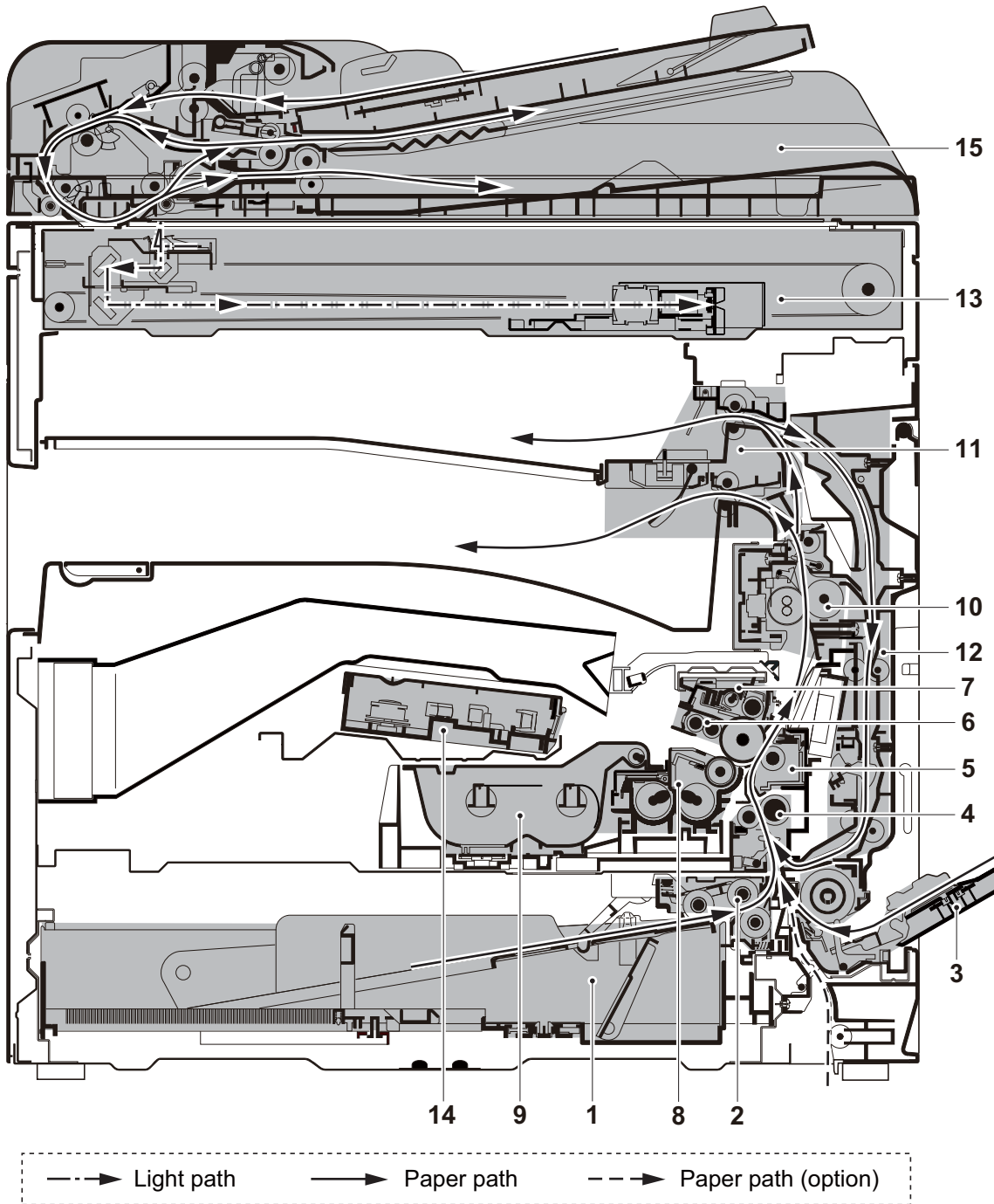


Figure 1-1-5

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Cassette | 7. Drum unit | 13. Image scanner unit (ISU) |
| 2. Cassette paper feed section | 8. Developer unit | 14. Laser scanner unit (LSU) |
| 3. MP tray paper feed section | 9. Toner container | 15. Document processor (DP) |
| 4. Conveying section | 10. Fuser unit | |
| 5. Transfer/Separation section | 11. Eject section | |
| 6. Charger roller unit | 12. Duplex/conveying section | |

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-2-1 Installation environment

1. Temperature: 10 to 32.5°C/50 to 90.5°F
2. Humidity: 15 to 80% RH
3. Power supply: 120 V AC, 12.0 A
220 - 240 V AC, 6.5 A
4. Power supply frequency: 50 Hz $\pm 2\%$ /60 Hz $\pm 2\%$
5. Installation location

Avoid direct sunlight or bright lighting. Ensure that the photoconductor will not be exposed to direct sunlight or other strong light when removing paper jams.

Avoid locations subject to high temperature and high humidity or low temperature and low humidity; an abrupt change in the environmental temperature; and cool or hot, direct air.

Avoid places subject to dust and vibrations.

Choose a surface capable of supporting the weight of the machine.

Place the machine on a level surface (maximum allowance inclination: 1°).

Avoid air-borne substances that may adversely affect the machine or degrade the photoconductor, such as mercury, acidic or alkaline vapors, inorganic gasses, NO_x, SO_x gases and chlorine-based organic solvents.

Select a well-ventilated location.

6. Allow sufficient access for proper operation and maintenance of the machine.

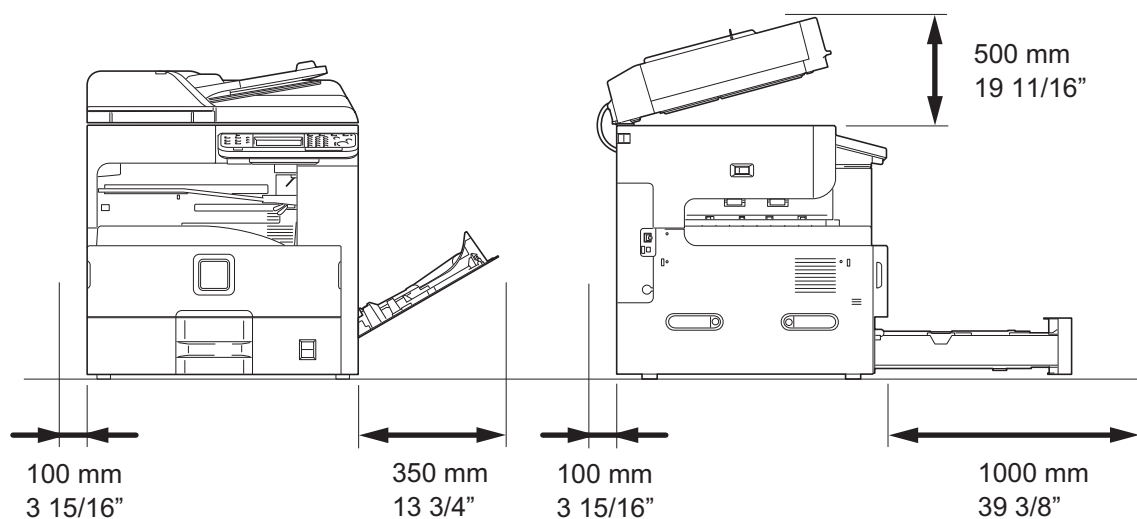
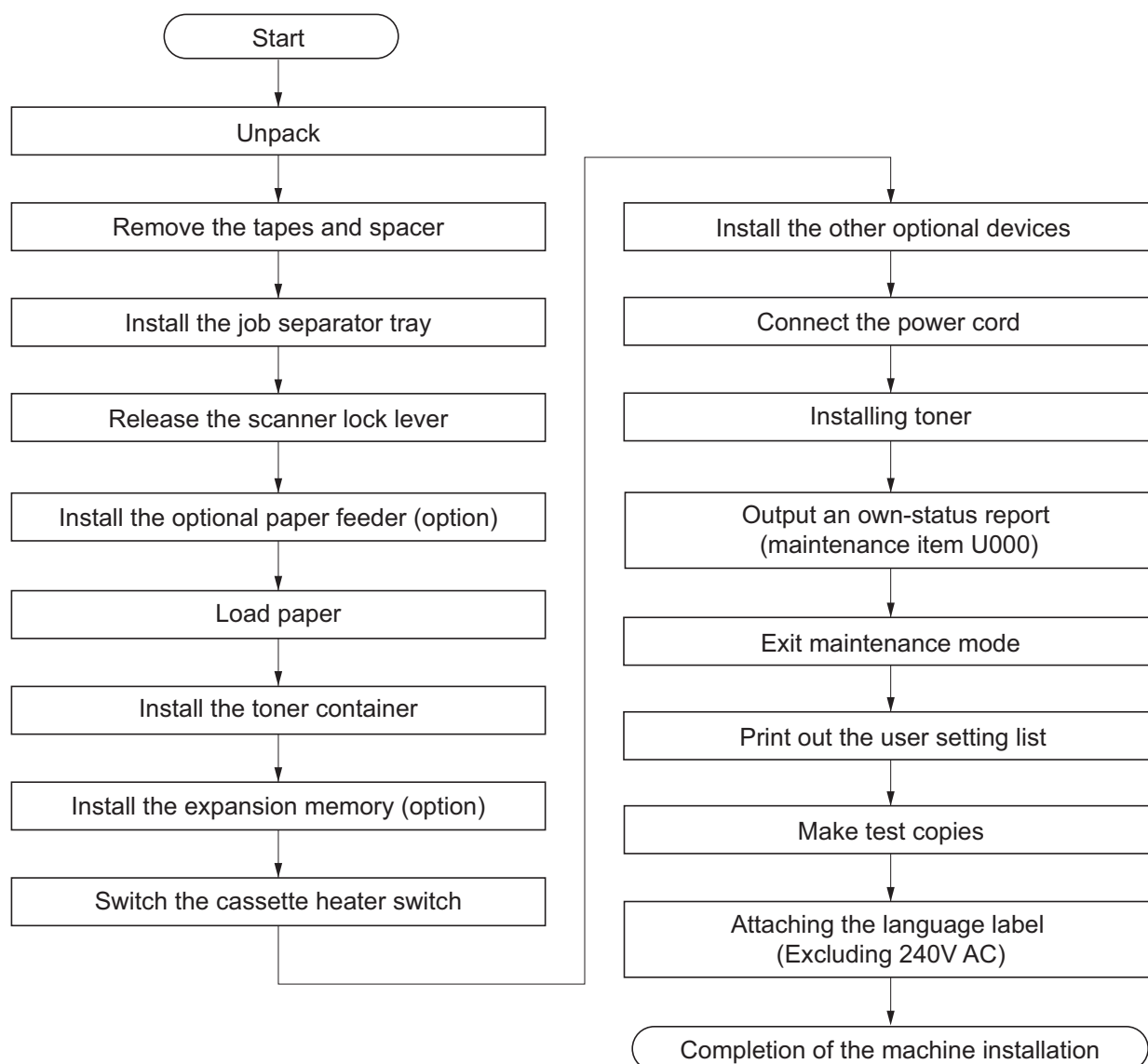


Figure 1-2-1

1-2-2 Unpacking and installation

(1) Installation procedure



Unpacking

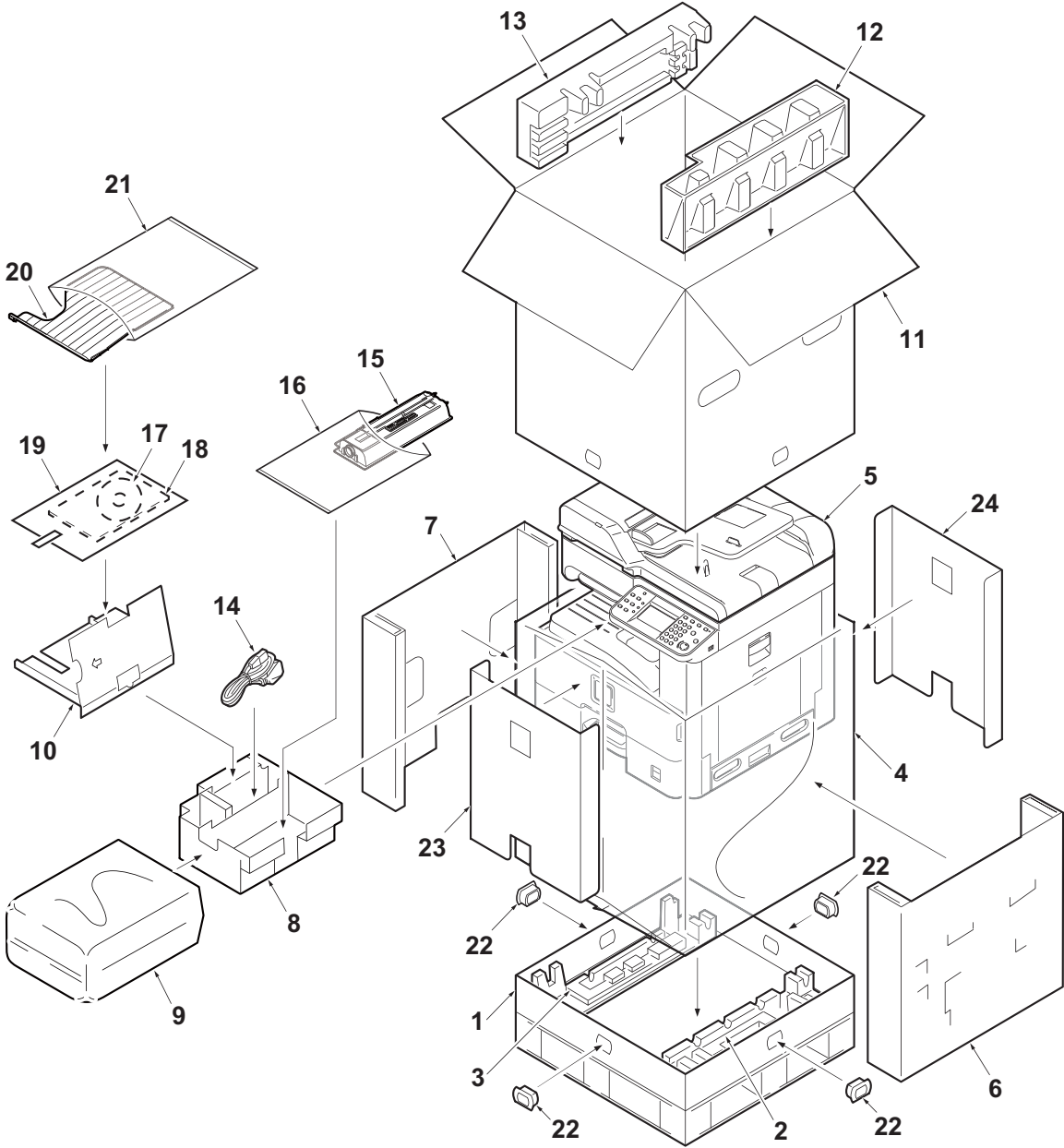


Figure 1-2-2

- 1. Bottom case
- 2. Bottom pad R
- 3. Bottom pad L
- 4. Machine cover (740 × 700)
- 5. Machine
- 6. Inner case R
- 7. Inner case L
- 8. Spacer A
- 9. Plastic bag (630 × 730)
- 10. Spacer B
- 11. Outer case
- 12. Upper pad R
- 13. Upper pad L
- 14. Power cord
- 15. Toner container
- 16. Plastic bag (400 × 600)
- 17. CD-ROM *1
- 18. Installation guide, etc.
- 19. Plastic bag
- 20. Job separator tray
- 21. Plastic bag (400 × 600)
- 22. Hinge joints
- 23. Inner case F
- 24. Inner case B

*1 Excluding 230V AC model
Place the machine on a level surface.

Remove the tapes and spacer

1. Remove four tapes.

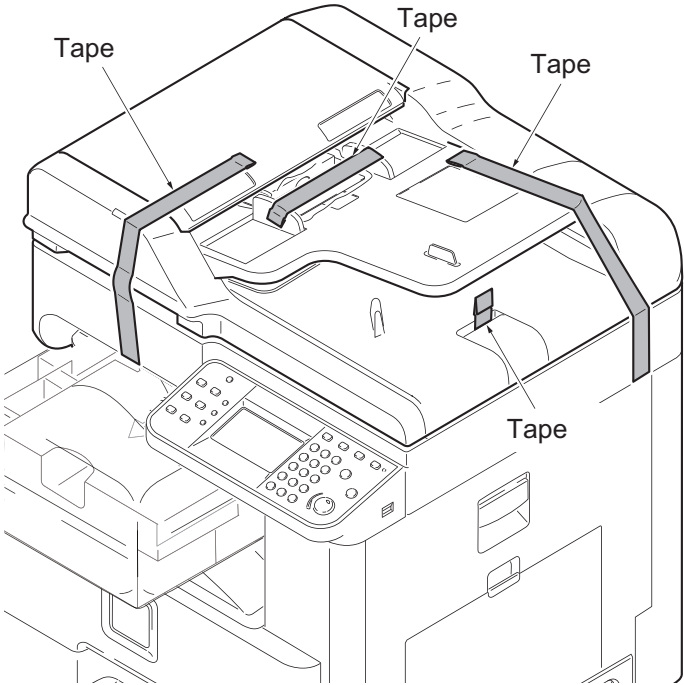


Figure 1-2-3

- 2. Open the DP top cover.
- 3. Slide two DP original width guides and then remove the pad.
- 4. Close the DP top cover.

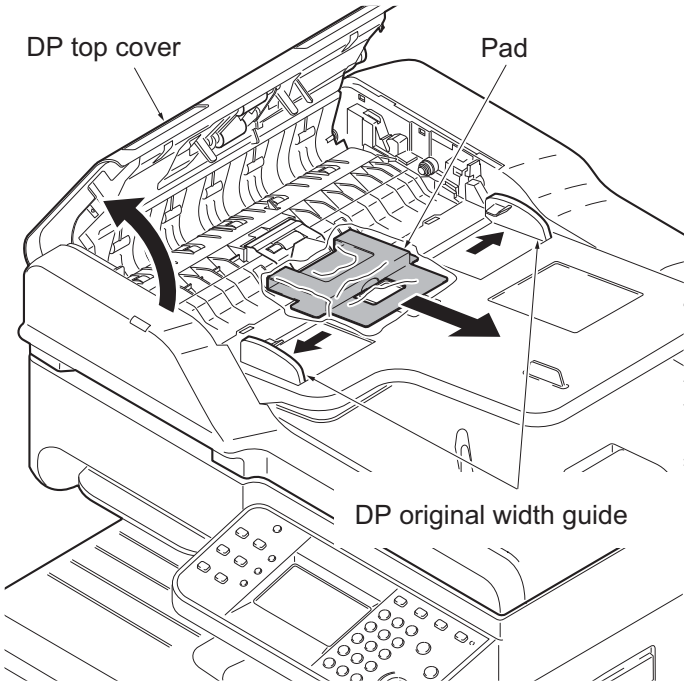


Figure 1-2-4

- 5. Open the DP.
- 6. Remove the protective sheet and paper.

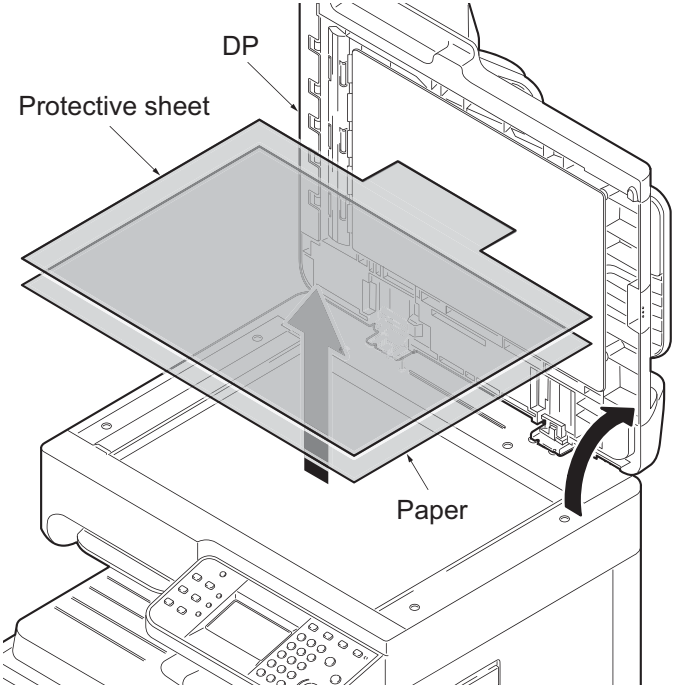


Figure 1-2-5

- 7. Remove the tape.

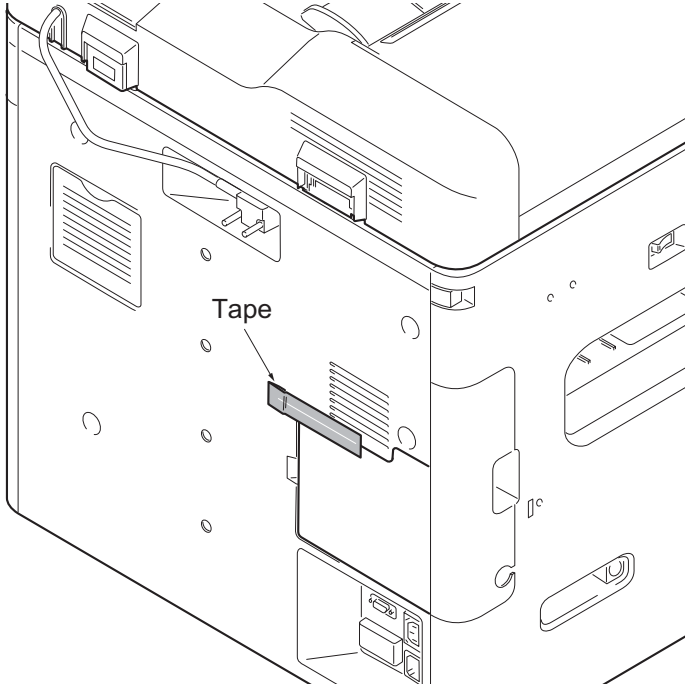


Figure 1-2-6

- 8. Peel off two protective sheets.
- 9. Remove the spacer.

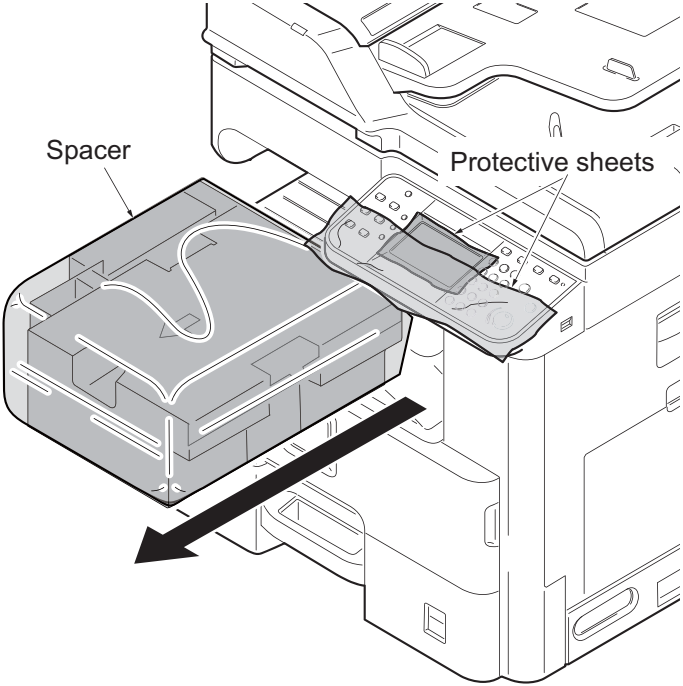


Figure 1-2-7

Install the job separator tray

- 1. Gently push the job separator tray into the machine along the guides.

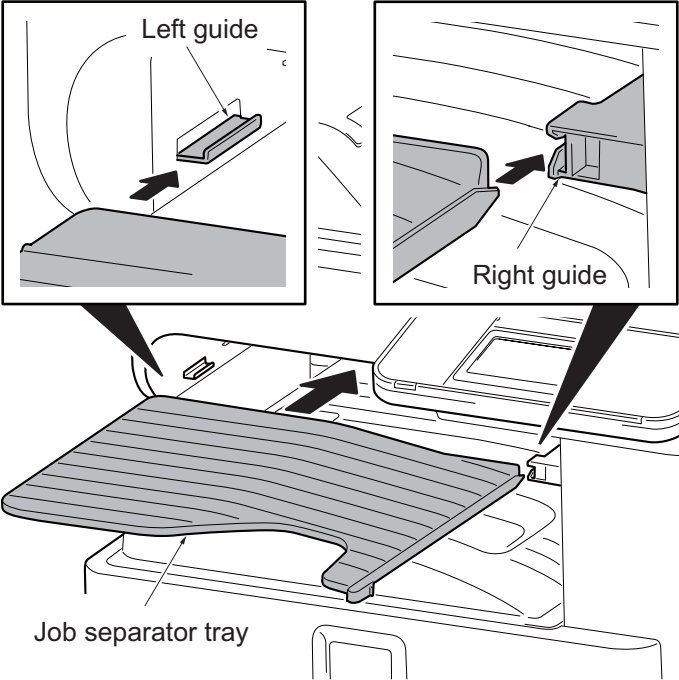


Figure 1-2-8

Release the scanner lock lever

- 1. Pull the scanner lock lever in the direction of the arrow. This will unlock the scanner mechanism.

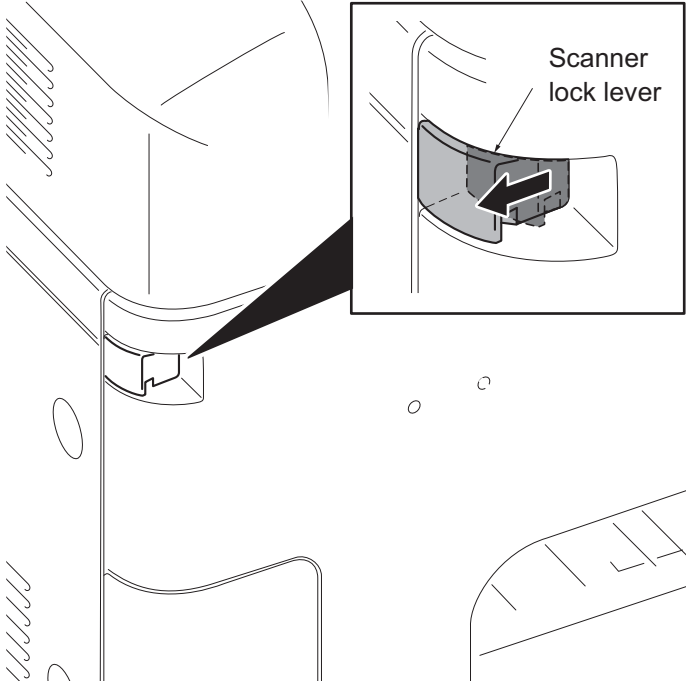


Figure 1-2-9

Install the optional paper feeder (option)

- 1. Install the optional paper feeder as required.

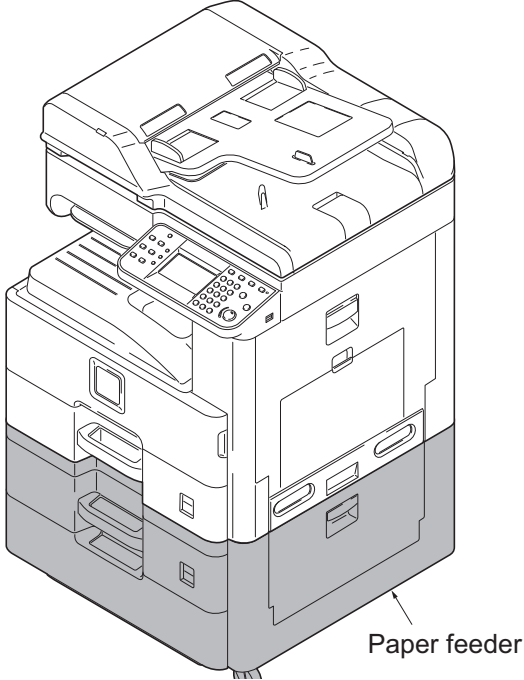


Figure 1-2-10

Load paper

- 1. Pressing the paper width adjusting tab as shown, move the paper width guides to fit the paper size.

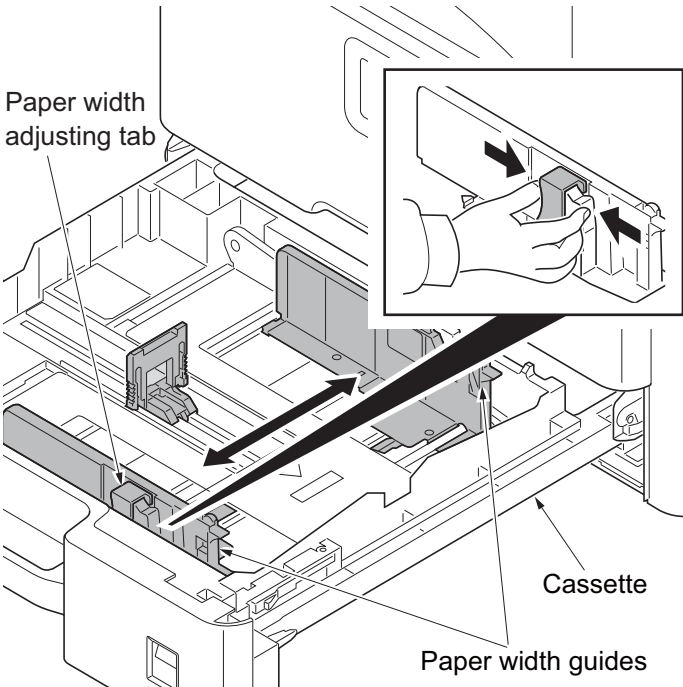


Figure 1-2-11

2. Adjust the paper length guide to fit the paper size.

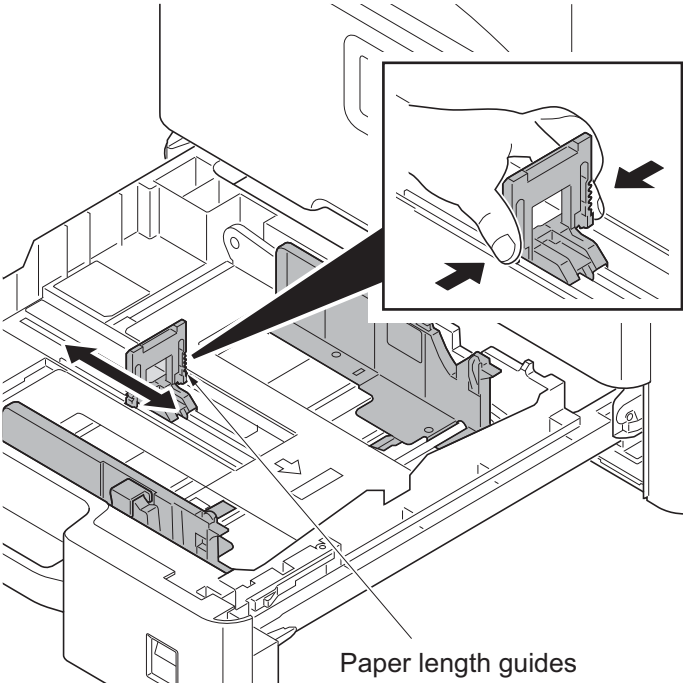


Figure 1-2-12

- 3. Align the paper so that it is abut with the right end of the cassette.
- 4. Insert the cassette size plate.
- 5. Gently push the cassette back in.

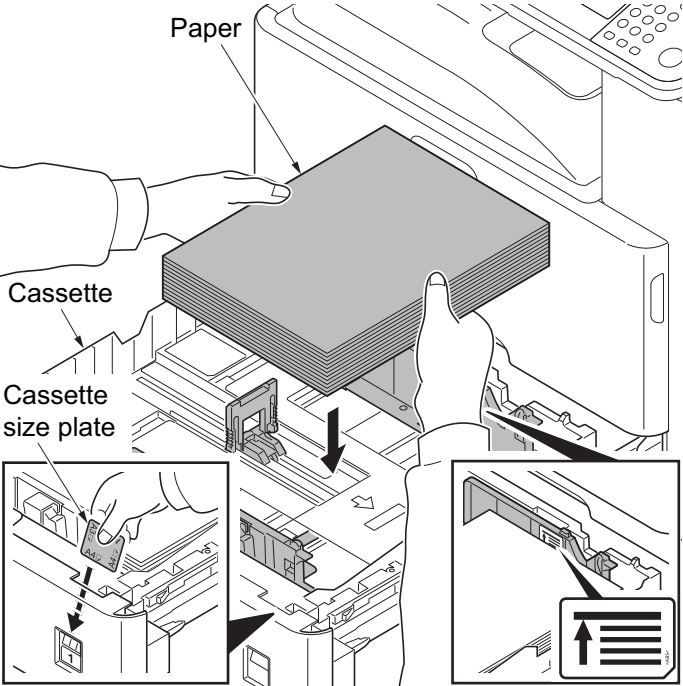
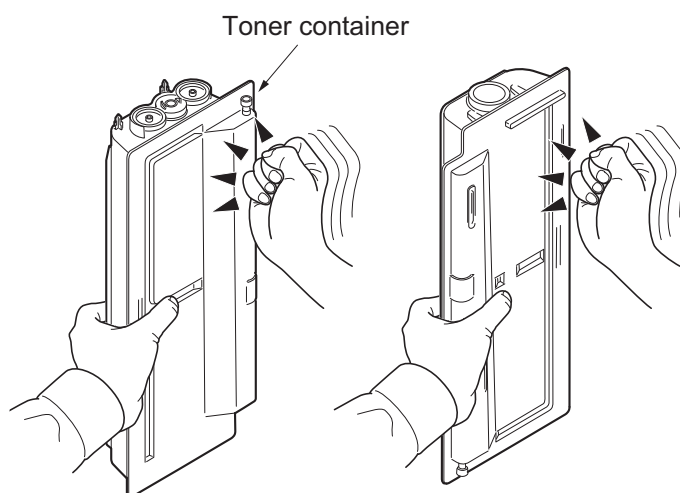


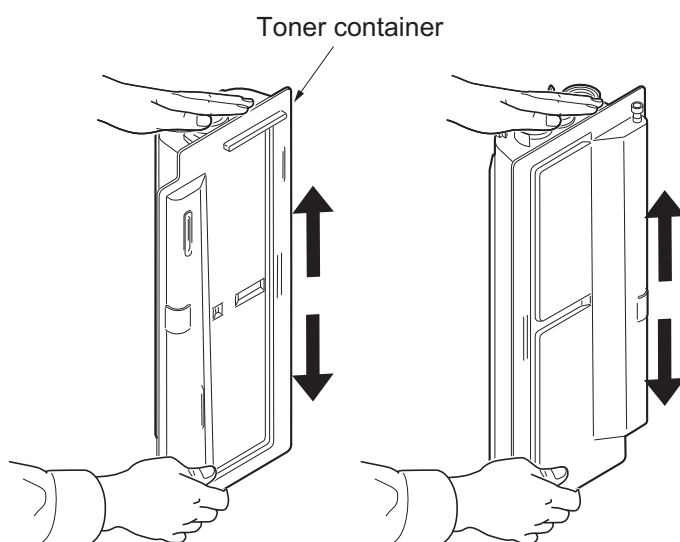
Figure 1-2-13

Install the toner container

1. Open the front cover.
2. Hold the toner container vertically and tap the upper part five times or more. Turn the toner container upside down and tap the upper part five times or more.

**Figure 1-2-14**

3. Shake the toner container up and down five times or more. Turn the toner container upside down and shake it five times or more.

**Figure 1-2-15**

4. Shake the toner container approximately five or six times in the horizontal direction to stir toner.

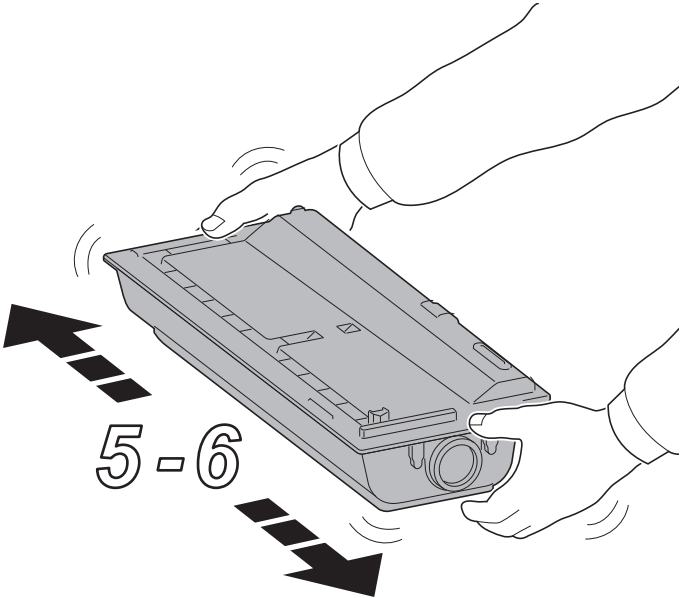


Figure 1-2-16

5. Gently push the toner container into the machine. Push the container all the way into the machine until it locks in place.

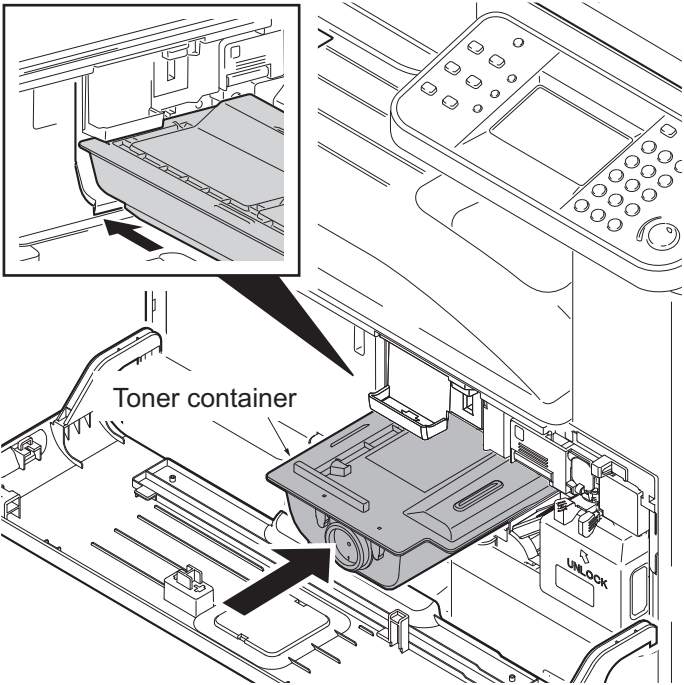


Figure 1-2-17

Switch the cassette heater switch

1. Release the hook and then remove the switch cover.
2. Turn the cassette heater switch on.
Note: When the cassette heater is used, it turns it on.
3. Refit the switch cover.

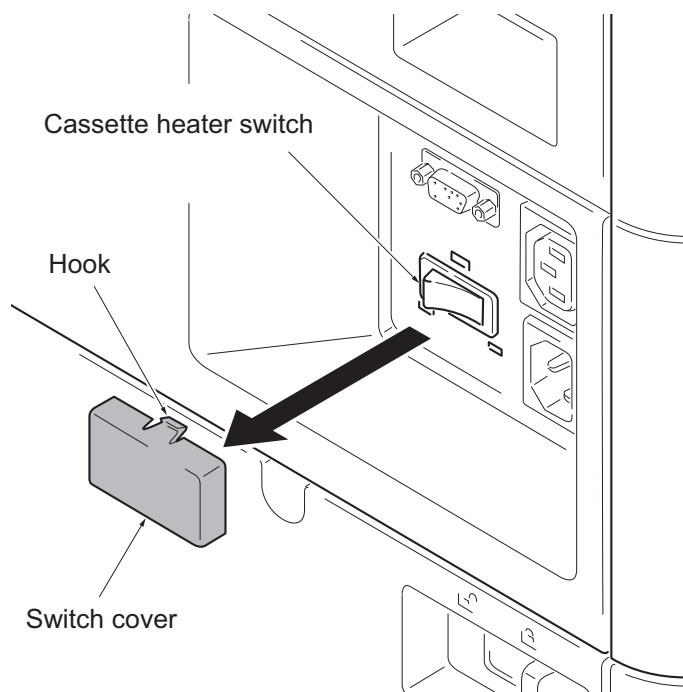


Figure 1-2-18

Install the other optional devices

1. Install the optional devices (Document finisher, Fax kit, etc.) as required.

Connect the power cord

1. Connect the power cord to the connector on the machine.
2. Insert the power plug into the wall outlet.

Installing toner

1. Turn the main power switch on.
The machine automatically starts to feed toner in the developer unit.
Note: When the main power switch is turned on for the first time, it takes about ten minutes until entering the state that can be copied.
2. The drive chain is disengaged when toner installation is completed.

Output an own-status report (maintenance item U000)

1. Enter 000 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
2. Select Maintenance and press the start key to output a list of the current settings of the maintenance items.
3. Press the stop key.

Exit maintenance mode

1. Enter "001" using the numeric keys and press the start key.

Print out a user setting list

1. Select [Report Print] to print a user setting list.

Make test copies

1. Place an original and make test copies.

Attaching the language label (Excluding 240V AC)

1. Attach the corresponding language label as required.

Installation is completed.

(2) Setting initial copy modes

Factory settings are as follows:

| Maintenance item No. | Contents | Factory setting |
|----------------------|--|--------------------------|
| U253 | Switching between double and single counts | Double count (A3/Ledger) |
| U260 | Selecting the timing for copy counting | Eject |
| U285 | Setting service status page | On |
| U326 | Setting the black line cleaning indication | On/8 |
| U343 | Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode | Off |

1-2-3 Install the expansion memory (option)

Procedure

1. Turn off the main power switch.
Caution: Do not insert or remove expansion memory while machine power is on.
 Doing so may cause damage to the machine and the expansion memory.
2. Remove the controller box cover.
3. Remove two screws.

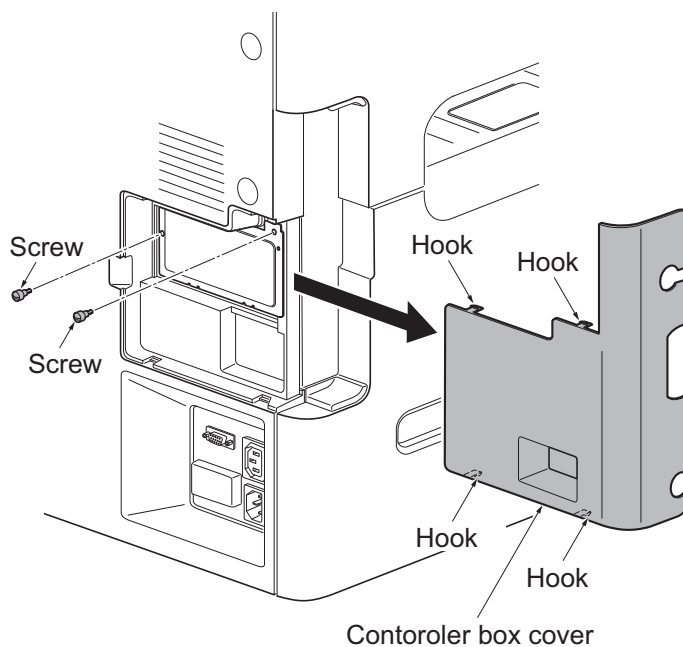


Figure 1-2-19

4. Remove the memory slot cover.
5. Insert the expansion memory into the memory socket so that the notches on the memory align with the corresponding protrusions in the slot.
6. Refit the memory slot cover.
7. Refit the screw.
8. Refit the controller box cover.
9. Print a status page to check the memory expansion.

If memory expansion has been properly performed, information on the installed memory is printed with the total memory capacity has been increased. Standard memory capacity 1 GB.

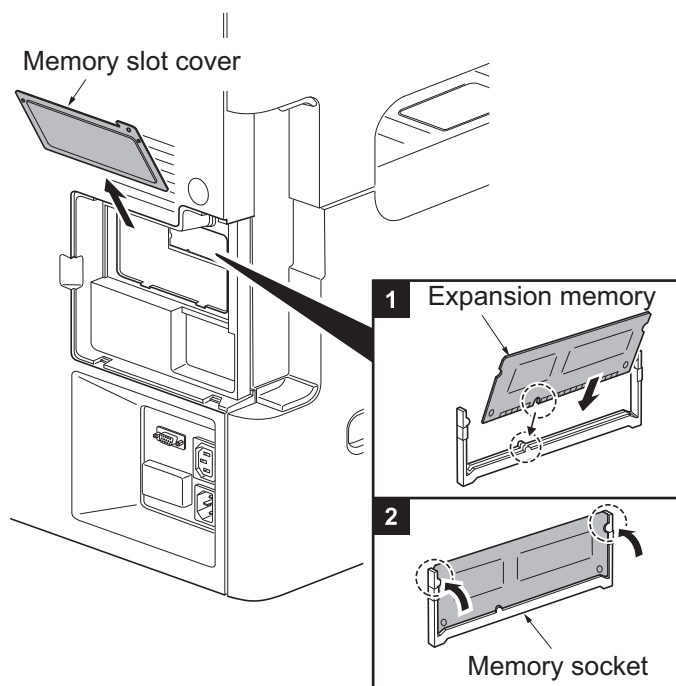



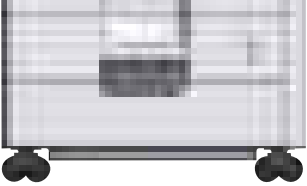


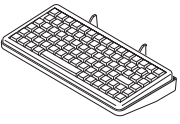

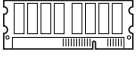




Figure 1-2-20

1-2-4 Option composition

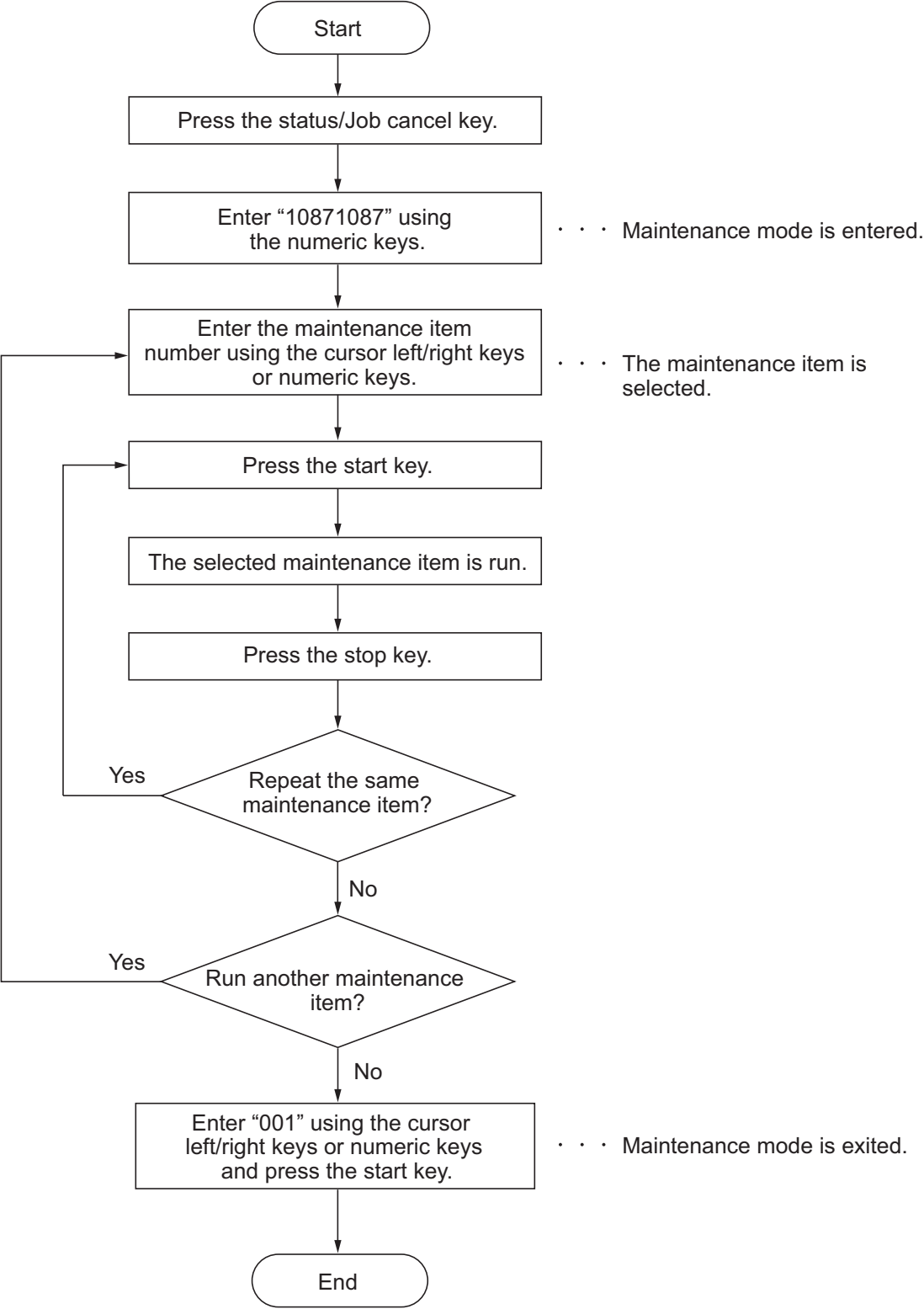
| | | | |
|---|--|--|---------------|
|  |  | DF-470 (500 sheets) (Document finisher) | |
| |  | AK-470 (Bridge unit) | |
| |  | PF-790 (500 sheets x 1) (Paper feeder + Cabinet) | |
| |  | PF-471 (500 sheets x 2) (Paper feeder) | |
|  | IB-50 (Gigabit ethernet board) |  | USB key board |
|  | FAX System(U) |  | RAM Memory |
|  | UG-33 ThinPrint Activation Kit | | |
|  | Card Authentication Kit (B) | | |

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-3-1 Maintenance mode

The machine is equipped with a maintenance function which can be used to maintain and service the machine.

(1) Executing a maintenance item



(2) Maintenance modes item list

| Section | Item No. | Content of maintenance item | Initial setting |
|--|----------|--|--|
| General | U000 | Outputting an own-status report | - |
| | U001 | Exiting the maintenance mode | - |
| | U002 | Setting the factory default data | - |
| | U004 | Setting the machine number | - |
| | U019 | Displaying the ROM version | - |
| Initialization | U021 | Memory initializing | - |
| Drive, paper feed and paper conveying system | U030 | Checking the operation of the motors | - |
| | U031 | Checking switches and sensors for paper conveying | - |
| | U032 | Checking the operation of the clutches | - |
| | U033 | Checking the operation of the solenoids | - |
| | U034 | Adjusting the print start timing Leading edge registration Center line | 0/0/0 0/0/0/0/0 |
| | U035 | Setting the printing area for folio paper | 330/210 |
| | U037 | Checking the operation of the fan motors | - |
| | U051 | Adjusting the deflection in the paper | 0/0/0/0 |
| | U053 | Setting the adjustment of the motor speed | -2/-2/-6/0/0 |
| Optical | U063 | Adjusting the shading position | 0 |
| | U065 | Adjusting the scanner magnification | 0/0 |
| | U066 | Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration | 0/0 |
| | U067 | Adjusting the scanner center line | 0/0 |
| | U068 | Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP | 0/0 |
| | U070 | Adjusting the DP magnification | 0/0 |
| | U071 | Adjusting the DP scanning timing | 0/0/0/0 |
| | U072 | Adjusting the DP center line | 0/0 |
| | U089 | Outputting a MIP-PG pattern | - |
| | U099 | Adjusting original size detection | 40/30/20/19 50/50/50/49 (when DP is installed) |

| Section | Item No. | Content of maintenance item | Initial setting |
|---------------------------------------|----------|---|---|
| High voltage | U100 | Setting the main high voltage | -/-/0/0 -/-/1800 off |
| | U101 | Setting the voltage for the primary transfer | 0/0/0/0/190/650/900 1100/450/650/750 |
| | U108 | Setting separation shift bias | 4 |
| | U111 | Checking the drum drive time | - |
| | U118 | Displaying the drum history | - |
| | U127 | Checking/clearing the transfer count | 0/0 |
| Developer | U139 | Displaying the temperature and humidity outside the machine | - |
| | U140 | Displaying developer bias | 170/2700/60 |
| | U147 | Setting for toner applying operation | Mode1 |
| | U150 | Checking sensors for toner | - |
| | U157 | Checking the developer drive time | - |
| Fuser | U161 | Setting the fuser control temperature | 135/150/165/175/1/1 |
| | U199 | Displaying fuser heater temperature | - |
| Operation panel and support equipment | U201 | Initializing the touch panel | - |
| | U203 | Checking DP operation | - |
| | U207 | Checking the operation panel keys | - |
| | U222 | Setting the IC card type | Other |
| | U243 | Checking the operation of the DP motors | - |
| | U244 | Checking the DP switches | - |
| Mode setting | U250 | Checking/clearing the maintenance cycle | 300000/0 |
| | U251 | Checking/clearing the maintenance counter | 0/0 |
| | U252 | Setting the destination | - |
| | U253 | Switching between double and single counts | Double count (A3/Ledger) |
| | U260 | Selecting the timing for copy counting | Eject |
| | U265 | Setting OEM purchaser code | - |
| | U285 | Setting service status page | On |
| | U326 | Setting the black line cleaning indication | On/8 |
| | U332 | Setting the size conversion factor | 1.0 |
| | U341 | Specific paper feed location setting for printing function | Off/Off/Off |
| | U343 | Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode | Off |
| | U345 | Setting the value for maintenance due indication | 0 |

| Section | Item No. | Content of maintenance item | Initial setting |
|---|---|---|--|
| Image processing | U402 | Adjusting margins of image printing | 3.0/2.5/2.5/5.0 |
| | U403 | Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass | 2.0/2.0/2.0/2.0 |
| | U404 | Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP | 3.0/2.5/3.0/4.0 |
| | U407 | Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing | 0 |
| | U411 | Adjusting the scanner automatically | - |
| | U425 | Setting the target | - |
| | U432 | Setting the center offset for the exposure | 0/0/0 |
| Image processing | U470 | Setting the JPEG compression ratio Copy Send System | 85/85 85/85 15/25/60/15/25/60 30/40/51/70/90/ 30/40/51/70/90 30/40/51/70/90/ 30/40/51/70/90 90/90 |
| Fax | U600 | Initializing all data | - |
| | U601 | Initializing permanent data | - |
| | U603 | Setting user data 1 | DTMF |
| | U604 | Setting user data 2 | 2 (120V) 1 (220-240V) |
| | U605 | Clearing data | - |
| | U610 | Setting system 1 | 0 |
| | | Setting the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax at 100% magnification | 3 |
| | | Setting the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax in the auto reduction mode | 0 |
| | U611 | Setting system 2 | 7 |
| | | Setting the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction | 22 |
| Setting the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set | | 26 | |
| U612 | Setting system 3 | On | |
| | Selecting if auto reduction in the auxiliary direction is to be performed | Off | |
| U615 | Setting the automatic printing of the protocol list | Off | |
| U615 | Setting system 6 | Ledger | |
| U620 | Setting the remote switching mode | One | |

| Section | Item No. | Content of maintenance item | Initial setting |
|---------|----------|--|--|
| Fax | U625 | Setting the transmission system 1 Setting the auto redialing interval Setting the number of times of auto redialing | 3 (120 V) 2 (220-240 V) 2 (120 V) 3 (220-240 V) |
| | U630 | Setting communication control 1 Setting the communication starting speed Setting the reception speed Setting the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the sender Setting the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the receiver | 14400bps/V17 14400bps 300 75 |
| | U631 | Setting communication control 2 Setting ECM transmission Setting ECM reception Setting the frequency of the CED signal | On On 2100 |
| | U632 | Setting communication control 3 Setting the DIS signal to 4 bytes Setting the CNG detection times in the fax/telephone auto select mode | Off 2Time |
| | U633 | Setting communication control 4 Enabling/disabling V.34 communication Setting the number of times of DIS signal reception Setting the number of times of DIS signal reception Setting the reference for RTN signal output | On On Once 15% |
| | U634 | Setting communication control 5 | 0 |
| | U640 | Setting communication time 1 Setting the one-shot detection time for remote switching Setting the continuous detection time for remote switching | 7 80 |
| | U641 | Setting communication time 2 Setting the T0 time-out time Setting the T1 time-out time Setting the T2 time-out time Setting the Ta time-out time Setting the Tb1 time-out time Setting the Tb2 time-out time Setting the Tc time-out time Setting the Td time-out time | 56 36 69 30 20 80 60 9 (120 V) 6 (220-240 V) |
| | U650 | Setting modem 1 Setting the G3 transmission cable equalizer Setting the G3 reception cable equalizer Setting the modem detection level | 0dB 0dB -43dBm |

| Section | Item No. | Content of maintenance item | Initial setting |
|---------|----------|--|--|
| Fax | U651 | Setting modem 2 Modem output level DTMF output level (main value) DTMF output level (level difference) | -11 (120 V) -11 (220-240 V) 6 (120 V) 8 (220-240 V) 2 (120 V) 2 (220-240 V) |
| | U660 | Setting the NCU Setting the connection to PBX/PSTN Setting PSTN dial tone detection Setting busy tone detection Setting for a PBX Setting the loop current detection before dialing | PSTN On On Loop On |
| | U670 | Outputting lists | - |
| | U695 | FAX function customize | On/Off |
| | U699 | Setting the software switches | - |
| | Others | U901 | Checking copy counts by paper feed locations |
| U903 | | Checking/clearing the paper jam counts | 0/0 |
| U904 | | Checking/clearing the call for service counts | 0/0 |
| U905 | | Checking counts by optional devices | 0/0/0/0 |
| U910 | | Clearing the print coverage data | 0 |
| U917 | | Setting backup data reading/writing | - |
| U927 | | Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only) | - |
| U935 | | Relay board maintenance | - |
| U942 | | Setting of deflection for feeding from DP | 0/0 |
| U977 | | Data capture mode | - |
| U984 | | Checking the developing unit number | - |
| U985 | | Displaying the developer history | - |

(3) Contents of the maintenance mode items

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---------|-------------|-------------|---|-------|-----------------------|-----|-------------------------|---------|-------------|-------|--------------------|------------|---|------------|---|
| U000 | <p>Outputting an own-status report</p> <p>Description Outputs lists of the current settings of the maintenance items and paper jam and service call occurrences. Outputs the event log. Also sends output data to the USB memory.</p> <p>Purpose To check the current setting of the maintenance items, or paper jam or service call occurrences. Before initializing or replacing the backup RAM, output a list of the current settings of the maintenance items to reenter the settings after initialization or replacement.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be output using the cursor up/down keys. 3. Select On or Off using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Output list</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Maintenance</td> <td>List of the current settings of the maintenance modes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Event</td> <td>Outputs the event log</td> </tr> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Outputs the all reports</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. A list is output. <p>Method: Send to the USB memory</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter the maintenance item. 5. Press the start key. 6. Select the item to be send. 7. Select [Text] or [HTML]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Output list</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Print</td> <td>Outputs the report</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USB (Text)</td> <td>Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USB (HTML)</td> <td>Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Press the start key. Output will be sent to the USB memory. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Output list | Maintenance | List of the current settings of the maintenance modes | Event | Outputs the event log | All | Outputs the all reports | Display | Output list | Print | Outputs the report | USB (Text) | Sends output data to the USB memory (text type) | USB (HTML) | Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type) |
| Display | Output list | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maintenance | List of the current settings of the maintenance modes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Event | Outputs the event log | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| All | Outputs the all reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Output list | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Print | Outputs the report | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| USB (Text) | Sends output data to the USB memory (text type) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| USB (HTML) | Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|--|--------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------|---------|------------------|----|--------|------------------|----|------|------------------|----|------|------------------|----|------|------------------|----|------|------------------|----|------|------------------|---|------|------------------|---|------|------------------|---|------|------------------|---|------|------------------|---|------|------------------|---|------|------------------|---|------|------------------|---|-----|------------------|---|----|------------------|---|--------|--------------|---|---------|---------|---|--------|---------|---|------|---------|---|------|---------|---|------|---------|---|------|---------|---|-----|---------|---|----|---------|---|--------|------|---|---------|-------|---|--------|-------|---|------|-------|---|------|-------|---|------|-------|---|------|-------|---|-----|-------|---|----|-------|---|--------|------|---|------|-------|---|------|-------|---|------|-------|---|-----|-------|---|----|-------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------|----------|----------|--------------|----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| U000 | <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <h3 style="margin: 0;">Event Log</h3> <p style="margin: 0;">MFP (2) 04/Sep/2010 08:40</p> <p style="margin: 0;">(1) Firmware version 2K3_2000.000.000 2010.09.04 (3) [XXXXXXXX] (4) [XXXXXXXX] (5) [XXXXXXXX]</p> <hr/> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>(7) Paper Jam Log</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>Count.</th> <th>Event Descriptions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>16</td><td>1876543</td><td>0501.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>166554</td><td>4002.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td>4988</td><td>0501.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>4988</td><td>4002.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>4988</td><td>0501.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>4988</td><td>4002.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>1103</td><td>0501.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>1103</td><td>4002.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>1103</td><td>0501.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>1103</td><td>4002.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>1027</td><td>0501.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>1027</td><td>4002.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>1027</td><td>0501.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>1027</td><td>4002.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>406</td><td>0501.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>36</td><td>4002.01.08.01.01</td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>(8) Service Call Log</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>Count.</th> <th>Service Code</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>8</td><td>1881214</td><td>01.6000</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>178944</td><td>01.2100</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>5296</td><td>01.4000</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>5295</td><td>01.6000</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>2099</td><td>01.2100</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>1054</td><td>01.4000</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>809</td><td>01.6000</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>30</td><td>01.2100</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(9) Maintenance Log</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>Count.</th> <th>Item</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>8</td><td>1045571</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>104511</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>7045</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>3454</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>3454</td><td>01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>3454</td><td>01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>417</td><td>01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>34</td><td>01.01</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(10) Unknown toner Log</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>Count.</th> <th>Item</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>5</td><td>3454</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>3454</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>3454</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>406</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>32</td><td>01.00</td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <div style="margin: 10px 0;"> <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 5px;">0501</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 5px;">.01</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 5px;">.08</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 5px;">.01</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 5px;">.01</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 5px;">(a)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 5px;">(b)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 5px;">(c)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 5px;">(d)</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 5px;">(e)</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p style="margin: 0;">(11) Counter Log</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33%;">(f) J0100: 0</td> <td style="width: 33%;">J0511: 0</td> <td style="width: 33%;">J4201: 0</td> <td style="width: 33%;">(g) C0030: 1</td> <td style="width: 33%;">C2000: 1</td> <td style="width: 33%;">(h) T00: 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>J0101: 0</td> <td>J0512: 0</td> <td>J4202: 0</td> <td>C0070: 1</td> <td>C2010: 1</td> <td>T01: 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>J0104: 0</td> <td>J0513: 0</td> <td>J4203: 0</td> <td>C0100: 1</td> <td>C2600: 1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>J0106: 0</td> <td>J0518: 0</td> <td>J4208: 0</td> <td>C0120: 1</td> <td>C3100: 1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>J0107: 0</td> <td>J0519: 0</td> <td>J4209: 0</td> <td>C0130: 1</td> <td>C3200: 1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td>.</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;">(6) [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX]</p> </div> | # | Count. | Event Descriptions | 16 | 1876543 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | 15 | 166554 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | 14 | 4988 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | 13 | 4988 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | 12 | 4988 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | 11 | 4988 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | 10 | 1103 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | 9 | 1103 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | 8 | 1103 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | 7 | 1103 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | 6 | 1027 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | 5 | 1027 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | 4 | 1027 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | 3 | 1027 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | 2 | 406 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | 1 | 36 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | # | Count. | Service Code | 8 | 1881214 | 01.6000 | 7 | 178944 | 01.2100 | 6 | 5296 | 01.4000 | 5 | 5295 | 01.6000 | 4 | 2099 | 01.2100 | 3 | 1054 | 01.4000 | 2 | 809 | 01.6000 | 1 | 30 | 01.2100 | # | Count. | Item | 8 | 1045571 | 01.00 | 7 | 104511 | 01.00 | 6 | 7045 | 01.00 | 5 | 3454 | 01.00 | 4 | 3454 | 01.01 | 3 | 3454 | 01.01 | 2 | 417 | 01.01 | 1 | 34 | 01.01 | # | Count. | Item | 5 | 3454 | 01.00 | 4 | 3454 | 01.00 | 3 | 3454 | 01.00 | 2 | 406 | 01.00 | 1 | 32 | 01.00 | 0501 | .01 | .08 | .01 | .01 | (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | (f) J0100: 0 | J0511: 0 | J4201: 0 | (g) C0030: 1 | C2000: 1 | (h) T00: 1 | J0101: 0 | J0512: 0 | J4202: 0 | C0070: 1 | C2010: 1 | T01: 1 | J0104: 0 | J0513: 0 | J4203: 0 | C0100: 1 | C2600: 1 | | J0106: 0 | J0518: 0 | J4208: 0 | C0120: 1 | C3100: 1 | | J0107: 0 | J0519: 0 | J4209: 0 | C0130: 1 | C3200: 1 | | . | . | . | . | . | | . | . | . | . | . | | . | . | . | . | . | | . | . | . | . | . | | . | . | . | . | . | |
| # | Count. | Event Descriptions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | 1876543 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 166554 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | 4988 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | 4988 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 4988 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | 4988 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 1103 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 1103 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 1103 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 1103 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 1027 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 1027 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 1027 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 1027 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 406 | 0501.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 36 | 4002.01.08.01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| # | Count. | Service Code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 1881214 | 01.6000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 178944 | 01.2100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 5296 | 01.4000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 5295 | 01.6000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 2099 | 01.2100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 1054 | 01.4000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 809 | 01.6000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 30 | 01.2100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| # | Count. | Item | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 1045571 | 01.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 104511 | 01.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 7045 | 01.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 3454 | 01.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 3454 | 01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 3454 | 01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 417 | 01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 34 | 01.01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| # | Count. | Item | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 3454 | 01.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 3454 | 01.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 3454 | 01.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 406 | 01.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 32 | 01.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0501 | .01 | .08 | .01 | .01 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) | (e) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (f) J0100: 0 | J0511: 0 | J4201: 0 | (g) C0030: 1 | C2000: 1 | (h) T00: 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J0101: 0 | J0512: 0 | J4202: 0 | C0070: 1 | C2010: 1 | T01: 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J0104: 0 | J0513: 0 | J4203: 0 | C0100: 1 | C2600: 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J0106: 0 | J0518: 0 | J4208: 0 | C0120: 1 | C3100: 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| J0107: 0 | J0519: 0 | J4209: 0 | C0130: 1 | C3200: 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| . | . | . | . | . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| . | . | . | . | . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| . | . | . | . | . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| . | . | . | . | . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| . | . | . | . | . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 1-3-1

| Item No. | Description | | | |
|----------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| U000 | Detail of event log | | | |
| | No. | Items | Description | |
| | (1) | System version | | |
| | (2) | System date | | |
| | (3) | Engine soft version | | |
| | (4) | Engine boot version | | |
| | (5) | Operation panel mask version | | |
| | (6) | Machine serial number | | |
| | (7) | Paper Jam Log | <p>#</p> <p>Remembers 1 to 16 of occurrence. If the occurrence of the previous paper jam is less than 16, all of the paper jams are logged. When the occurrence exceeds 16, the oldest occurrence is removed.</p> | <p>Count.</p> <p>The total page count at the time of the paper jam.</p> <p>Event</p> <p>Log code (hexadecimal, 5 categories)</p> <p>(a) Cause of a paper jam (b) Paper source (c) Paper size (d) Paper type (e) Paper eject</p> <p>(a) Cause of paper jam (Hexadecimal)</p> <p>Refer to P.1-4-1 for paper jam location</p> <p>0000: Initial jam 0100: Secondary paper feed request time out 0101: Waiting for process package to be ready 0104: Waiting for conveying package to be ready 0106: Paper feeding request for duplex printing time out 0107: Waiting for fuser package to be ready 0110: Right cover open 0111: Front cover open 0120: Receiving a duplex paper feeding request while paper is empty 0121: Exceeding number of duplex pages circulated 0210: Right lower cover open 0501: No paper feed from cassette 1 0502: No paper feed from cassette 2 0503: No paper feed from cassette 3 0508: No paper feed from duplex section 0509: No paper feed from MP tray 0511: Multiple sheets in cassette 1 0512: Multiple sheets in cassette 2 0513: Multiple sheets in cassette 3 0518: Multiple sheets in duplex section 0519: Multiple sheets in MP tray 1403: PF feed sensor 1 non arrival jam 1413: PF feed sensor 1 stay jam 4002: Registration sensor non arrival jam (cassette 2) 4003: Registration sensor non arrival jam (cassette 3)</p> |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|--------------|--|---|-------|-------------|--------------|------------------|---|
| U000 | | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Items</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(7) cont.</td> <td>Paper Jam Log</td> <td> 4012: Registration sensor stay jam (cassette 2) 4013: Registration sensor stay jam (cassette 3) 4201: Eject sensor non arrival jam (cassette 1) 4202: Eject sensor non arrival jam (cassette 2) 4203: Eject sensor non arrival jam (cassette 3) 4208: Eject sensor non arrival jam (duplex) 4209: Eject sensor non arrival jam (Mp tray) 4211: Eject sensor stay jam (cassette 1) 4212: Eject sensor stay jam (cassette 2) 4213: Eject sensor stay jam (cassette 3) 4218: Eject sensor stay jam (duplex) 4219: Eject sensor stay jam (MP tray) 4301: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (cassette 1) 4302: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (cassette 2) 4303: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (cassette 3) 4309: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (MP tray) 4311: Duplex sensor stay jam (cassette 1) 4312: Duplex sensor stay jam (cassette 2) 4313: Duplex sensor stay jam (cassette 3) 4319: Duplex sensor stay jam (MP tray) 4901: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (cassette 1) 4902: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (cassette 2) 4903: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (cassette 3) 4908: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (duplex) 4909: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (MP tray) 4911: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (cassette 1) 4912: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (cassette 2) 4913: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (cassette 3) 4918: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (duplex) 4919: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (MP tray) 5001: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (cassette 1) 5002: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (cassette 2) 5003: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (cassette 3) 5008: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (duplex) 5009: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (MP tray) 5011: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (cassette 1) 5012: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (cassette 2) 5013: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (cassette 3) 5018: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (duplex) 5019: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (MP tray) 6023: Staple cover open 6043: DF top cover open 6103: DF paper conveying sensor non arrival jam 6113: DF paper conveying sensor stay jam 6123: DF paper conveying sensor remaining jam 6413: DF eject paper sensor stay jam 6423: DF eject paper sensor remaining jam 6803: Front adjustment plate operation ON error </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | No. | Items | Description | (7) cont. | Paper Jam Log | 4012: Registration sensor stay jam (cassette 2) 4013: Registration sensor stay jam (cassette 3) 4201: Eject sensor non arrival jam (cassette 1) 4202: Eject sensor non arrival jam (cassette 2) 4203: Eject sensor non arrival jam (cassette 3) 4208: Eject sensor non arrival jam (duplex) 4209: Eject sensor non arrival jam (Mp tray) 4211: Eject sensor stay jam (cassette 1) 4212: Eject sensor stay jam (cassette 2) 4213: Eject sensor stay jam (cassette 3) 4218: Eject sensor stay jam (duplex) 4219: Eject sensor stay jam (MP tray) 4301: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (cassette 1) 4302: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (cassette 2) 4303: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (cassette 3) 4309: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (MP tray) 4311: Duplex sensor stay jam (cassette 1) 4312: Duplex sensor stay jam (cassette 2) 4313: Duplex sensor stay jam (cassette 3) 4319: Duplex sensor stay jam (MP tray) 4901: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (cassette 1) 4902: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (cassette 2) 4903: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (cassette 3) 4908: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (duplex) 4909: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (MP tray) 4911: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (cassette 1) 4912: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (cassette 2) 4913: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (cassette 3) 4918: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (duplex) 4919: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (MP tray) 5001: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (cassette 1) 5002: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (cassette 2) 5003: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (cassette 3) 5008: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (duplex) 5009: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (MP tray) 5011: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (cassette 1) 5012: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (cassette 2) 5013: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (cassette 3) 5018: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (duplex) 5019: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (MP tray) 6023: Staple cover open 6043: DF top cover open 6103: DF paper conveying sensor non arrival jam 6113: DF paper conveying sensor stay jam 6123: DF paper conveying sensor remaining jam 6413: DF eject paper sensor stay jam 6423: DF eject paper sensor remaining jam 6803: Front adjustment plate operation ON error |
| No. | Items | Description | | | | | |
| (7) cont. | Paper Jam Log | 4012: Registration sensor stay jam (cassette 2) 4013: Registration sensor stay jam (cassette 3) 4201: Eject sensor non arrival jam (cassette 1) 4202: Eject sensor non arrival jam (cassette 2) 4203: Eject sensor non arrival jam (cassette 3) 4208: Eject sensor non arrival jam (duplex) 4209: Eject sensor non arrival jam (Mp tray) 4211: Eject sensor stay jam (cassette 1) 4212: Eject sensor stay jam (cassette 2) 4213: Eject sensor stay jam (cassette 3) 4218: Eject sensor stay jam (duplex) 4219: Eject sensor stay jam (MP tray) 4301: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (cassette 1) 4302: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (cassette 2) 4303: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (cassette 3) 4309: Duplex sensor non arrival jam (MP tray) 4311: Duplex sensor stay jam (cassette 1) 4312: Duplex sensor stay jam (cassette 2) 4313: Duplex sensor stay jam (cassette 3) 4319: Duplex sensor stay jam (MP tray) 4901: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (cassette 1) 4902: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (cassette 2) 4903: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (cassette 3) 4908: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (duplex) 4909: Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam (MP tray) 4911: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (cassette 1) 4912: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (cassette 2) 4913: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (cassette 3) 4918: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (duplex) 4919: Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam (MP tray) 5001: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (cassette 1) 5002: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (cassette 2) 5003: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (cassette 3) 5008: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (duplex) 5009: Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam (MP tray) 5011: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (cassette 1) 5012: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (cassette 2) 5013: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (cassette 3) 5018: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (duplex) 5019: Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam (MP tray) 6023: Staple cover open 6043: DF top cover open 6103: DF paper conveying sensor non arrival jam 6113: DF paper conveying sensor stay jam 6123: DF paper conveying sensor remaining jam 6413: DF eject paper sensor stay jam 6423: DF eject paper sensor remaining jam 6803: Front adjustment plate operation ON error | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | |
|--|---|---|--|---|---|
| U000 | No. | Items | Description | | |
| | (7) cont. | Paper Jam Log | 6813: Front adjustment plate operation OFF error 6903: Rear adjustment plate operation ON error 6913: Rear adjustment plate operation OFF error 7013: Staple operation error 7023: Staple initialoperation error 7913: Sequence error 1 (operation prohibited) 7923: Sequence error 2 (initialoperation error) 7933: Sequence error 3 (Error in the reception of backup data) 7943: Sequence error 4 (standby) 7953: Sequence error 5 (Error in between copies) 9000: No original feed 9001: DP original conveying jam 9004: DP original swichback jam 9010: DP open 9011: DP top cover open 9110: DP paper feed sensor stay jam 9200: DP registration sensor non arrival jam 9400: DP timing sensor non arrival jam 9410: DP timing sensor stay jam | | |
| | (b) Detail of paper source (Hexadecimal) | | | | |
| | 00: MP tray 01: Cassette 1 02: Cassette 2 (paper feeder 1) 03: Cassette 3 (paper feeder 2) 04 to 09: Reserved | | | | |
| | (c) Detail of paper size (Hexadecimal) | | | | |
| <table border="0"> <tbody> <tr> <td> 00: (Not specified) 01: Monarch 02: Business 03: International DL 04: International C5 05: Executive 06: Letter-R 86: Letter-E 07: Legal 08: A4R 88: A4E 09: B5R 89: B5E 0A: A3 </td> <td> 0B: B4 0C: Ledger 0D: A5R 0E: A6 0F: B6 10: Commercial #9 11: Commercial #6 12: ISO B5 13: Custom size 1E: C4 1F: Postcard 20: Reply-paid post- card 21: Oficio II </td> <td> 22: Special 1 23: Special 2 24: A3 wide 25: Ledger wide 26: Full bleed paper (12 x 8) 27: 8K 28: 16K-R A8: 16K-E 32: Statement-R B2: Statement-E 33: Folio 34: Western type 2 35: Western type 4 </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | | | 00: (Not specified) 01: Monarch 02: Business 03: International DL 04: International C5 05: Executive 06: Letter-R 86: Letter-E 07: Legal 08: A4R 88: A4E 09: B5R 89: B5E 0A: A3 | 0B: B4 0C: Ledger 0D: A5R 0E: A6 0F: B6 10: Commercial #9 11: Commercial #6 12: ISO B5 13: Custom size 1E: C4 1F: Postcard 20: Reply-paid post- card 21: Oficio II | 22: Special 1 23: Special 2 24: A3 wide 25: Ledger wide 26: Full bleed paper (12 x 8) 27: 8K 28: 16K-R A8: 16K-E 32: Statement-R B2: Statement-E 33: Folio 34: Western type 2 35: Western type 4 |
| 00: (Not specified) 01: Monarch 02: Business 03: International DL 04: International C5 05: Executive 06: Letter-R 86: Letter-E 07: Legal 08: A4R 88: A4E 09: B5R 89: B5E 0A: A3 | 0B: B4 0C: Ledger 0D: A5R 0E: A6 0F: B6 10: Commercial #9 11: Commercial #6 12: ISO B5 13: Custom size 1E: C4 1F: Postcard 20: Reply-paid post- card 21: Oficio II | 22: Special 1 23: Special 2 24: A3 wide 25: Ledger wide 26: Full bleed paper (12 x 8) 27: 8K 28: 16K-R A8: 16K-E 32: Statement-R B2: Statement-E 33: Folio 34: Western type 2 35: Western type 4 | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|---|--|--|--|
| U000 | Description | | | | |
| | (7) cont. | Paper Jam Log | (d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal) | | |
| | | | 01: Plain 02: Transparency 03: Preprinted 04: Labels 05: Bond 06: Recycled 07: Vellum 08: Rough 09: Letterhead | 0A: Color 0B: Prepunched 0C: Envelope 0D: Cardstock 0E: Coated 0F: 2nd side 10: Thick 11: High quality | 15: Custom 1 16: Custom 2 17: Custom 3 18: Custom 4 19: Custom 5 1A: Custom 6 1B: Custom 7 1C: Custom 8 |
| | | | (e) Detail of paper eject location (Hexadecimal) | | |
| | | | 01: Face down (FD) 02: Face up (FU)/Document finisher face up (FU)/ 03: Document finisher face down (FD) | | |
| | (8) | Service Call Log | # | Count. | Service Code |
| | | Remembers 1 to 8 of occurrence of self diagnostics error. If the occurrence of the previous diagnostics error is less than 8, all of the diagnostics errors are logged. | The total page count at the time of the self diagnostics error. | Self diagnostic error code (See page 1-4-7) Example: 01.6000 01: Self diagnostic error 6000: Self diagnostic error code number | |
| (9) | Maintenance Log | # | Count. | Item | |
| | | Remembers 1 to 8 of occurrence of replacement. If the occurrence of the previous replacement of toner container is less than 8, all of the occurrences of replacement are logged. | The total page count at the time of the replacement of the toner container. | Code of maintenance replacing item (1 byte, 2 categories) First byte (Replacing item) 01: Toner container Second byte (Type of replacing item) 00: Black First byte (Replacing item) 02: Maintenance kit Second byte (Type of replacing item) 01: MK-477/475/479 | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---|---|---|--|
| U000 | No. | Items | Description | | |
| | (10) | Unknown Toner Log | # | Count. | Item |
| | | | Remembers 1 to 5 of occurrence of unknown toner detection. If the occurrence of the previous unknown toner detection is less than 5, all of the unknown toner detection are logged. | The total page count at the time of the toner empty error with using an unknown toner container. | Unknown toner log code (1 byte, 2 categories) First byte 01: Toner container (Fixed) Second byte 00: Black |
| | (11) | Counter Log Comprised of three log counters including paper jams, self diagnostics errors, and replacement of the toner container. | (f) Paper jam Indicates the log counter of paper jams depending on location. Refer to Paper Jam Log. All instances including those are not occurred are displayed. | (g) Self diagnostic error Indicates the log counter of self diagnostics errors depending on cause. (See page 1-3-7) Example: C6000: 4 Self diagnostics error 6000 has happened four times. | (h) Maintenance item replacing Indicates the log counter depending on the maintenance item for maintenance. T: Toner container 00: Black M: Maintenance kit 01: MK-477/475/479 Example: T00: 1 The toner container has been replaced once. |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|-------|-------------|------|--------------|------|------------------|------|--------------|------|---------------|
| U001 | <p>Exiting the maintenance mode</p> <p>Description Exits the maintenance mode and returns to the normal copy mode.</p> <p>Purpose To exit the maintenance mode.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The normal copy mode is entered.</p> | | | | | | | | | | |
| U002 | <p>Setting the factory default data</p> <p>Description Restores the machine conditions to the factory default settings.</p> <p>Purpose To move the mirror frame of the scanner to the position for transport</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Mode1(All)]. 3. Press the start key. The mirror frame of the scanner returns to the position for transport. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. <p>* : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error. When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U002.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>Entity error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0020</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0040</td> <td>Scanner error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Codes | Description | 0001 | Entity error | 0002 | Controller error | 0020 | Engine error | 0040 | Scanner error |
| Codes | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0001 | Entity error | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0002 | Controller error | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0020 | Engine error | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0040 | Scanner error | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|---------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------------|---------|-------------|-------------------|--|------------------|--|
| U004 | <p>Setting the machine number</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets or displays the machine number.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check or set the machine number.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key.</p> <p>If the machine serial number of engine PWB matches with that of main PWB</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine No.</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the machine serial number of engine PWB does not match with that of main PWB</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine No.(Main)</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number of main</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Machine No.(Eng)</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number of engine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting</p> <p>Carry out if the machine serial number does not match.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Execute]. <li>2. Press the start key. Writing of serial No. starts. <li>3. Turn the main power switch off and on. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Machine No. | Displays the machine serial number | Display | Description | Machine No.(Main) | Displays the machine serial number of main | Machine No.(Eng) | Displays the machine serial number of engine |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| Machine No. | Displays the machine serial number | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| Machine No.(Main) | Displays the machine serial number of main | | | | | | | | | | |
| Machine No.(Eng) | Displays the machine serial number of engine | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---------|-------------|------|----------|-----|---------------|--------|------------|-------------|----------------|------|----------|--------|------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|------------|---|----|------------------------|---------|----------------------------|----|------------------|---------|----------------------|----|-----------------------|---------|---------------------------|----|------------|---------|----------------|---------|---------------------|----------|-------------------------|---------|---------------------|
| U019 | <p>Displaying the ROM version</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the part number of the ROM fitted to each PWB.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the part number or to decide, if the newest version of ROM is installed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The ROM version are displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main</td> <td>Main ROM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MMI</td> <td>Operation ROM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>Engine ROM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Engine Boot</td> <td>Engine booting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RFID</td> <td>RFID ROM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IO CPU</td> <td>IO CPU ROM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IO CPU Boot</td> <td>IO CPU booting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Option Language</td> <td>Optional language ROM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dictionary</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Document processor ROM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP Boot</td> <td>Document processor booting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PF</td> <td>Paper feeder ROM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PF Boot</td> <td>Paper feeder booting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DF</td> <td>Document finisher ROM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DF Boot</td> <td>Document finisher booting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AK</td> <td>Bridge ROM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AK Boot</td> <td>Bridge booting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax APL</td> <td>Fax control PWB APL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax Boot</td> <td>Fax control PWB booting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax IPL</td> <td>Fax control PWB IPL</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Main | Main ROM | MMI | Operation ROM | Engine | Engine ROM | Engine Boot | Engine booting | RFID | RFID ROM | IO CPU | IO CPU ROM | IO CPU Boot | IO CPU booting | Option Language | Optional language ROM | Dictionary | - | DP | Document processor ROM | DP Boot | Document processor booting | PF | Paper feeder ROM | PF Boot | Paper feeder booting | DF | Document finisher ROM | DF Boot | Document finisher booting | AK | Bridge ROM | AK Boot | Bridge booting | Fax APL | Fax control PWB APL | Fax Boot | Fax control PWB booting | Fax IPL | Fax control PWB IPL |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Main | Main ROM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MMI | Operation ROM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Engine | Engine ROM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Engine Boot | Engine booting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| RFID | RFID ROM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IO CPU | IO CPU ROM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IO CPU Boot | IO CPU booting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Option Language | Optional language ROM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dictionary | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DP | Document processor ROM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DP Boot | Document processor booting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PF | Paper feeder ROM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PF Boot | Paper feeder booting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DF | Document finisher ROM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DF Boot | Document finisher booting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| AK | Bridge ROM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| AK Boot | Bridge booting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fax APL | Fax control PWB APL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fax Boot | Fax control PWB booting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fax IPL | Fax control PWB IPL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

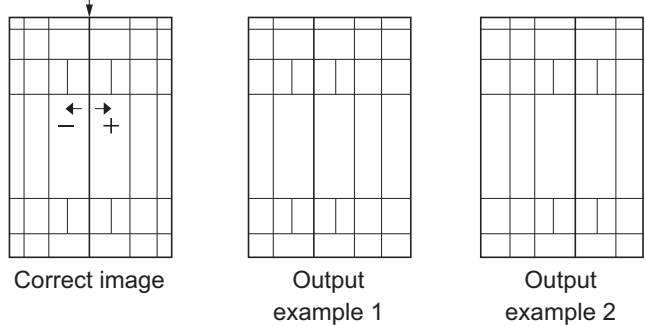
| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|-------|-------------|------|--------------|------|------------------|------|--------------|------|---------------|
| U021 | <p>Memory initializing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Initializes all settings, except those pertinent to the type of machine, namely each counter, service call history and mode setting. Also initializes backup RAM according to region specification selected in maintenance item U252 Setting the destination.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To return the machine settings to their factory default.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. All data other than that for adjustments due to variations between machines is initialized based on the destination setting. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. <p>* : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error.</p> <p>When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U021.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>Entity error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0020</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0040</td> <td>Scanner error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Codes | Description | 0001 | Entity error | 0002 | Controller error | 0020 | Engine error | 0040 | Scanner error |
| Codes | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0001 | Entity error | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0002 | Controller error | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0020 | Engine error | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0040 | Scanner error | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---------|----------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------|---|------------|--|-----------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| U030 | <p>Checking the operation of the motors</p> <p>Description Drives each motor.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each motor.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the motor to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main</td> <td>Main motor (MM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit (CW)</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit (CCW)</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Main | Main motor (MM) is turned on | Exit (CW) | Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise | Exit (CCW) | Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Main | Main motor (MM) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Exit (CW) | Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Exit (CCW) | Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| U031 | <p>Checking switches and sensors for paper conveying</p> <p>Description Displays the on-off status of each paper detection switch or sensor on the paper path.</p> <p>Purpose To check if the switches and sensors for paper conveying operate correctly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When a switch or sensor is detected to be in the ON position, the display for that switch or sensor will be "1". <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches and sensors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Switch 00000000</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td> 1st digit</td> <td>Power source PWB (PSPWB) *</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 2nd digit</td> <td>Bridge detection switch (BRDSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 3rd digit</td> <td>Job paper full sensor (JPFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 4th digit</td> <td>Paper full sensor (PFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 5th digit</td> <td>Feed sensor (FS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 6th digit</td> <td>Duplex sensor (DUS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 7th digit</td> <td>Eject sensor (ES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 8th digit</td> <td>Registration sensor (RS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: 0:100V (Fuser phase control) / 1:Excluding 100V (Fuser half wave control))</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Switches and sensors | Switch 00000000 | | 1st digit | Power source PWB (PSPWB) * | 2nd digit | Bridge detection switch (BRDSW) | 3rd digit | Job paper full sensor (JPFS) | 4th digit | Paper full sensor (PFS) | 5th digit | Feed sensor (FS) | 6th digit | Duplex sensor (DUS) | 7th digit | Eject sensor (ES) | 8th digit | Registration sensor (RS) |
| Display | Switches and sensors | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Switch 00000000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1st digit | Power source PWB (PSPWB) * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2nd digit | Bridge detection switch (BRDSW) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3rd digit | Job paper full sensor (JPFS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4th digit | Paper full sensor (PFS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5th digit | Feed sensor (FS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6th digit | Duplex sensor (DUS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7th digit | Eject sensor (ES) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8th digit | Registration sensor (RS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

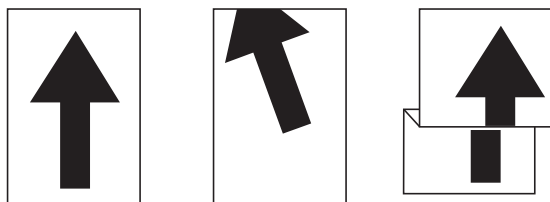
| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---------|-------------|-------|----------------------------------|-------|---|--------|--|--------|-----------------------------------|
| U032 | <p>Checking the operation of the clutches</p> <p>Description Turns each clutch on.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each clutch.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the clutch to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Motor</td> <td>Main motor (MM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed</td> <td>Paper feed clutch (PFCL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist</td> <td>Registration clutch (RCL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex clutch (DUCL) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Motor | Main motor (MM) is turned on | Feed | Paper feed clutch (PFCL) is turned on | Regist | Registration clutch (RCL) is turned on | Duplex | Duplex clutch (DUCL) is turned on |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| Motor | Main motor (MM) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |
| Feed | Paper feed clutch (PFCL) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |
| Regist | Registration clutch (RCL) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |
| Duplex | Duplex clutch (DUCL) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |
| U033 | <p>Checking the operation of the solenoids</p> <p>Description Turns each solenoid on.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each solenoid.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the solenoid to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>MP solenoid (MPSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | MPT | MP solenoid (MPSOL) is turned on | Eject | Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) is turned on | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| MPT | MP solenoid (MPSOL) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |
| Eject | Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|---|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|---------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|--------|---|-------------|---|--------|-------------|--|-------------|---|--------|-----------|--|-------------|---|--------|
| U034 | <p>Adjusting the print start timing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the leading edge registration or center line.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LSU Out Top</td> <td>Leading edge registration adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU Out Left</td> <td>Center line adjustment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: Leading edge registration adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the system menu key. 2. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 3. Press the system menu key. 4. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex(L)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Large size: 218 mm or more in width of paper.</p> | Display | Description | LSU Out Top | Leading edge registration adjustment | LSU Out Left | Center line adjustment | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | MPT(L) | Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used) | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | Cassette(L) | Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used) | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | Duplex(L) | Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used) | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| LSU Out Top | Leading edge registration adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| LSU Out Left | Center line adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MPT(L) | Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used) | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette(L) | Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used) | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Duplex(L) | Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used) | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----|-------------------------|-------------|---|--------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------|---|--------|-----------|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--------|-----------|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|--------|--------|----------------------|-------------|---|--------|
| U034 | <p>5. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Leading edge registration (20 ± 1.5 mm)</p> <p>Correct image</p> <p>Output example 1</p> <p>Output example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-2</p> <p>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Remark</p> <p>When changing the setting value of [Large] each item is modified, equal to amount of the value which is changed adds also the value of [Small] each item and is pulled.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U034[U034] --> U066[U066 (P.1-3-29)] U066 --> U071[U071 (P.1-3-34)] </pre> </div> <p>Adjustment: Center line adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the system menu key. 2. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 3. Press the system menu key. 4. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette 1</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Paper feed from optional cassette 2</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette3</td> <td>Paper feed from optional cassette 3</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | MPT | Paper feed from MP tray | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | Cassette1 | Paper feed from cassette 1 | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | Cassette2 | Paper feed from optional cassette 2 | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | Cassette3 | Paper feed from optional cassette 3 | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | Duplex | Duplex mode (second) | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MPT | Paper feed from MP tray | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette1 | Paper feed from cassette 1 | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette2 | Paper feed from optional cassette 2 | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette3 | Paper feed from optional cassette 3 | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Duplex | Duplex mode (second) | -128 to 127 | 0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

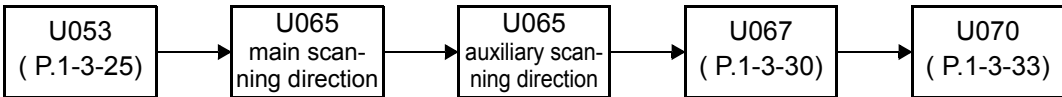

| Item No. | Description |
|-------------|---|
| U034 | <p>5. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value.</p> <p>Center line of printing (within ± 0.5 mm)</p>  <p>Correct image Output example 1 Output example 2</p> <p>Figure 1-3-3</p> <p>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <pre>graph LR; U034[U034] --> U067[U067 (P.1-3-30)]; U067 --> U072[U072 (P.1-3-36)];</pre> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> |


| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------|---------------|--|-------|-------|---------------|-----|
| U035 | <p>Setting the printing area for folio paper</p> <p>Description Changes the printing area for copying on folio paper.</p> <p>Purpose To prevent cropped images on the trailing edge or left/right side of copy paper by setting the actual printing area for folio paper.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Length</td> <td>Length</td> <td>330 to 356 mm</td> <td>330</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width</td> <td>Width</td> <td>200 to 220 mm</td> <td>210</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Length | Length | 330 to 356 mm | 330 | Width | Width | 200 to 220 mm | 210 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | |
| Length | Length | 330 to 356 mm | 330 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Width | Width | 200 to 220 mm | 210 | | | | | | | | | | |
| U037 | <p>Checking the operation of the fan motors</p> <p>Description Drives each fan motor.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each fan motor.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the fan motor to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>All fan motors are turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>Eject fan motor (EFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Low Power</td> <td>Power source fan motor (PSFM) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>To stop operation, press the stop key.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | All | All fan motors are turned on | Eject | Eject fan motor (EFM) is turned on | Low Power | Power source fan motor (PSFM) is turned on | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| All | All fan motors are turned on | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Eject | Eject fan motor (EFM) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low Power | Power source fan motor (PSFM) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----|-------------------------|-----------|---|----------|----------------------------|-----------|---|----|------------------------------|-----------|---|--------|----------------------|-----------|---|
| U051 | <p>Adjusting the deflection in the paper</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the deflection in the paper at the registration roller.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if the leading edge of the copy image is missing or varies randomly, or if the copy paper is Z-folded.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette 1</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PF</td> <td>Paper feed from paper feeder</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value. The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-4</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | MPT | Paper feed from MP tray | -30 to 20 | 0 | Cassette | Paper feed from cassette 1 | -30 to 20 | 0 | PF | Paper feed from paper feeder | -30 to 20 | 0 | Duplex | Duplex mode (second) | -30 to 20 | 0 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MPT | Paper feed from MP tray | -30 to 20 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette | Paper feed from cassette 1 | -30 to 20 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PF | Paper feed from paper feeder | -30 to 20 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Duplex | Duplex mode (second) | -30 to 20 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|------|----------------------------------|-----------|----|-----------|--|-----------|----|--------------|---|-----------|----|---------|-------------------------------------|-----------|---|------|-----------------------------------|-----------|---|
| U053 | <p>Setting the adjustment of the motor speed</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Performs fine adjustment of the speeds of the motors.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To adjust the speed of the respective motors when the magnification is not correct.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main</td> <td>Main motor (MM) speed adjustment</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> <td>-2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Main(MPT)</td> <td>Main motor (MM) speed adjustment in MPT output</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> <td>-2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Main(Duplex)</td> <td>Main motor (MM) speed adjustment in duplex output</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> <td>-6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Polygon</td> <td>Polygon motor (PM) speed adjustment</td> <td>-20 to 20</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) speed adjustment</td> <td>-40 to 40</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Main | Main motor (MM) speed adjustment | -50 to 50 | -2 | Main(MPT) | Main motor (MM) speed adjustment in MPT output | -50 to 50 | -2 | Main(Duplex) | Main motor (MM) speed adjustment in duplex output | -50 to 50 | -6 | Polygon | Polygon motor (PM) speed adjustment | -20 to 20 | 0 | Exit | Eject motor (EM) speed adjustment | -40 to 40 | 0 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Main | Main motor (MM) speed adjustment | -50 to 50 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Main(MPT) | Main motor (MM) speed adjustment in MPT output | -50 to 50 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Main(Duplex) | Main motor (MM) speed adjustment in duplex output | -50 to 50 | -6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Polygon | Polygon motor (PM) speed adjustment | -20 to 20 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Exit | Eject motor (EM) speed adjustment | -40 to 40 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|----------|------------------|----------|---|----------|
| U063 | <p>Adjusting the shading position</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Changes the shading position of the scanner.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Used when the white line continue to appear longitudinally on the image after the shading plate is cleaned.</p> <p>This is due to flaws or stains inside the shading plate. To prevent this problem, the shading position should be changed so that shading is possible without being affected by the flaws or stains.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Position]. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Position</td> <td>Shading position</td> <td>-6 to 18</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.091 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the value moves the shading position toward the machine left, and decreasing it moves the position toward the machine right.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement</p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Position | Shading position | -6 to 18 | 0 | 0.091 mm |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | |
| Position | Shading position | -6 to 18 | 0 | 0.091 mm | | | | | | | |

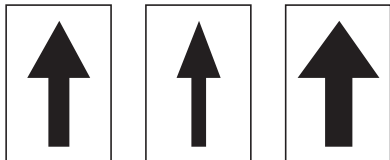

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------|--|-----------|---|--------|-------------|---|-------------|---|--------|
| U065 | <p>Adjusting the scanner magnification</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the magnification of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if the magnification in the main scanning direction is incorrect.</p> <p>Make the adjustment if the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction is incorrect.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Adjust the magnification of the scanner in the following order.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  <pre> graph LR U053["U053 (P.1-3-25)"] --> U065M["U065 main scan- ning direction"] U065M --> U065A["U065 auxiliary scan- ning direction"] U065A --> U067["U067 (P.1-3-30)"] U067 --> U070["U070 (P.1-3-33)"] </pre> </div> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y Scan Zoom</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction</td> <td>-75 to 75</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X Scan Zoom</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: [Y Scan Zoom]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-5</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Y Scan Zoom | Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction | -75 to 75 | 0 | 0.02 % | X Scan Zoom | Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction | -125 to 125 | 0 | 0.02 % |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y Scan Zoom | Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction | -75 to 75 | 0 | 0.02 % | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| X Scan Zoom | Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction | -125 to 125 | 0 | 0.02 % | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description |
|----------|--|
| U065 | <p>Adjustment: [X Scan Zoom]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><p>Original Copy Copy example 1 example 2</p></div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-6</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> |


| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|-----------|---|----------|--------|--|-----------|---|---------|
| U066 | <p>Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the scanner leading edge registration of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>Scanner leading edge registration</td> <td>-45 to 45</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.091 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rotate</td> <td>Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)</td> <td>-45 to 45</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.100mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Scanner leading edge registration (within ± 2.5 mm)</p> <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-7</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U066[U066] --> U403[U403 (P.1-3-61)] U403 --> U071[U071 (P.1-3-34)] U071 --> U404[U404 (P.1-3-62)] </pre> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Front | Scanner leading edge registration | -45 to 45 | 0 | 0.091 mm | Rotate | Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying) | -45 to 45 | 0 | 0.100mm |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Front | Scanner leading edge registration | -45 to 45 | 0 | 0.091 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rotate | Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying) | -45 to 45 | 0 | 0.100mm | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------|---------------------|-----------|---|----------|--------|--------------------------------------|-----------|---|----------|
| U067 | <p>Adjusting the scanner center line</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the scanner center line of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>Scanner center line</td> <td>-40 to 40</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rotate</td> <td>Scanner center line (rotate copying)</td> <td>-40 to 40</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.100 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Scanner center line (within ± 2.0 mm)</p> <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-8</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U067[U067] --> U403[U403 (P.1-3-61)] U403 --> U072[U072 (P.1-3-36)] U072 --> U404[U404 (P.1-3-62)] </pre> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Front | Scanner center line | -40 to 40 | 0 | 0.085 mm | Rotate | Scanner center line (rotate copying) | -40 to 40 | 0 | 0.100 mm |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Front | Scanner center line | -40 to 40 | 0 | 0.085 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rotate | Scanner center line (rotate copying) | -40 to 40 | 0 | 0.100 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------|---|-----------|---|----------|------------|---|--------|---|---|
| U068 | <p>Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the position for scanning originals from the DP. Performs the test copy at the four scanning positions after adjusting.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Used when the image fogging occurs because the scanning position is not proper when the DP is used. Run U071 to adjust the timing of DP leading edge when the scanning position is changed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <p>1. Press the start key.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP Read</td> <td>Starting position adjustment for scanning originals</td> <td>-55 to 55</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.091 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black Line</td> <td>Scanning position for the test copy originals</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select [DP Read].</p> <p>3. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys.</p> <p>When the setting value is increased, the scanning position moves to the right and it moves to the left when the setting value is decreased.</p> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>5. Select [Black Line].</p> <p>6. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys.</p> <p>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>8. Set the original (the one which density is known) in the DP and press the system menu key.</p> <p>9. Press the start key. Test copy is executed.</p> <p>10. Perform the test copy at each scanning position with the setting value from 0 to 3 and check that no black line appears and the image is normally scanned.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | DP Read | Starting position adjustment for scanning originals | -55 to 55 | 0 | 0.091 mm | Black Line | Scanning position for the test copy originals | 0 to 3 | 0 | - |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DP Read | Starting position adjustment for scanning originals | -55 to 55 | 0 | 0.091 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Black Line | Scanning position for the test copy originals | 0 to 3 | 0 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | |




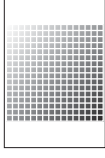



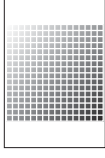



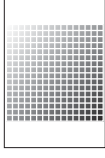
| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|--|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|----------------|--|-------------|---|--------|----------------|---|-------------|---|--------|
| U070 | <p>Adjusting the DP magnification</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the DP original scanning speed.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if the magnification is incorrect in the auxiliary scanning direction when the DP is used.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y Scan Zoom(F)</td> <td>Magnification in the main scanning direction</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X Scan Zoom(B)</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: [Y Scan Zoom]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-9</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Adjustment: [X Scan Zoom]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-10</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Y Scan Zoom(F) | Magnification in the main scanning direction | -125 to 125 | 0 | 0.02 % | X Scan Zoom(B) | Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction | -125 to 125 | 0 | 0.02 % |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y Scan Zoom(F) | Magnification in the main scanning direction | -125 to 125 | 0 | 0.02 % | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| X Scan Zoom(B) | Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction | -125 to 125 | 0 | 0.02 % | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description |
|-------------|---|
| U070 | <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p>  <pre>graph LR; U070[U070] --> U071["U071 (P.1-3-34)"]; U071 --> U404["U404 (P.1-3-62)"]</pre> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|------------|--|-----------|---|----------|------------|---|-----------|---|----------|-----------|---|-----------|---|----------|-----------|--|-----------|---|----------|------|---|---------------------|
| U071 | <p>Adjusting the DP scanning timing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the DP original scanning timing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading or trailing edges of the original and the copy image when the DP is used.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front Head</td> <td>Leading edge registration (first side)</td> <td>-80 to 80</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.119 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Front Tail</td> <td>Trailing edge registration (first side)</td> <td>-80 to 80</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.119 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back Head</td> <td>Leading edge registration (second side)</td> <td>-80 to 80</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.119 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back Tail</td> <td>Trailing edge registration (second side)</td> <td>-80 to 80</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.119 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: Leading edge registration</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-11</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment.</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>U071</td> <td>→</td> <td>U404 (P.1-3-62)</td> </tr> </table> </div> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Front Head | Leading edge registration (first side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | Front Tail | Trailing edge registration (first side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | Back Head | Leading edge registration (second side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | Back Tail | Trailing edge registration (second side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | U071 | → | U404 (P.1-3-62) |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Front Head | Leading edge registration (first side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Front Tail | Trailing edge registration (first side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Back Head | Leading edge registration (second side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Back Tail | Trailing edge registration (second side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| U071 | → | U404 (P.1-3-62) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description |
|----------|--|
| U071 | <p>Adjustment: Trailing edge registration</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-12</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Caution If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment. Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U071[U071] --> U404[U404 (P.1-3-62)] </pre> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|-----------|---|----------|------|------------------------------|-----------|---|----------|------|---|---------------------|
| U072 | <p>Adjusting the DP center line</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the scanning start position for the DP original.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the centers of the original and the copy image when the DP is used.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>DP center line (first side)</td> <td>-80 to 80</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.119 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back</td> <td>DP center line (second side)</td> <td>-80 to 80</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.119 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-13</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment.</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>U072</td> <td>→</td> <td>U404 (P.1-3-62)</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Front | DP center line (first side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | Back | DP center line (second side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | U072 | → | U404 (P.1-3-62) |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Front | DP center line (first side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Back | DP center line (second side) | -80 to 80 | 0 | 0.119 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| U072 | → | U404 (P.1-3-62) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|-------------------------|---------|------------|---|---|------------------------------|--|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---------------------------|-----------|---|---|
| U089 | <p>Outputting a MIP-PG pattern</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Selects and outputs the MIP-PG pattern created in the machine.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check copier status other than scanner when adjusting image printing, using MIP-PG pattern output (with-out scanning).</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the MIP-PG pattern to be output and press the start key. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>PG pattern to be output</th> <th>Purpose</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Gray Scale</td> <td>  </td> <td>To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mono1 (Output density: 0)</td> <td>  </td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mono4 (Output density: 70)</td> <td>  </td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>256-Level</td> <td>  </td> <td>To check resolution reproducibility in printing</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the system menu key. 4. Press the start key. A MIP-PG pattern is output. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | PG pattern to be output | Purpose | Gray Scale |  | To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics | Mono1 (Output density: 0) |  | To check the drum quality | Mono4 (Output density: 70) |  | To check the drum quality | 256-Level |  | To check resolution reproducibility in printing |
| Display | PG pattern to be output | Purpose | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gray Scale |  | To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mono1 (Output density: 0) |  | To check the drum quality | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mono4 (Output density: 70) |  | To check the drum quality | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 256-Level |  | To check resolution reproducibility in printing | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---------------|-----------------|-------|---|------------|---|-------|---|---------|-------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|--|---------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--|------------|--------------------------|----------|----|-----|------------|--------------------------|----------|----|-----|------------|--------------------------|----------|----|-----|--------------|------------------------------|----------|----|-----|
| U099 | <p>Adjusting original size detection</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Checks the operation of the original size sensor and sets the sensing threshold value.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To adjust the sensitiveness of the sensor and size judgement time if the original size sensor malfunctions frequently due to incident light or the like.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. The screen for executing each item is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Data1</td> <td>Displaying original size sensor transmission data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B/W Level1</td> <td>B/W LEVEL setting original size sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Data2</td> <td>Displaying original size sensor transmission data (when DP is installed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Data1/Data2]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Place the original and close the original cover or DP. The detection sensor transmission data is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Original Area (dot)</td> <td>Detected original width size (dot)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original Area (mm)</td> <td>Detected original width size (mm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Size SW L</td> <td>Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [B/W Level1]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select an item to be set. 2. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th colspan="2">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Original 1</td> <td>Original threshold value</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>40</td> <td>50*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original 2</td> <td>Original threshold value</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>30</td> <td>50*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original 2</td> <td>Original threshold value</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>20</td> <td>50*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Light Source</td> <td>Light source threshold value</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>19</td> <td>49*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: When DP is installed.</p> <p>Note: A smaller value increases the sensor sensitivity, and a larger value decreases it.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Data1 | Displaying original size sensor transmission data | B/W Level1 | B/W LEVEL setting original size sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time | Data2 | Displaying original size sensor transmission data (when DP is installed) | Display | Description | Original Area (dot) | Detected original width size (dot) | Original Area (mm) | Detected original width size (mm) | Size SW L | Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | Original 1 | Original threshold value | 0 to 255 | 40 | 50* | Original 2 | Original threshold value | 0 to 255 | 30 | 50* | Original 2 | Original threshold value | 0 to 255 | 20 | 50* | Light Source | Light source threshold value | 0 to 255 | 19 | 49* |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Data1 | Displaying original size sensor transmission data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B/W Level1 | B/W LEVEL setting original size sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Data2 | Displaying original size sensor transmission data (when DP is installed) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Original Area (dot) | Detected original width size (dot) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Original Area (mm) | Detected original width size (mm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Size SW L | Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Original 1 | Original threshold value | 0 to 255 | 40 | 50* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Original 2 | Original threshold value | 0 to 255 | 30 | 50* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Original 2 | Original threshold value | 0 to 255 | 20 | 50* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Light Source | Light source threshold value | 0 to 255 | 19 | 49* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|---|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---|-------|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------|----------|------------------|--------------|--|---------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|------|---|----------|---|------|---|----------|---|----------|---|-------------|---|----------|---|-------------|---|
| U100 | <p>Setting the main high voltage</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Performs main charging.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check main charging.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. The screen for executing each item is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main charger</td> <td>Confirming of main motor driving and main charger operating</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Laser</td> <td>Confirming of laser operating</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DC Bias</td> <td>DC bias setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Idc Bias</td> <td>Idc bias setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Low Temp</td> <td>Control setting of main charger (At the low temperature)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method:[Main charger/Laser]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute] and press the start key.The operation starts. <p>Setting: [DC Bias]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select an item to be set. 2. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full</td> <td>DC bias regulations value at the full speed (Only the display)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Half</td> <td>DC bias regulations value at the half speed (Only the display)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj Full</td> <td>DC bias setting value at the full speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj Half</td> <td>DC bias setting value at the half speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. | Display | Description | Main charger | Confirming of main motor driving and main charger operating | Laser | Confirming of laser operating | DC Bias | DC bias setting | Idc Bias | Idc bias setting | Set Low Temp | Control setting of main charger (At the low temperature) | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Full | DC bias regulations value at the full speed (Only the display) | 0 to 255 | - | Half | DC bias regulations value at the half speed (Only the display) | 0 to 255 | - | Adj Full | DC bias setting value at the full speed | -500 to 500 | 0 | Adj Half | DC bias setting value at the half speed | -500 to 500 | 0 |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Main charger | Confirming of main motor driving and main charger operating | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Laser | Confirming of laser operating | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DC Bias | DC bias setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Idc Bias | Idc bias setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Set Low Temp | Control setting of main charger (At the low temperature) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Full | DC bias regulations value at the full speed (Only the display) | 0 to 255 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Half | DC bias regulations value at the half speed (Only the display) | 0 to 255 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adj Full | DC bias setting value at the full speed | -500 to 500 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adj Half | DC bias setting value at the half speed | -500 to 500 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|------|---|-------|---|------|---|-------|---|----------|---------------------------------|-----------|------|---------|-------------|----|--|-----|---|
| U100 | <p>Setting: [Idc Bias]</p> <p>1. Select an item to be set. 2. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full</td> <td>Idc bias regulations value at the full speed (Only the display)</td> <td>0?255</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Half</td> <td>Idc bias regulations value at the half speed (Only the display)</td> <td>0?255</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj Freq</td> <td>Setting value of bias frequency</td> <td>1000?4000</td> <td>1800</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [Set Low Temp]</p> <p>1. Select an item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Setting of main charger :On (At the low temperature)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Setting of main charger :Off (At the low temperature)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key when main charger output stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Full | Idc bias regulations value at the full speed (Only the display) | 0?255 | - | Half | Idc bias regulations value at the half speed (Only the display) | 0?255 | - | Adj Freq | Setting value of bias frequency | 1000?4000 | 1800 | Display | Description | On | Setting of main charger :On (At the low temperature) | Off | Setting of main charger :Off (At the low temperature) |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Full | Idc bias regulations value at the full speed (Only the display) | 0?255 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Half | Idc bias regulations value at the half speed (Only the display) | 0?255 | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adj Freq | Setting value of bias frequency | 1000?4000 | 1800 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | Setting of main charger :On (At the low temperature) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | Setting of main charger :Off (At the low temperature) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------------------|---------------|---|------------|--------------------------|---------------|---|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---|----------|-------------------|-----------|---|----------|-------------------|-----------|-----|---------|-------------------------------|-----------|-----|---------|--------------------------------|-----------|-----|---------|-------------------------------|-----------|------|--------------|------------------------------------|-----------|-----|--------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----|--------------|------------------------------------|-----------|-----|
| U101 | <p>Setting the voltage for the primary transfer</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the control voltage for the primary transfer.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting when any density problems, such as too dark or light, occur.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On Timing</td> <td>Transfer bias ON timing</td> <td>-1000 to 1000</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off Timing</td> <td>Transfer bias OFF timing</td> <td>-1000 to 1000</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pre On Timing</td> <td>Transfer bias Pre ON timing</td> <td>-1000 to 1000</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pre Bias</td> <td>Pre Transfer bias</td> <td>0 to 2000</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rev Bias</td> <td>Rev Transfer bias</td> <td>0 to 2000</td> <td>190</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias(L)</td> <td>Transfer bias for large sizes</td> <td>0 to 2000</td> <td>650</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias(M)</td> <td>Transfer bias for medium sizes</td> <td>0 to 2000</td> <td>900</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias(S)</td> <td>Transfer bias for small sizes</td> <td>0 to 2000</td> <td>1100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias Half(L)</td> <td>Half Transfer bias for large sizes</td> <td>0 to 2000</td> <td>450</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias Half(M)</td> <td>Half Transfer bias for medium sizes</td> <td>0 to 2000</td> <td>650</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias Half(S)</td> <td>Half Transfer bias for small sizes</td> <td>0 to 2000</td> <td>750</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the transfer voltage higher, and decreasing it makes the voltage lower.</p> <p>large sizes:(more than 220 mm wide),</p> <p>medium sizes (more than 170 to under 220 mm wide),small sizes: (under 170 mm wide)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | On Timing | Transfer bias ON timing | -1000 to 1000 | 0 | Off Timing | Transfer bias OFF timing | -1000 to 1000 | 0 | Pre On Timing | Transfer bias Pre ON timing | -1000 to 1000 | 0 | Pre Bias | Pre Transfer bias | 0 to 2000 | 0 | Rev Bias | Rev Transfer bias | 0 to 2000 | 190 | Bias(L) | Transfer bias for large sizes | 0 to 2000 | 650 | Bias(M) | Transfer bias for medium sizes | 0 to 2000 | 900 | Bias(S) | Transfer bias for small sizes | 0 to 2000 | 1100 | Bias Half(L) | Half Transfer bias for large sizes | 0 to 2000 | 450 | Bias Half(M) | Half Transfer bias for medium sizes | 0 to 2000 | 650 | Bias Half(S) | Half Transfer bias for small sizes | 0 to 2000 | 750 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On Timing | Transfer bias ON timing | -1000 to 1000 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off Timing | Transfer bias OFF timing | -1000 to 1000 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pre On Timing | Transfer bias Pre ON timing | -1000 to 1000 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pre Bias | Pre Transfer bias | 0 to 2000 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rev Bias | Rev Transfer bias | 0 to 2000 | 190 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bias(L) | Transfer bias for large sizes | 0 to 2000 | 650 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bias(M) | Transfer bias for medium sizes | 0 to 2000 | 900 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bias(S) | Transfer bias for small sizes | 0 to 2000 | 1100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bias Half(L) | Half Transfer bias for large sizes | 0 to 2000 | 450 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bias Half(M) | Half Transfer bias for medium sizes | 0 to 2000 | 650 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bias Half(S) | Half Transfer bias for small sizes | 0 to 2000 | 750 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|------|--|--------|---|
| U108 | <p>Setting separation shift bias</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts output of separation shift bias and ON/OFF timing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To set when the separated malfunction of the paper occurs.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Mode]. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>ON/OFF timing adjustment with paper position</td> <td>1 to 8</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Mode | ON/OFF timing adjustment with paper position | 1 to 8 | 4 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | |
| Mode | ON/OFF timing adjustment with paper position | 1 to 8 | 4 | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---------|-------------|-----------------------|--|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| U111 | <p>Checking the drum drive time</p> <p>Description Displays the drum drive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the high voltage based on time.</p> <p>Purpose To check the drum status.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The drum drive time is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | | | | | | |
| U118 | <p>Displaying the drum history</p> <p>Description Displays the past record of machine number and the drum counter.</p> <p>Purpose To check the count value of machine number and the drum counter.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The each history displayed by three cases.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine History 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of the machine number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cnt History 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of drum counter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Machine History 1 - 3 | Historical records of the machine number | Cnt History 1 - 3 | Historical records of drum counter |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| Machine History 1 - 3 | Historical records of the machine number | | | | | | |
| Cnt History 1 - 3 | Historical records of drum counter | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|-------------------|--|---------|-------------|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| U127 | <p>Checking/clearing the transfer count</p> <p>Description Displays and clears the counts of the transfer counter.</p> <p>Purpose To check the count after replacement of the transfer roller. Also to clear the counts after replacing transfer roller.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The current counts of the transfer counter is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Transfer counter value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared. <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the counter value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. 2. Press the start key. The counter value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Cnt | Transfer counter value | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| Cnt | Transfer counter value | | | | | | |
| U139 | <p>Displaying the temperature and humidity outside the machine</p> <p>Description Displays the detected temperature and humidity outside the machine.</p> <p>Purpose To check the temperature and humidity outside the machine.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The detected temperature and humidity are displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>External Temp</td> <td>External temperature (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>External Humidity</td> <td>External humidity (g/m³)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | External Temp | External temperature (°C) | External Humidity | External humidity (g/m ³) |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| External Temp | External temperature (°C) | | | | | | |
| External Humidity | External humidity (g/m ³) | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|------|------------------------------|----------|-----|-------|-----------------------------------|----------|------|------|------------------------------|----------|----|
| U140 | <p>Displaying developer bias</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays various developer bias value.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the developer bias value.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bias</td> <td>Developer magnet roller bias</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>170</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clock</td> <td>Developer magnet roller frequency</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>2700</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duty</td> <td>Developer magnet roller duty</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>60</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Bias | Developer magnet roller bias | 0 to 255 | 170 | Clock | Developer magnet roller frequency | 0 to 255 | 2700 | Duty | Developer magnet roller duty | 0 to 255 | 60 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Bias | Developer magnet roller bias | 0 to 255 | 170 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Clock | Developer magnet roller frequency | 0 to 255 | 2700 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Duty | Developer magnet roller duty | 0 to 255 | 60 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|---------|----------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|-------|------------------------------|
| U147 | <p>Setting for toner applying operation</p> <p>Description Sets the mode for removing charged toner in the developer unit (T7 control: Toner applying operation).</p> <p>Purpose Changing settings are not required. However, when the documents with lower print density (e.g. less than 2%) should customarily printed in a great volume, mode must be changed. If the charged toner stays inside the developer unit, density decreases.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode0</td> <td>Normal mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode1</td> <td>Toner consumption mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting; Mode1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Mode0 | Normal mode | Mode1 | Toner consumption mode | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode0 | Normal mode | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mode1 | Toner consumption mode | | | | | | | | | | |
| U150 | <p>Checking sensors for toner</p> <p>Description Displays the on-off status of each sensor or switch related to toner.</p> <p>Purpose To check if the sensors and switches operate correctly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When a switch or sensor is detected to be in the ON position, the display for that switch or sensor will be "1" <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches and sensors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Container Set</td> <td>Toner container switch (TCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Container Sensor</td> <td>Toner sensor (TS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waste Box Sensor</td> <td>Waste toner sensor (WTS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor</td> <td>Main motor (MM) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. To stop motor driving, press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Switches and sensors | Container Set | Toner container switch (TCSW) | Container Sensor | Toner sensor (TS) | Waste Box Sensor | Waste toner sensor (WTS) | Motor | Main motor (MM) is turned on |
| Display | Switches and sensors | | | | | | | | | | |
| Container Set | Toner container switch (TCSW) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Container Sensor | Toner sensor (TS) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Waste Box Sensor | Waste toner sensor (WTS) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Motor | Main motor (MM) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|----------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|----|--|----------------|-----|----|--|----------------|-----|----|--|----------------|-----|----|---|----------------|-----|----|---|-------------|---|----|--|-------------|---|
| U157 | <p>Checking the developer drive time</p> <p>Description Displays the developer drive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the toner control.</p> <p>Purpose To check the developer drive time after replacing the developer unit.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The developer drive time of each color is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| U161 | <p>Setting the fuser control temperature</p> <p>Description Changes the fuser control temperature.</p> <p>Purpose Normally no change is necessary. However, can be used to prevent curling or creasing of paper, or solve a fuser problem on thick paper.</p> <p>Setting 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>T1</td> <td>Setting of target temperature of 1st stable temperature. (Ready)</td> <td>120 to 185(°C)</td> <td>135</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T2</td> <td>Setting of target temperature of 2nd stable temperature. (Standby)</td> <td>120 to 185(°C)</td> <td>150</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T3</td> <td>Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (1st copy)</td> <td>130 to 220(°C)</td> <td>165</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T4</td> <td>Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (Final)</td> <td>130 to 220(°C)</td> <td>175</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T5</td> <td>Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (Addition temperature in every sheet)</td> <td>1 to 99(°C)</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T6</td> <td>Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (Subtraction temperature in every sheet)</td> <td>1 to 99(°C)</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | T1 | Setting of target temperature of 1st stable temperature. (Ready) | 120 to 185(°C) | 135 | T2 | Setting of target temperature of 2nd stable temperature. (Standby) | 120 to 185(°C) | 150 | T3 | Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (1st copy) | 130 to 220(°C) | 165 | T4 | Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (Final) | 130 to 220(°C) | 175 | T5 | Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (Addition temperature in every sheet) | 1 to 99(°C) | 1 | T6 | Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (Subtraction temperature in every sheet) | 1 to 99(°C) | 1 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T1 | Setting of target temperature of 1st stable temperature. (Ready) | 120 to 185(°C) | 135 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T2 | Setting of target temperature of 2nd stable temperature. (Standby) | 120 to 185(°C) | 150 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T3 | Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (1st copy) | 130 to 220(°C) | 165 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T4 | Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (Final) | 130 to 220(°C) | 175 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T5 | Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (Addition temperature in every sheet) | 1 to 99(°C) | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T6 | Setting of target temperature at a continuation copy. (Subtraction temperature in every sheet) | 1 to 99(°C) | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|------------|--|---------|-------------|------------|--|-------|---------------------------------------|
| U199 | <p>Displaying fuser heater temperature</p> <p>Description Displays the detected fuser temperature.</p> <p>Purpose To check the fuser temperature.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The fuser temperature is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance mode No. is displayed.</p> | | | | | | |
| U201 | <p>Initializing the touch panel</p> <p>Description Automatically correct the positions of the X- and Y-axes of the touch panel.</p> <p>Purpose To automatically correct the display positions on the touch panel after it is replaced.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the [Initialize] or [Check].</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Initialize</td> <td>Adjusts the display on the panel automatically</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Check</td> <td>Checks the display on the touch panel</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Initialize] 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the center of the + keys. Be sure to press three + keys displayed in order. The touch panel is adjusted automatically. 3. Press the indicated three + keys, and then check the display. 4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>Method: [Check] 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the indicated three + keys, and then check the display. When adjusting the display, press [Initialize] to execute the adjustment automatically. 3. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Initialize | Adjusts the display on the panel automatically | Check | Checks the display on the touch panel |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| Initialize | Adjusts the display on the panel automatically | | | | | | |
| Check | Checks the display on the touch panel | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|---------|-------------|--------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------------|---------|-------------|-----------------|--|---------|--|------------------|--|----------|--|
| U203 | <p>Checking DP operation</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Simulates the original conveying operation separately in the DP.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the DP operation.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Place an original in the DP if running this simulation with paper. 3. Select the speed to be operated. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal Speed</td> <td>Normal reading (600 dpi)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>High Speed</td> <td>High-speed reading</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select the item to be operated. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD ADP (Non-P)</td> <td>Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD ADP</td> <td>With paper, single-sided original of CCD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD RADP (Non-P)</td> <td>Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD RADP</td> <td>With paper, double-sided original of CCD</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Press the start key. The operation starts. 6. To stop continuous operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Normal Speed | Normal reading (600 dpi) | High Speed | High-speed reading | Display | Description | CCD ADP (Non-P) | Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation) | CCD ADP | With paper, single-sided original of CCD | CCD RADP (Non-P) | Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation) | CCD RADP | With paper, double-sided original of CCD |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Normal Speed | Normal reading (600 dpi) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Speed | High-speed reading | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CCD ADP (Non-P) | Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CCD ADP | With paper, single-sided original of CCD | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CCD RADP (Non-P) | Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CCD RADP | With paper, double-sided original of CCD | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---------|-------------|-------|------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|
| U207 | <p>Checking the operation panel keys</p> <p>Description Checks operation of the operation panel keys.</p> <p>Purpose To check operation of all the keys and LEDs on the operation panel.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. [Count0] is displayed and the leftmost LED on the operation panel lights. 3. As the keys lined up in the same line as the lit indicator are pressed in the order from the top to the bottom, the figure shown on the touch panel increases in increments of 1. When all the keys in that line are pressed and if there are any LEDs corresponding to the keys in the line on the immediate right, the top LED in that line will light. 4. When all the keys on the operation panel have been pressed, all the LEDs light for up to 10 seconds. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | | | | | | |
| U222 | <p>Setting the IC card type</p> <p>Description Sets the type of IC card.</p> <p>Purpose To change the type of IC card.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Other</td> <td>The type of IC card is SSFC.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SSFC</td> <td>The type of IC card is not SSFC.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Other</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Other | The type of IC card is SSFC. | SSFC | The type of IC card is not SSFC. |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| Other | The type of IC card is SSFC. | | | | | | |
| SSFC | The type of IC card is not SSFC. | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---------|-------------|------------|--|-----------|--|-------------|--|---------------|---|
| U243 | <p>Checking the operation of the DP motors</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns the motors or clutches in the DP on.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of the DP motors and clutches.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Press the start key.2. Select the item to be operated.3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Conv Motor</td><td>DP paper feed motor (DPPFM) is turned on</td></tr><tr><td>Rev Motor</td><td>DP switchback motor (DPSBM) is turned on</td></tr><tr><td>Feed Clutch</td><td>DP paper feed clutch (DPPFCL) is turned on</td></tr><tr><td>Regist Clutch</td><td>DP registration clutch (DPRCL) is turned on</td></tr></tbody></table> <ol style="list-style-type: none">4. To turn each motor off, press the stop key. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key when operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Conv Motor | DP paper feed motor (DPPFM) is turned on | Rev Motor | DP switchback motor (DPSBM) is turned on | Feed Clutch | DP paper feed clutch (DPPFCL) is turned on | Regist Clutch | DP registration clutch (DPRCL) is turned on |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conv Motor | DP paper feed motor (DPPFM) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rev Motor | DP switchback motor (DPSBM) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |
| Feed Clutch | DP paper feed clutch (DPPFCL) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |
| Regist Clutch | DP registration clutch (DPRCL) is turned on | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|---------|----------------------|----------------------|--|-----------|------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|-----------|--|-----------|---|
| U244 | <p>Checking the DP switches</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the status of the respective switches in the DP.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check if respective switches in the DP operate correctly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. <p>When a switch or sensor is detected to be in the ON position, the display for that switch or sensor will be "1".</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches and sensors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Switch 00000000</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td> 1st digit</td> <td>DP interlock switch (DPILSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 2nd digit</td> <td>DP open/close sensor (DPOCS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 3rd digit</td> <td>DP paper feed sensor (DPPFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 4th digit</td> <td>DP registration sensor (DPRS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 5th digit</td> <td>DP timing sensor (DPTS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 6th digit</td> <td>DP original sensor (DPOS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 7th digit</td> <td>DP original size length sensor (DPOLS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td> 8th digit</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Switches and sensors | Switch 00000000 | | 1st digit | DP interlock switch (DPILSW) | 2nd digit | DP open/close sensor (DPOCS) | 3rd digit | DP paper feed sensor (DPPFS) | 4th digit | DP registration sensor (DPRS) | 5th digit | DP timing sensor (DPTS) | 6th digit | DP original sensor (DPOS) | 7th digit | DP original size length sensor (DPOLS) | 8th digit | - |
| Display | Switches and sensors | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Switch 00000000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1st digit | DP interlock switch (DPILSW) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2nd digit | DP open/close sensor (DPOCS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3rd digit | DP paper feed sensor (DPPFS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4th digit | DP registration sensor (DPRS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5th digit | DP timing sensor (DPTS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6th digit | DP original sensor (DPOS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7th digit | DP original size length sensor (DPOLS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8th digit | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------|-------------------------------------|--------------|----------|--|--------------|
| U250 | <p>Checking/clearing the maintenance cycle</p> <p>Description Changes preset values for maintenance cycle and automatic grayscale adjustment.</p> <p>Purpose Provides changing the time when the message to acknowledge to conduct maintenance and automatic grayscale adjustment is periodically displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be changed. 3. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>M.Cnt A</td> <td>Preset values for maintenance cycle</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M.Cnt HT</td> <td>Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting value is set. <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The setting value is cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | M.Cnt A | Preset values for maintenance cycle | 0 to 9999999 | M.Cnt HT | Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment | 0 to 9999999 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | | | | | | | | |
| M.Cnt A | Preset values for maintenance cycle | 0 to 9999999 | | | | | | | | |
| M.Cnt HT | Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment | 0 to 9999999 | | | | | | | | |
| U251 | <p>Checking/clearing the maintenance counter</p> <p>Description Displays and clears or changes the maintenance count and automatic grayscale adjustment count.</p> <p>Purpose To verify the maintenance counter count and automatic grayscale count. Also to clear the count during maintenance service.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be changed. 3. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>M.Cnt A</td> <td>Count value for maintenance cycle</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M.Cnt HT</td> <td>Automatic grayscale adjustment count</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting value is set. <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The setting value is cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | M.Cnt A | Count value for maintenance cycle | 0 to 9999999 | M.Cnt HT | Automatic grayscale adjustment count | 0 to 9999999 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | | | | | | | | |
| M.Cnt A | Count value for maintenance cycle | 0 to 9999999 | | | | | | | | |
| M.Cnt HT | Automatic grayscale adjustment count | 0 to 9999999 | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---------|-------------|--------------|-------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|----------------------|-------|-------------|------|--------------|------|------------------|------|----------|------|--------------|------|---------------|
| U252 | <p>Setting the destination</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Switches the operations and screens of the machine according to the destination.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To be executed after initializing the backup RAM, in order to return the setting to the value before replacement or initialization.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the destination. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Japan Metric</td> <td>Metric (Japan) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Inch</td> <td>Inch (North America) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Europe Metric</td> <td>Metric (Europe) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Asia Pacific</td> <td>Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Australia</td> <td>Australia specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>China</td> <td>China specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Korea</td> <td>Korea specifications</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. <p>* : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error.</p> <p>When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U252.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>Entity error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0003</td> <td>OS error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0020</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0040</td> <td>Scanner error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Display | Description | Japan Metric | Metric (Japan) specifications | Inch | Inch (North America) specifications | Europe Metric | Metric (Europe) specifications | Asia Pacific | Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications | Australia | Australia specifications | China | China specifications | Korea | Korea specifications | Codes | Description | 0001 | Entity error | 0002 | Controller error | 0003 | OS error | 0020 | Engine error | 0040 | Scanner error |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Japan Metric | Metric (Japan) specifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Inch | Inch (North America) specifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Europe Metric | Metric (Europe) specifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Asia Pacific | Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Australia | Australia specifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| China | China specifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Korea | Korea specifications | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Codes | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0001 | Entity error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0002 | Controller error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0003 | OS error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0020 | Engine error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0040 | Scanner error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---------|-------------|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------------|---|----------|------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| U253 | <p>Switching between double and single counts</p> <p>Description Switches the count system for the total counter and other counters.</p> <p>Purpose Used to select, according to the preference of the user (copy service provider), if folio size paper is to be counted as one sheet (single count) or two sheets (double count).</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [B/W]. 3. Select the count system. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SGL (All)</td> <td>Single count for all size paper</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBL (A3/Ledger)</td> <td>Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBL (B4)</td> <td>Double count for B4 size or larger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBLFolio)</td> <td>Double count for Folio size or larger</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: DBL (A3/Ledger)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | SGL (All) | Single count for all size paper | DBL (A3/Ledger) | Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger | DBL (B4) | Double count for B4 size or larger | DBLFolio) | Double count for Folio size or larger |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| SGL (All) | Single count for all size paper | | | | | | | | | | |
| DBL (A3/Ledger) | Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger | | | | | | | | | | |
| DBL (B4) | Double count for B4 size or larger | | | | | | | | | | |
| DBLFolio) | Double count for Folio size or larger | | | | | | | | | | |
| U260 | <p>Selecting the timing for copy counting</p> <p>Description Changes the copy count timing for the total counter and other counters.</p> <p>Purpose To be set according to user request.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the copy count timing. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed</td> <td>When secondary paper feed starts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>When the paper is ejected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Eject</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Feed | When secondary paper feed starts | Eject | When the paper is ejected | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| Feed | When secondary paper feed starts | | | | | | | | | | |
| Eject | When the paper is ejected | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---------|-------------|----|-----------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
| <p>U265</p> | <p>Setting OEM purchaser code</p> <p>Description Sets the OEM purchaser code.</p> <p>Purpose Sets the code when replacing the main PWB and the like.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the preset value using the numeric keys. 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. | | | | | | |
| <p>U285</p> | <p>Setting service status page</p> <p>Description Determines displaying the print coverage report on reporting.</p> <p>Purpose According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [On] or [Off]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Displays the print coverage</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Not to display the print coverage</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | On | Displays the print coverage | Off | Not to display the print coverage |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| On | Displays the print coverage | | | | | | |
| Off | Not to display the print coverage | | | | | | |

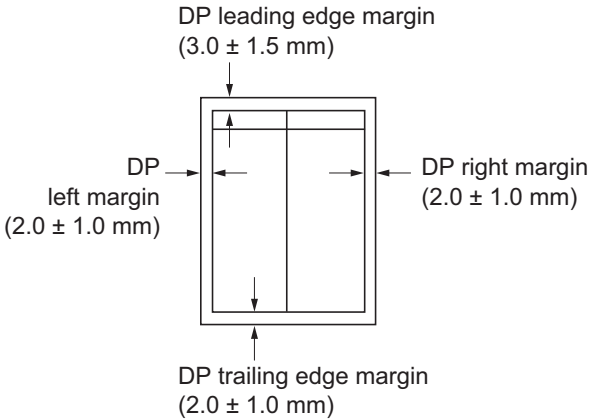
| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|----------------|--|---------|-------------|----|--------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------|---------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|-----|---|----------|---|
| U326 | <p>Setting the black line cleaning indication</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets whether to display the cleaning guidance when detecting the black line.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Displays the cleaning guidance in order to make the call for service with the black line decrease by the rubbish on the contact glass when scanning from the DP.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. The screen for setting each item is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Black Line Mode</td> <td>Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black Line Cnt</td> <td>Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Black Line Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [On] or [Off]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Displays the cleaning guidance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Not to display the cleaning guidance</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting: [Black Line Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Cnt]. 2. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication (x 1000 sheets)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : When setting is 0, the black line cleaning indication is displayed only if the black line is detected.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Black Line Mode | Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting | Black Line Cnt | Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication | Display | Description | On | Displays the cleaning guidance | Off | Not to display the cleaning guidance | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Cnt | Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication (x 1000 sheets) | 0 to 255 | 8 |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Black Line Mode | Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Black Line Cnt | Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | Displays the cleaning guidance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | Not to display the cleaning guidance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cnt | Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication (x 1000 sheets) | 0 to 255 | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------------|------------|------------------------------------|
| U332 | <p>Setting the size conversion factor</p> <p>Description Sets the coefficient of nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size. The coefficient set here is used to convert the black ratio in relation to the A4/Letter size and to display the result in user simulation.</p> <p>Purpose To set the coefficient for converting the black ratio for nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Rate]. 3. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Rate</td> <td>Size parameter</td> <td>0.1 to 3.0</td> <td>1.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Rate | Size parameter | 0.1 to 3.0 | 1.0 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | |
| Rate | Size parameter | 0.1 to 3.0 | 1.0 | | | | | | |
| U341 | <p>Specific paper feed location setting for printing function</p> <p>Description Sets a paper feed location specified for printer output.</p> <p>Purpose To use a paper feed location only for printer output. A paper feed location specified for printer output cannot be used for copy output.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the paper feed location for the printer. 3. Select [On] or [Off] using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cassette1</td> <td>Cassette 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Cassette 2 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette3</td> <td>Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : When an optional paper feed device is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Cassette1 | Cassette 1 | Cassette2 | Cassette 2 (optional paper feeder) | Cassette3 | Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder) |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette1 | Cassette 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette2 | Cassette 2 (optional paper feeder) | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette3 | Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder) | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----|---|-----------|---|
| U343 | <p>Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode</p> <p>Description Switches the initial setting between duplex and simplex copy.</p> <p>Purpose To be set according to frequency of use: set to the more frequently used mode.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [On] or [Off]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Duplex copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Simplex copy</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | On | Duplex copy | Off | Simplex copy | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | |
| On | Duplex copy | | | | | | | | |
| Off | Simplex copy | | | | | | | | |
| U345 | <p>Setting the value for maintenance due indication</p> <p>Description Sets when to display a message notifying that the time for maintenance is about to be reached, by setting the number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends. When the difference between the number of copies of the maintenance cycle and that of the maintenance count reaches the set value, the message is displayed.</p> <p>Purpose To change the time for maintenance due indication.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Cnt]. 3. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)</td> <td>0 to 9999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The value is cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Cnt | Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends) | 0 to 9999 | 0 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | |
| Cnt | Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends) | 0 to 9999 | 0 | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----|--------|----------|---------------------|-----------|-----|--------|----------|----------------------|-----------|-----|--------|-------|------------------------------|-----------|-----|--------|
| U402 | <p>Adjusting margins of image printing</p> <p>Description Adjusts margins for image printing.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Lead</td> <td>Printer leading edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A Margin</td> <td>Printer left margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.5</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Margin</td> <td>Printer right margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.5</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Trail</td> <td>Printer trailing edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>5.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-14</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U402[U402] --> U403[U403 (P.1-3-61)] U403 --> U404[U404 (P.1-3-62)] </pre> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Lead | Printer leading edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 3.0 | 0.1 mm | A Margin | Printer left margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.5 | 0.1 mm | C Margin | Printer right margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.5 | 0.1 mm | Trail | Printer trailing edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 5.0 | 0.1 mm |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lead | Printer leading edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 3.0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A Margin | Printer left margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.5 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C Margin | Printer right margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.5 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Trail | Printer trailing edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 5.0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|----------|---------------------|-----------|-----|--------|----------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----|--------|----------|----------------------|-----------|-----|--------|----------|------------------------------|-----------|-----|--------|------|---|---------------------|
| <p>U403</p> | <p>Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass</p> <p>Description Adjusts margins for scanning the original on the contact glass.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A Margin</td> <td>Scanner left margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Margin</td> <td>Scanner leading edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Margin</td> <td>Scanner right margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Margin</td> <td>Scanner trailing edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Scanner leading edge margin (3.0 ± 2.5 mm)</p> <p>Scanner left margin (2.5 +1.5/-2.0 mm)</p> <p>Scanner right margin (2.5 +1.5/-2.0 mm)</p> <p>Scanner trailing edge margin (3.0 ± 2.0 mm)</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-15</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">U403</td> <td style="text-align: center; padding: 0 10px;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U404 (P.1-3-62)</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | A Margin | Scanner left margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.0 | 0.5 mm | B Margin | Scanner leading edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.0 | 0.5 mm | C Margin | Scanner right margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.0 | 0.5 mm | D Margin | Scanner trailing edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.0 | 0.5 mm | U403 | → | U404 (P.1-3-62) |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A Margin | Scanner left margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.0 | 0.5 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B Margin | Scanner leading edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.0 | 0.5 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C Margin | Scanner right margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.0 | 0.5 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D Margin | Scanner trailing edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.0 | 0.5 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| U403 | → | U404 (P.1-3-62) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|----------|----------------|-----------|-----|--------|----------|------------------------|-----------|-----|--------|----------|-----------------|-----------|-----|--------|----------|-------------------------|-----------|-----|--------|
| <p>U404</p> | <p>Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP</p> <p>Description Adjusts margins for scanning the original from the DP.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Caution Before making this adjustment, ensure that the following adjustments have been made in maintenance mode</p> <div style="text-align: center; border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>U402 (P.1-3-60) → U403 (P.1-3-61) → U404</p> </div> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin: 10px 0;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A Margin</td> <td>DP left margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Margin</td> <td>DP leading edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.5</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Margin</td> <td>DP right margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Margin</td> <td>DP trailing edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  <p>The diagram shows a rectangular DP (Document Processor) with four margin indicators. The top margin is labeled 'DP leading edge margin (3.0 ± 1.5 mm)'. The left margin is labeled 'DP left margin (2.0 ± 1.0 mm)'. The right margin is labeled 'DP right margin (2.0 ± 1.0 mm)'. The bottom margin is labeled 'DP trailing edge margin (2.0 ± 1.0 mm)'.</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-16</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | A Margin | DP left margin | 0 to 10.0 | 3.0 | 0.5 mm | B Margin | DP leading edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.5 | 0.5 mm | C Margin | DP right margin | 0 to 10.0 | 3.0 | 0.5 mm | D Margin | DP trailing edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 4.0 | 0.5 mm |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A Margin | DP left margin | 0 to 10.0 | 3.0 | 0.5 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B Margin | DP leading edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 2.5 | 0.5 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C Margin | DP right margin | 0 to 10.0 | 3.0 | 0.5 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| D Margin | DP trailing edge margin | 0 to 10.0 | 4.0 | 0.5 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|----------|---|-----------|---|--------|
| U407 | <p>Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the leading edge registration during memory copying.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the following adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edge of the copy image on the front face and that on the reverse face during duplex switchback copying.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Before making this adjustment, ensure that the following adjustments have been made in maintenance mode</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <pre> graph LR U034["U034 (P.1-3-20)"] --> U402["U402 (P.1-3-60)"] U402 --> U066["U066 (P.1-3-29)"] U066 --> U403["U403 (P.1-3-61)"] U403 --> U071["U071 (P.1-3-34)"] U071 --> Arrow1[] U404["U404 (P.1-3-62)"] --> U407["U407"] style Arrow1 width:0px,height:0px </pre> </div> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select [Adj Data]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adj Data</td> <td>Leading edge registration for memory image printing</td> <td>-47 to 47</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, decrease the value. For copy example 2, increase the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-17</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Adj Data | Leading edge registration for memory image printing | -47 to 47 | 0 | 0.1 mm |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | |
| Adj Data | Leading edge registration for memory image printing | -47 to 47 | 0 | 0.1 mm | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|--|-------------|--|-------|---|------------|----|--|------------|-----|--|---------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|---|
| U411 | <p>Adjusting the scanner automatically</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Uses a specified original and automatically adjusts the following items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections.</p> <p>Scanner section: Original size magnification, leading edge timing, center line, input gamma, input gamma in monochrome mode and matrix</p> <p>DP scanning section: Original size magnification, leading edge timing, center line</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To perform automatic adjustment of various items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Table</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the scanner section</td> <td>7505000005</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section:</td> <td>302AC68243</td> </tr> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Performs automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section following automatic adjustment in the scanner section</td> <td>7505000005/ 302AC68243</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Target</td> <td>Set-up for obtaining the target value</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: Table</p> <p>To manually enter the target value</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the target values which are shown on the specified original (P/N: 7505000005) executing maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the platen. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [U425] using the cursor left/right keys. 6. Select [Table]. 7. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>To manually enter the target value</p> <p>The accuracy of adjustment is worse than the manual entry.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the platen. 2. Enter maintenance item U411. 3. Select [Target]. 4. Select [Auto] using the cursor left/right keys. 5. Select [Table]. 6. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, [NG XX] (XX is replaced by an error code) is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> | Display | Description | Original to be used for adjustment (P/N) | Table | Automatic adjustment in the scanner section | 7505000005 | DP | Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section: | 302AC68243 | All | Performs automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section following automatic adjustment in the scanner section | 7505000005/ 302AC68243 | Target | Set-up for obtaining the target value | - |
| Display | Description | Original to be used for adjustment (P/N) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Table | Automatic adjustment in the scanner section | 7505000005 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DP | Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section: | 302AC68243 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| All | Performs automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section following automatic adjustment in the scanner section | 7505000005/ 302AC68243 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Target | Set-up for obtaining the target value | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|-------|-------------|----|------------------------------|----|--|----|--|----|--|----|--|----|--|----|---|----|---|----|--|----|---|----|--|----|--|----|--|----|--------------|----|--|----|---|----|--|----|---|----|---------------------------|----|---|----|--|----|---|----|--------------------|----|------------------------|
| U411 | <p>Method: DP</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [DP]. 2. Set a specified original (P/N: 302AC68243) in the DP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * : When running this test chart, you first must clean the feed rollers with alcohol and ensure the DP width guides are correctly positioned against the original. 3. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, [NG XX] (XX is replaced by an error code) is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning. <p>Error Codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>00</td><td>Automatic adjustment success</td></tr> <tr><td>01</td><td>Black band detection error (scanner leading edge registration)</td></tr> <tr><td>03</td><td>Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction magnification)</td></tr> <tr><td>04</td><td>Black band is not detected (scanner leading edge registration)</td></tr> <tr><td>05</td><td>Black band is not detected (scanner center line)</td></tr> <tr><td>06</td><td>Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction magnification)</td></tr> <tr><td>07</td><td>Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction magnification)</td></tr> <tr><td>08</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification far end)</td></tr> <tr><td>09</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification near end)</td></tr> <tr><td>0a</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge)</td></tr> <tr><td>0b</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge original check)</td></tr> <tr><td>0c</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)</td></tr> <tr><td>0d</td><td>White band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge 2)</td></tr> <tr><td>0e</td><td>DMA time out</td></tr> <tr><td>0f</td><td>Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge detection error</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge detection error</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>Auxiliary scanning direction skew 1.5 error</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>Maintenance request error</td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td>Main scanning direction center line error</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>Main scanning direction skew 1.5 error</td></tr> <tr><td>16</td><td>Main scanning direction magnification error</td></tr> <tr><td>17</td><td>Service call error</td></tr> <tr><td>18</td><td>DP paper misfeed error</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Codes | Description | 00 | Automatic adjustment success | 01 | Black band detection error (scanner leading edge registration) | 03 | Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction magnification) | 04 | Black band is not detected (scanner leading edge registration) | 05 | Black band is not detected (scanner center line) | 06 | Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction magnification) | 07 | Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction magnification) | 08 | Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification far end) | 09 | Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification near end) | 0a | Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge) | 0b | Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge original check) | 0c | Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge) | 0d | White band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge 2) | 0e | DMA time out | 0f | Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error | 10 | Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge detection error | 11 | Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge detection error | 12 | Auxiliary scanning direction skew 1.5 error | 13 | Maintenance request error | 14 | Main scanning direction center line error | 15 | Main scanning direction skew 1.5 error | 16 | Main scanning direction magnification error | 17 | Service call error | 18 | DP paper misfeed error |
| Codes | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00 | Automatic adjustment success | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 01 | Black band detection error (scanner leading edge registration) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 03 | Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction magnification) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 04 | Black band is not detected (scanner leading edge registration) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 05 | Black band is not detected (scanner center line) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 06 | Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction magnification) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 07 | Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction magnification) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 08 | Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification far end) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 09 | Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification near end) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0a | Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0b | Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge original check) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0c | Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0d | White band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge 2) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0e | DMA time out | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0f | Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge detection error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge detection error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Auxiliary scanning direction skew 1.5 error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | Maintenance request error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Main scanning direction center line error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | Main scanning direction skew 1.5 error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | Main scanning direction magnification error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | Service call error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | DP paper misfeed error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|-------|-------------|----|---|----|---|----|--|----|--------------------------------|
| U411 | <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Codes</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1a</td><td>Original error (Dirt of the original for adjustment and damage)</td></tr><tr><td>1b</td><td>Original error (scanner input gamma adjustment)</td></tr><tr><td>1c</td><td>Original error (scanner matrix adjustment)</td></tr><tr><td>63</td><td>TestRAW acquisition completion</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item is displayed.</p> | Codes | Description | 1a | Original error (Dirt of the original for adjustment and damage) | 1b | Original error (scanner input gamma adjustment) | 1c | Original error (scanner matrix adjustment) | 63 | TestRAW acquisition completion |
| Codes | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1a | Original error (Dirt of the original for adjustment and damage) | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1b | Original error (scanner input gamma adjustment) | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1c | Original error (scanner matrix adjustment) | | | | | | | | | | |
| 63 | TestRAW acquisition completion | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|-----------------|-------------|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|---|--|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|--|-----------------|--|---------|-------------|---------------|---|---------------------|--------------|---|---------------------|-----------------|---|---------------------|-----------------|
| U425 | <p>Setting the target</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Enters the lab values that is indicated on the back of the chart (P/N: 7505000005) used for adjustment.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Performs data input in order to correct for differences in originals during automatic adjustment.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>White</td> <td>Setting the white patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black</td> <td>Setting the black patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gray1</td> <td>Setting the Gray1 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gray2</td> <td>Setting the Gray2 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gray3</td> <td>Setting the Gray3 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>R</td> <td>Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>G</td> <td>Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjust Original</td> <td>Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Setting the L value</td> <td>0.0 to 100.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>Setting the a value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b</td> <td>Setting the b value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enters the value that is indicated on the back of the chart using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. 5. Press the start key. The value is set. | Display | Description | White | Setting the white patch for the original for adjustment | Black | Setting the black patch for the original for adjustment | Gray1 | Setting the Gray1 patch for the original for adjustment | Gray2 | Setting the Gray2 patch for the original for adjustment | Gray3 | Setting the Gray3 patch for the original for adjustment | C | Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment | M | Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment | Y | Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment | R | Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment | G | Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment | B | Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment | Adjust Original | Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions | Display | Description | Setting range | L | Setting the L value | 0.0 to 100.0 | a | Setting the a value | -200.0 to 200.0 | b | Setting the b value | -200.0 to 200.0 |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| White | Setting the white patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Black | Setting the black patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gray1 | Setting the Gray1 patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gray2 | Setting the Gray2 patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gray3 | Setting the Gray3 patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| C | Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| M | Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y | Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| R | Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| G | Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| B | Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adjust Original | Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | Setting range | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| L | Setting the L value | 0.0 to 100.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| a | Setting the a value | -200.0 to 200.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| b | Setting the b value | -200.0 to 200.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

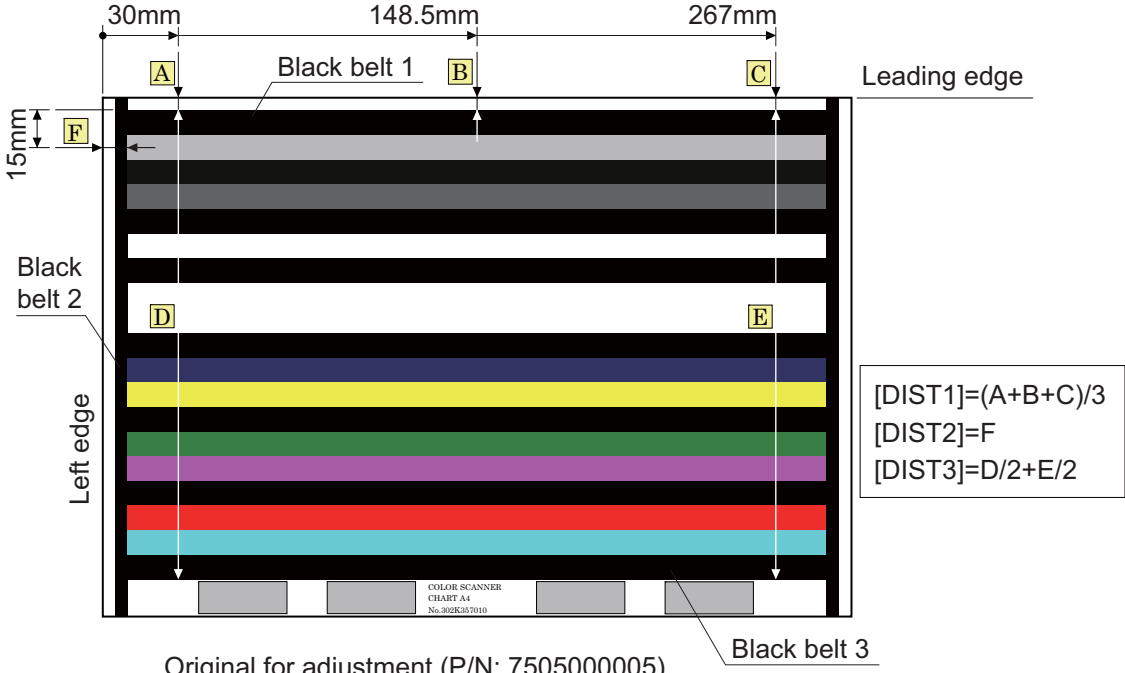
| Item No. | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| <p>U425</p> | <p>Setting: [Adjust Original]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the top of black belt 1 of the original at A, B and C. Measurement procedure 1) Measure the distance from the leading edge to the top of black belt 1 of the original at A (30 mm from the left edge), B (148.5 mm from the left edge) and C (267 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $((A + B + C) / 3)$ 2. Enter the values solved using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist1]. 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Measure the distance from the left edge to the right edge black belt 2 of the original at F. Measurement procedure 1) Measure the distance from the left edge to the right edge black belt 2 of the original at F (15 mm from the top edge of black belt 1). 5. Enter the values using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist2]. 6. Press the start key. The value is set. 7. Measure the distance from the top edge of black belt 1 to the bottom of black belt 3 of the original at D and E. 1) Measure the distance from the top edge of black belt 1 to the bottom of black belt 3 of the original at D (30 mm from the left edge) and E (267 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $(D/2 + E/2)$ 8. Enter the measured value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist3]. 9. Press the start key. The value is set.  <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <p>[DIST1]=(A+B+C)/3 [DIST2]=F [DIST3]=D/2+E/2</p> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> |

Figure 1-3-18

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|--|---------|---|-------|---------------------------------|---------|---|------|--------------------------------|---------|---|
| U432 | <p>Setting the center offset for the exposure</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the offset value for the setting data for exposure centering adjustment under user simulation. For example, if the value for the exposure centering adjustment is set to -1 and you change the offset value to +2, image processing is performed as though the exposure centering adjustment setting is +1.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Set according to the preference of the user.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [B/W]. 3. Select image quality mode to be set. 4. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Text + Photo</td> <td>Offset value for the text & photo mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Photo</td> <td>Offset value for the photo mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text</td> <td>Offset value for the text mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : If the setting value is increased to increase the exposure centering adjustment value, images is darker. If the setting value is decreased to decrease the exposure centering adjustment value, images is lighter.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement</p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Text + Photo | Offset value for the text & photo mode | -3 to 3 | 0 | Photo | Offset value for the photo mode | -3 to 3 | 0 | Text | Offset value for the text mode | -3 to 3 | 0 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Text + Photo | Offset value for the text & photo mode | -3 to 3 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Photo | Offset value for the photo mode | -3 to 3 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Text | Offset value for the text mode | -3 to 3 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------------|-----------------|------|-------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|--------|---|---------|-------------|-------|-------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|---------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---|---------------------------------|----------|----|------|---|----------|----|---------|-------------|-------|-------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|--------|---|
| U470 | <p>Setting the JPEG compression ratio</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the compression ratio for JPEG images in each image quality mode.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting in accordance with the image that the user is copying. For example, in order to soften the coarseness of the image when making copies at over 200% magnification, change the level of compression by raising the value. Lowering the value will increase the compression and thereby lower the image quality; Raising the value will increase image quality but lower the image processing speed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Copy</td> <td>Compression ratio for copying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Send</td> <td>Compression ratio for sending</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System</td> <td>Compression ratio for temporary storage in system</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Copy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Photo</td> <td>Compression ratio in the photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text</td> <td>Compression ratio in the text mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [Send]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Photo</td> <td>Compression ratio in the photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text</td> <td>Compression ratio in the text mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HC-PDF</td> <td>Compression ratio of high compression PDF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Display | Description | Copy | Compression ratio for copying | Send | Compression ratio for sending | System | Compression ratio for temporary storage in system | Display | Description | Photo | Compression ratio in the photo mode | Text | Compression ratio in the text mode | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Y | Compression ratio of brightness | 1 to 100 | 90 | CbCr | Compression ratio of color differential | 1 to 100 | 90 | Display | Description | Photo | Compression ratio in the photo mode | Text | Compression ratio in the text mode | HC-PDF | Compression ratio of high compression PDF |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Copy | Compression ratio for copying | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Send | Compression ratio for sending | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| System | Compression ratio for temporary storage in system | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Photo | Compression ratio in the photo mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Text | Compression ratio in the text mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y | Compression ratio of brightness | 1 to 100 | 90 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CbCr | Compression ratio of color differential | 1 to 100 | 90 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Photo | Compression ratio in the photo mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Text | Compression ratio in the text mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| HC-PDF | Compression ratio of high compression PDF | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|---|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|----------|----------------|----------------|---|----------|----------------|---------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|----------|----------|----------------|---|----------|----------|---------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---|---------------------------------|----------|----|------|---|----------|----|
| U470 | <p>2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. [Photo] or [Text]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y1 to Y5</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>30/40/51/70/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr1 to CbCr5</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>30/40/51/70/90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[HC-PDF]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y3 to Y3</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/60</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr3 to CbCr3</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/60</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [System]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Supplement</p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Y1 to Y5 | Compression ratio of brightness | 1 to 100 | 30/40/51/70/90 | CbCr1 to CbCr5 | Compression ratio of color differential | 1 to 100 | 30/40/51/70/90 | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Y3 to Y3 | Compression ratio of brightness | 1 to 100 | 15/25/60 | CbCr3 to CbCr3 | Compression ratio of color differential | 1 to 100 | 15/25/60 | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Y | Compression ratio of brightness | 1 to 100 | 90 | CbCr | Compression ratio of color differential | 1 to 100 | 90 |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y1 to Y5 | Compression ratio of brightness | 1 to 100 | 30/40/51/70/90 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CbCr1 to CbCr5 | Compression ratio of color differential | 1 to 100 | 30/40/51/70/90 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y3 to Y3 | Compression ratio of brightness | 1 to 100 | 15/25/60 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CbCr3 to CbCr3 | Compression ratio of color differential | 1 to 100 | 15/25/60 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Y | Compression ratio of brightness | 1 to 100 | 90 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CbCr | Compression ratio of color differential | 1 to 100 | 90 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|------|--------------------------|------|-------------|-----|-------|-----|--------------------------|-----|-----------|--|-------|-----|-------|--|---------|-----|-----------|--|-------|-----|-----------|--|------|-----|--------|--|-------------|-----|-------|--|--------|-----|----------|--|--------|-----|-------------|--|---------|-----|------|--|-------------|-----|-------------|--|---------|-----|-------------|--|---------|-----|-----------|--|---------|-----|--------------|--|----------|-----|----------|--|---------|-----|--------|--|--------|-----|---------------|-----|--------|-----|--------------|--|--|
| U600 | <p>Initializing all data</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Initializes software switches and all data in the backup data on the FAX control PWB, according to the destination and OEM.</p> <p>Executes the check of the file system, when abnormality of the file system is detected, initializes the file system, communication past record and register setting contents.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To initialize the FAX control PWB.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Country Code] and enter a destination code using the numeric keys. Refer to the destination code list on following for the destination code. OEM code is no operation necessary. 3. Select [Execute]. 4. Press the start key. Data initialization starts. To cancel data initialization, press the stop key. 5. After data initialization, ROM version are displayed. A ROM version displays three kinds, application, boot, and IPL. <p>Destination code list</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Destination</th> <th>Code</th> <th>Destination</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>Japan</td> <td>253</td> <td>CTR21 (European nations)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>009</td> <td>Australia</td> <td></td> <td>Italy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>038</td> <td>China</td> <td></td> <td>Germany</td> </tr> <tr> <td>080</td> <td>Hong Kong</td> <td></td> <td>Spain</td> </tr> <tr> <td>084</td> <td>Indonesia</td> <td></td> <td>U.K.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>088</td> <td>Israel</td> <td></td> <td>Netherlands</td> </tr> <tr> <td>097</td> <td>Korea</td> <td></td> <td>Sweden</td> </tr> <tr> <td>108</td> <td>Malaysia</td> <td></td> <td>France</td> </tr> <tr> <td>126</td> <td>New Zealand</td> <td></td> <td>Austria</td> </tr> <tr> <td>136</td> <td>Peru</td> <td></td> <td>Switzerland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>137</td> <td>Philippines</td> <td></td> <td>Belgium</td> </tr> <tr> <td>152</td> <td>Middle East</td> <td></td> <td>Denmark</td> </tr> <tr> <td>156</td> <td>Singapore</td> <td></td> <td>Finland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>159</td> <td>South Africa</td> <td></td> <td>Portugal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>169</td> <td>Thailand</td> <td></td> <td>Ireland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>181</td> <td>U.S.A.</td> <td></td> <td>Norway</td> </tr> <tr> <td>242</td> <td>South America</td> <td>254</td> <td>Taiwan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>243</td> <td>Saudi Arabia</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Code | Destination | Code | Destination | 000 | Japan | 253 | CTR21 (European nations) | 009 | Australia | | Italy | 038 | China | | Germany | 080 | Hong Kong | | Spain | 084 | Indonesia | | U.K. | 088 | Israel | | Netherlands | 097 | Korea | | Sweden | 108 | Malaysia | | France | 126 | New Zealand | | Austria | 136 | Peru | | Switzerland | 137 | Philippines | | Belgium | 152 | Middle East | | Denmark | 156 | Singapore | | Finland | 159 | South Africa | | Portugal | 169 | Thailand | | Ireland | 181 | U.S.A. | | Norway | 242 | South America | 254 | Taiwan | 243 | Saudi Arabia | | |
| Code | Destination | Code | Destination | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 000 | Japan | 253 | CTR21 (European nations) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 009 | Australia | | Italy | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 038 | China | | Germany | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 080 | Hong Kong | | Spain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 084 | Indonesia | | U.K. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 088 | Israel | | Netherlands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 097 | Korea | | Sweden | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 108 | Malaysia | | France | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 126 | New Zealand | | Austria | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 136 | Peru | | Switzerland | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 137 | Philippines | | Belgium | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 152 | Middle East | | Denmark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 156 | Singapore | | Finland | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 159 | South Africa | | Portugal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 169 | Thailand | | Ireland | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 181 | U.S.A. | | Norway | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 242 | South America | 254 | Taiwan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 243 | Saudi Arabia | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------|-------------|------|------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| U601 | <p>Initializing permanent data</p> <p>Description Initializes software switches on the FAX control PWB according to the destination and OEM.</p> <p>Purpose To initialize the FAX control PWB without changing user registration data.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Country Code] and enter a destination code using the numeric keys. Refer to the destination code list on page 1-3-72 for the destination code. OEM code is no operation necessary. 3. Select [Execute]. 4. Press the start key. Data initialization starts. To cancel data initialization, press the back key. 5. After data initialization, ROM version are displayed. A ROM version displays three kinds, application, boot, and IPL. | | | | | | | | |
| U603 | <p>Setting user data 1</p> <p>Description Makes user settings to enable the use of the machine as a fax.</p> <p>Purpose To be executed as required.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Line Type]. 3. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DTMF</td> <td>DTMF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10PPS</td> <td>10 PPS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20PPS</td> <td>20 PPS</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: DTMF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | DTMF | DTMF | 10PPS | 10 PPS | 20PPS | 20 PPS |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | |
| DTMF | DTMF | | | | | | | | |
| 10PPS | 10 PPS | | | | | | | | |
| 20PPS | 20 PPS | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|--|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------|
| U604 | <p>Setting user data 2</p> <p>Description Makes user settings to enable the use of the machine as a fax.</p> <p>Purpose Use this if the user wishes to adjust the number of rings that occur before the unit switches into fax receiving mode when fax/telephone auto-select is enabled.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Rings(F/T) #]. 3. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Rings(F/T) #</td> <td>Number of fax/telephone rings</td> <td>0 to 15</td> <td>2 (120 V)/ 1 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : If you set this to 0, the unit will start fax reception without any ringing.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Rings(F/T) # | Number of fax/telephone rings | 0 to 15 | 2 (120 V)/ 1 (220-240 V) |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | |
| Rings(F/T) # | Number of fax/telephone rings | 0 to 15 | 2 (120 V)/ 1 (220-240 V) | | | | | | |
| U605 | <p>Clearing data</p> <p>Description Initializes data related to the fax transmission such as transmission history.</p> <p>Purpose To clear the transmission history.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Comm REC]. 3. Press the start key. Initialization processing starts. When processing is finished, [Completed] is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------|---|---------------|--|---------------|---|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---|---------|---|----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|--|---------|---|----------|
| U610 | <p>Setting system 1</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for fax reception regarding the sizes of the fax paper and received images and automatic printing of the protocol list.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cut Line:A4</td> <td>Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R/LetterR) in the auto reduction mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cut Line:100%</td> <td>Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax at 100% magnification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cut Line:Auto</td> <td>Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax in the auto reduction mode.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R/LetterR) in the auto reduction mode</p> <p>Sets the maximum number of lines to be ignored if the received data volume exceeds the recording capacity when the data is recorded in the auto reduction mode onto A4R or LetterR paper under the conditions below.</p> <p>If the number of excess lines is below the setting, those lines are ignored. If over the setting, the entire data on a page is further reduced so that it can be recorded on the same page.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R, letter) in the auto reduction mode</td> <td>0 to 22</td> <td>0</td> <td>16 lines</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Increase the setting if a page received in the reduction mode is over-reduced and too much trailing edge margin is left. Decrease it if the received image does not include all transmitted data.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax at 100% magnification</p> <p>Sets the maximum number of lines to be ignored if the received data volume exceeds the recording capacity when recording the data at 100% magnification. If the number of excess lines is below the setting, those lines are ignored. If over the setting, they are recorded on the next page.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of lines to be ignored when receiving at 100%</td> <td>0 to 22</td> <td>3</td> <td>16 lines</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Increase the setting if a blank second page is output, and decrease it if the received image does not include the entire transmitted data.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. | Display | Description | Cut Line:A4 | Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R/LetterR) in the auto reduction mode. | Cut Line:100% | Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax at 100% magnification. | Cut Line:Auto | Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax in the auto reduction mode. | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R, letter) in the auto reduction mode | 0 to 22 | 0 | 16 lines | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Number of lines to be ignored when receiving at 100% | 0 to 22 | 3 | 16 lines |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cut Line:A4 | Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R/LetterR) in the auto reduction mode. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cut Line:100% | Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax at 100% magnification. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cut Line:Auto | Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax in the auto reduction mode. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R, letter) in the auto reduction mode | 0 to 22 | 0 | 16 lines | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of lines to be ignored when receiving at 100% | 0 to 22 | 3 | 16 lines | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---|---------|---|----------|
| U610 | <p>Setting the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax in the auto reduction mode</p> <p>Sets the maximum number of lines to be ignored if the received data volume exceeds the recording capacity when the data is recorded in the auto reduction mode. If the number of excess lines is below the setting, those lines are ignored. If over the setting, the entire data on a page is further reduced so that it can be recorded on the same page.</p> <p>1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of lines to be ignored when receiving in the auto reduction mode</td> <td>0 to 22</td> <td>0</td> <td>16 lines</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Increase the setting if a page received in the reduction mode is over-reduced and too much trailing edge margin is left. Decrease it if the received image does not include all transmitted data.</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Number of lines to be ignored when receiving in the auto reduction mode | 0 to 22 | 0 | 16 lines |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | |
| Number of lines to be ignored when receiving in the auto reduction mode | 0 to 22 | 0 | 16 lines | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------|--|---------------|---|---------------|--|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|--|---------|---|----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---|---------|----|----------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|--|---------|----|----------|
| U611 | <p>Setting system 2</p> <p>Description Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adj Lines</td> <td>Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj Lines(A4)</td> <td>Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj Lines(LT)</td> <td>Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction</td> <td>0 to 22</td> <td>7</td> <td>16 lines</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set</td> <td>0 to 22</td> <td>22</td> <td>16 lines</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set</td> <td>0 to 26</td> <td>26</td> <td>16 lines</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Adj Lines | Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction. | Adj Lines(A4) | Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set. | Adj Lines(LT) | Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set. | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction | 0 to 22 | 7 | 16 lines | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set | 0 to 22 | 22 | 16 lines | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set | 0 to 26 | 26 | 16 lines |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adj Lines | Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adj Lines(A4) | Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Adj Lines(LT) | Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction | 0 to 22 | 7 | 16 lines | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set | 0 to 22 | 22 | 16 lines | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set | 0 to 26 | 26 | 16 lines | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---------|-------------|-------------|--|---------------|---|---------|-------------|----|--|-----|----------------------------------|---------|-------------|-----|--|----|---|-----|---|
| U612 | <p>Setting system 3</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for fax transmission regarding operation and automatic printing of the protocol list.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Auto Reduct</td> <td>Selects if auto reduction in the auxiliary direction is to be performed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Protocol List</td> <td>Sets the automatic printing of the protocol list.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Selecting if auto reduction in the auxiliary direction is to be performed</p> <p>Sets whether to receive a long document by automatically reducing it in the auxiliary direction or at 100% magnification.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Auto reduction is performed if the received document is longer than the fax paper.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Auto reduction is not performed.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting the automatic printing of the protocol list</p> <p>Sets if the protocol list is automatically printed out.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Err</td> <td>The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication only if a communication error occurs.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>The protocol list is not printed out automatically.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Auto Reduct | Selects if auto reduction in the auxiliary direction is to be performed. | Protocol List | Sets the automatic printing of the protocol list. | Display | Description | On | Auto reduction is performed if the received document is longer than the fax paper. | Off | Auto reduction is not performed. | Display | Description | Err | The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication only if a communication error occurs. | On | The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication. | Off | The protocol list is not printed out automatically. |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Auto Reduct | Selects if auto reduction in the auxiliary direction is to be performed. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Protocol List | Sets the automatic printing of the protocol list. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | Auto reduction is performed if the received document is longer than the fax paper. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | Auto reduction is not performed. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Err | The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication only if a communication error occurs. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | The protocol list is not printed out automatically. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|---------|-------------|--------|--|------|---|
| U615 | <p>Setting system 6</p> <p>Description Makes settings for fax reception regarding the sizes of the fax paper and received images.</p> <p>Purpose To set the maximum recording width and processing method when 11" width fax paper is loaded on an inch specification machine.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [RX Width For 11"]. 3. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Ledger</td> <td>Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as A3 width and records at 100% magnifications.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B4</td> <td>Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as B4 width.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Ledger</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Ledger | Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as A3 width and records at 100% magnifications. | B4 | Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as B4 width. |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| Ledger | Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as A3 width and records at 100% magnifications. | | | | | | |
| B4 | Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as B4 width. | | | | | | |
| U620 | <p>Setting the remote switching mode</p> <p>Description Sets the signal detection method for remote switching. Be sure to change the setting according to the type of telephone connected to the machine.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Remort Mode]. 3. Select the mode. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>One</td> <td>One-shot detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cont</td> <td>Continuous detection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: One</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | One | One-shot detection | Cont | Continuous detection |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| One | One-shot detection | | | | | | |
| Cont | Continuous detection | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------------------------------|-------|---|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------|-------------------------|
| U625 | <p>Setting the transmission system 1</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for the auto redialing interval and the number of times of auto redialing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Change the setting to prevent the following problems: fax transmission is not possible due to too short redial interval, or fax transmission takes too much time to complete due to too long redial interval.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Interval</td> <td>Setting the auto redialing interval</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Times</td> <td>Setting the number of times of auto redialing</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the auto redialing interval</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Redialing interval</td> <td>1 to 9 (min.)</td> <td>3 (120 V)/2 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting the number of times of auto redialing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of redialing</td> <td>0 to 15</td> <td>2 (120 V)/3 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Interval | Setting the auto redialing interval | Times | Setting the number of times of auto redialing | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Redialing interval | 1 to 9 (min.) | 3 (120 V)/2 (220-240 V) | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Number of redialing | 0 to 15 | 2 (120 V)/3 (220-240 V) |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Interval | Setting the auto redialing interval | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Times | Setting the number of times of auto redialing | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Redialing interval | 1 to 9 (min.) | 3 (120 V)/2 (220-240 V) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of redialing | 0 to 15 | 2 (120 V)/3 (220-240 V) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|---|---------|-------------|----------|--|----------|---------------------------|---------|---|---------|---|---------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|---------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|---------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|-------------------------|
| U630 | <p>Setting communication control 1</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for fax transmission regarding the communication.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TX Speed</td> <td>Sets the communication starting speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RX Speed</td> <td>Sets the reception speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TX Echo</td> <td>Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the sender.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RX Echo</td> <td>Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the receiver.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the communication starting speed</p> <p>Sets the initial communication speed when starting transmission. When the destination unit has V.34 capability, V.34 is selected for transmission, regardless of this setting.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>14400bps/V17</td> <td>V.17, 14400 bps</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9600bps/V29</td> <td>V.17, 9600 bps</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4800bps/V27ter</td> <td>V.27ter, 4800 bps</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2400bps/V27ter</td> <td>V.27ter, 2400 bps</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 14400bps/V17</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting the reception speed</p> <p>Sets the reception speed that the sender is informed of using the DIS or NSF signal. When the destination unit has V.34 capability, V.34 is selected, regardless of the setting.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>14400bps</td> <td>V.17, V.33, V.29, V.27ter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9600bps</td> <td>V.29, V.27ter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4800bps</td> <td>V.27ter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2400bps</td> <td>V.27ter (fallback only)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 14400bps</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. | Display | Description | TX Speed | Sets the communication starting speed. | RX Speed | Sets the reception speed. | TX Echo | Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the sender. | RX Echo | Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the receiver. | Display | Description | 14400bps/V17 | V.17, 14400 bps | 9600bps/V29 | V.17, 9600 bps | 4800bps/V27ter | V.27ter, 4800 bps | 2400bps/V27ter | V.27ter, 2400 bps | Display | Description | 14400bps | V.17, V.33, V.29, V.27ter | 9600bps | V.29, V.27ter | 4800bps | V.27ter | 2400bps | V.27ter (fallback only) |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX Speed | Sets the communication starting speed. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| RX Speed | Sets the reception speed. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX Echo | Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the sender. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| RX Echo | Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the receiver. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14400bps/V17 | V.17, 14400 bps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9600bps/V29 | V.17, 9600 bps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4800bps/V27ter | V.27ter, 4800 bps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2400bps/V27ter | V.27ter, 2400 bps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14400bps | V.17, V.33, V.29, V.27ter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9600bps | V.29, V.27ter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4800bps | V.27ter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2400bps | V.27ter (fallback only) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---------|-------------|-----|---|-----|---|---------|-------------|-----|--|----|---|
| U630 | <p>Setting the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the sender</p> <p>Sets the period before a DCS signal is sent after a DIS signal is received. Used when problems occur due to echoes at the sender.</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>Sends a DCS 500 ms after receiving a DIS.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>Sends a DCS 300 ms after receiving a DIS.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 300</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Setting the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the receiver</p> <p>Sets the period before an NSF, CSI or DIS signal is sent after a CED signal is received. Used when problems occur due to echoes at the receiver.</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 500 ms after receiving a CED.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>75</td> <td>Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 75 ms after receiving a CED.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 75</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | 500 | Sends a DCS 500 ms after receiving a DIS. | 300 | Sends a DCS 300 ms after receiving a DIS. | Display | Description | 500 | Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 500 ms after receiving a CED. | 75 | Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 75 ms after receiving a CED. |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 500 | Sends a DCS 500 ms after receiving a DIS. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 300 | Sends a DCS 300 ms after receiving a DIS. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 500 | Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 500 ms after receiving a CED. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 75 | Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 75 ms after receiving a CED. | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------|-------------|--------|------------------------|--------|---------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|---------|-------------|----|------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|---------|-------------|----|---------------------------|-----|----------------------------|---------|-------------|------|---------|------|---------|
| U631 | <p>Setting communication control 2</p> <p>Description Makes settings regarding fax transmission.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ECM TX</td> <td>Sets ECM transmission.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECM RX</td> <td>Sets ECM reception.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CED Freq</td> <td>Sets the frequency of the CED signal.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting ECM transmission</p> <p>To be set to Off when reduction of transmission costs is of higher priority than image quality. This should not be set to Off when connecting to the IP (Internet Protocol) telephone line.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>ECM transmission is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>ECM transmission is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting ECM reception</p> <p>To be set to Off when reduction of transmission costs is of higher priority than image quality. This should not be set to Off when connecting to the IP (Internet Protocol) telephone line.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>ECM reception is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>ECM reception is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting the frequency of the CED signal</p> <p>Sets the frequency of the CED signal. Used as one of the measures to improve transmission performance for international communications.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2100</td> <td>2100 Hz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1100</td> <td>1100 Hz</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 2100</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | ECM TX | Sets ECM transmission. | ECM RX | Sets ECM reception. | CED Freq | Sets the frequency of the CED signal. | Display | Description | On | ECM transmission is enabled. | Off | ECM transmission is disabled. | Display | Description | On | ECM reception is enabled. | Off | ECM reception is disabled. | Display | Description | 2100 | 2100 Hz | 1100 | 1100 Hz |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ECM TX | Sets ECM transmission. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ECM RX | Sets ECM reception. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CED Freq | Sets the frequency of the CED signal. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | ECM transmission is enabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | ECM transmission is disabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | ECM reception is enabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | ECM reception is disabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2100 | 2100 Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1100 | 1100 Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---------|-------------|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------------|---|---------|-------------|----|---|-----|---|---------|-------------|-------|-------------------|-------|--------------------|
| U632 | <p>Setting communication control 3</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for fax transmission regarding the communication.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DIS 4Byte</td> <td>Sets the DIS signal to 4 bytes.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Num OF CNG(F/T)</td> <td>Sets the CNG detection times in the fax/telephone auto select mode.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the DIS signal to 4 bytes</p> <p>Sets if bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are sent.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are not sent.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are sent.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting the CNG detection times in the fax/telephone auto select mode</p> <p>Sets the CNG detection times in the fax/telephone auto select mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1Time</td> <td>Detects CNG once.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2Time</td> <td>Detects CNG twice.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 2Time</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | DIS 4Byte | Sets the DIS signal to 4 bytes. | Num OF CNG(F/T) | Sets the CNG detection times in the fax/telephone auto select mode. | Display | Description | On | Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are not sent. | Off | Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are sent. | Display | Description | 1Time | Detects CNG once. | 2Time | Detects CNG twice. |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DIS 4Byte | Sets the DIS signal to 4 bytes. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Num OF CNG(F/T) | Sets the CNG detection times in the fax/telephone auto select mode. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are not sent. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are sent. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1Time | Detects CNG once. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2Time | Detects CNG twice. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---------|-------------|------|---|-------------|---------------------------------------|----------|---|-----------|---|---------|-------------|----|--|----|--|----|---|-----|---|---------|-------------|----|------------------------------------|-----|--|
| U633 | <p>Setting communication control 4</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for fax transmission regarding the communication.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To reduce transmission errors when a low quality line is used.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>V.34</td> <td>Enables or disables V.34 communication.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V.34-3429Hz</td> <td>Sets the V.34 symbol speed (3429 Hz).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DIS 2Res</td> <td>Sets the number of times of DIS signal reception.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RTN Check</td> <td>Sets the reference for RTN signal output.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Enabling/disabling V.34 communication</p> <p>Sets whether V.34 communication is enabled/disabled for transmission and reception.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>V.34 communication is enabled for both transmission and reception.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TX</td> <td>V.34 communication is enabled for transmission only.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RX</td> <td>V.34 communication is enabled for reception only.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>V.34 communication is disabled for both transmission and reception.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting the V.34 symbol speed (3429 Hz)</p> <p>Sets if the V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is used.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is used.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is not used.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. | Display | Description | V.34 | Enables or disables V.34 communication. | V.34-3429Hz | Sets the V.34 symbol speed (3429 Hz). | DIS 2Res | Sets the number of times of DIS signal reception. | RTN Check | Sets the reference for RTN signal output. | Display | Description | On | V.34 communication is enabled for both transmission and reception. | TX | V.34 communication is enabled for transmission only. | RX | V.34 communication is enabled for reception only. | Off | V.34 communication is disabled for both transmission and reception. | Display | Description | On | V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is used. | Off | V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is not used. |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| V.34 | Enables or disables V.34 communication. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| V.34-3429Hz | Sets the V.34 symbol speed (3429 Hz). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DIS 2Res | Sets the number of times of DIS signal reception. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| RTN Check | Sets the reference for RTN signal output. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | V.34 communication is enabled for both transmission and reception. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| TX | V.34 communication is enabled for transmission only. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| RX | V.34 communication is enabled for reception only. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | V.34 communication is disabled for both transmission and reception. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is used. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is not used. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|--|----------|--------------------------------|---------|-------------|----|-----------------------|-----|------------------------|-----|------------------------|-----|------------------------|
| U633 | <p>Setting the number of times of DIS signal reception Sets the number of times to receive the DIS signal to once or twice. Used as one of the correction measures for transmission errors and other problems.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Once</td> <td>Responds to the first signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Twice</td> <td>Responds to the second signal.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Once</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting the reference for RTN signal output Sets the error line rate as the reference for RTN signal output. If transmission errors occur frequently due to the quality of the line, they can be reduced by lowering this setting.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>5%</td> <td>Error line rate of 5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10%</td> <td>Error line rate of 10%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15%</td> <td>Error line rate of 15%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20%</td> <td>Error line rate of 20%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 15%</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Once | Responds to the first signal. | Twice | Responds to the second signal. | Display | Description | 5% | Error line rate of 5% | 10% | Error line rate of 10% | 15% | Error line rate of 15% | 20% | Error line rate of 20% |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Once | Responds to the first signal. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Twice | Responds to the second signal. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5% | Error line rate of 5% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10% | Error line rate of 10% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15% | Error line rate of 15% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20% | Error line rate of 20% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| U634 | <p>Setting communication control 5</p> <p>Description Sets the maximum number of error bytes judged acceptable when receiving a TCF signal. Used as a measure to ease transmission conditions if transmission errors occur.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. Select [TCF Check]. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of allowed error bytes when detecting TCF</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Number of allowed error bytes when detecting TCF | 0 to 255 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number of allowed error bytes when detecting TCF | 0 to 255 | 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------|-------------|------------|--|-------------|--|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--|----------|---|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--|----------|----|
| U640 | <p>Setting communication time 1</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the detection time when one-shot detection is selected for remote switching. (This setting item will be displayed, but the setting made is ineffective.)</p> <p>Sets the detection time when continuous detection is selected for remote switching. (This setting item will be displayed, but the setting made is ineffective.)</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Time (One)</td> <td>Sets the one-shot detection time for remote switching.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Time (Cont)</td> <td>Sets the continuous detection time for remote switching.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the one-shot detection time for remote switching</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>One-shot detection time for remote switching</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>7</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting the continuous detection time for remote switching</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Continuous detection time for remote switching</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>80</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Time (One) | Sets the one-shot detection time for remote switching. | Time (Cont) | Sets the continuous detection time for remote switching. | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | One-shot detection time for remote switching | 0 to 255 | 7 | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Continuous detection time for remote switching | 0 to 255 | 80 |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Time (One) | Sets the one-shot detection time for remote switching. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Time (Cont) | Sets the continuous detection time for remote switching. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| One-shot detection time for remote switching | 0 to 255 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous detection time for remote switching | 0 to 255 | 80 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|-----------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|------------|----|-------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|------------|----|
| U641 | <p>Setting communication time 2</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the time-out time for fax transmission.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To improve transmission performance for international communications mainly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>T0 Time Out</td> <td>Sets the T0 time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T1 Time Out</td> <td>Sets the T1 time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T2 Time Out</td> <td>Sets the T2 time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ta Time Out</td> <td>Sets the Ta time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tb1 Time Out</td> <td>Sets the Tb1 time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tb2 Time Out</td> <td>Sets the Tb2 time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tc Time Out</td> <td>Sets the Tc time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Td Time Out</td> <td>Sets the Td time-out time.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the T0 time-out time</p> <p>Sets the time before detecting a CED or DIS signal after a dialing signal is sent.</p> <p>Depending on the quality of the exchange, or when the auto select function is selected at the destination unit, a line can be disconnected. Change the setting to prevent this problem.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>T0 time-out time</td> <td>30 to 90 s</td> <td>56</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting the T1 time-out time</p> <p>Sets the time before receiving the correct signal after call reception. No change is necessary for this maintenance item.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>T1 time-out time</td> <td>30 to 90 s</td> <td>36</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. | Display | Description | T0 Time Out | Sets the T0 time-out time. | T1 Time Out | Sets the T1 time-out time. | T2 Time Out | Sets the T2 time-out time. | Ta Time Out | Sets the Ta time-out time. | Tb1 Time Out | Sets the Tb1 time-out time. | Tb2 Time Out | Sets the Tb2 time-out time. | Tc Time Out | Sets the Tc time-out time. | Td Time Out | Sets the Td time-out time. | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | T0 time-out time | 30 to 90 s | 56 | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | T1 time-out time | 30 to 90 s | 36 |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T0 Time Out | Sets the T0 time-out time. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T1 Time Out | Sets the T1 time-out time. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T2 Time Out | Sets the T2 time-out time. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ta Time Out | Sets the Ta time-out time. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tb1 Time Out | Sets the Tb1 time-out time. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tb2 Time Out | Sets the Tb2 time-out time. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tc Time Out | Sets the Tc time-out time. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Td Time Out | Sets the Td time-out time. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T0 time-out time | 30 to 90 s | 56 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T1 time-out time | 30 to 90 s | 36 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|------------------|----------|----|--------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|----------|----|-------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|----------|----|--------|
| U641 | <p>Setting the T2 time-out time</p> <p>The T2 time-out time decides the following.</p> <p>From CFR signal output to image data reception</p> <p>From image data reception to the next signal reception</p> <p>In ECM, from RNR signal detection to the next signal reception</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>T2 time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>69</td> <td>100 ms</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting the Ta time-out time</p> <p>In the fax/telephone auto select mode, sets the time to continue ringing an operator through the connected telephone after receiving a call as a fax machine (see figure 1-3-19). A fax signal is received within the Ta set time, or the fax mode is selected automatically when the time elapses. In fax/telephone auto select mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Ta time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>30</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-19 Ta/Tb1/Tb2 time-out time</p> <p>Setting the Tb1 time-out time</p> <p>In the fax/telephone auto select mode, sets the time to start sending the ring back tone after receiving a call as a fax machine (see figure 1-3-19). In fax/telephone auto select mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tb1 time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>20</td> <td>100 ms</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | T2 time-out time | 1 to 255 | 69 | 100 ms | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Ta time-out time | 1 to 255 | 30 | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Tb1 time-out time | 1 to 255 | 20 | 100 ms |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| T2 time-out time | 1 to 255 | 69 | 100 ms | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ta time-out time | 1 to 255 | 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tb1 time-out time | 1 to 255 | 20 | 100 ms | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|----------|----|--------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|----------|----|-------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|----------|-------------------------|
| U641 | <p>Setting the Tb2 time-out time</p> <p>In the fax/telephone auto select mode, sets the time to start ringing an operator through the connected telephone after receiving a call as a fax machine (see figure 1-3-19). In the fax/telephone auto select mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call.</p> <p>1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tb2 time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>80</td> <td>100 ms</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting the Tc time-out time</p> <p>In the TAD mode, set the time to check if there are any triggers for shifting to fax reception after a connected telephone receives a call. Only the telephone function is available if shifting is not made within the set Tc time.</p> <p>In the TAD mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call.</p> <p>1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tc time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>60</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting the Td time-out time</p> <p>Sets the length of the time required to determine silent status (fax), one of the triggers for Tc time check. In the TAD mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call. Be sure not to set it too short; otherwise, the mode may be shifted to fax while the unit is being used as a telephone.</p> <p>1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Td time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>9 (120 V)/6 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Tb2 time-out time | 1 to 255 | 80 | 100 ms | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Tc time-out time | 1 to 255 | 60 | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Td time-out time | 1 to 255 | 9 (120 V)/6 (220-240 V) |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tb2 time-out time | 1 to 255 | 80 | 100 ms | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tc time-out time | 1 to 255 | 60 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Td time-out time | 1 to 255 | 9 (120 V)/6 (220-240 V) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---------|-------------|---------------|---|---------------|--|--------------|---------------------------------|
| U650 | <p>Setting modem 1</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the G3 cable equalizer. Sets the modem detection level.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Perform the following adjustment to make the equalizer compatible with the line characteristics. To improve the transmission performance when a low quality line is used.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Reg G3 TX Eqr</td> <td>Sets the G3 transmission cable equalizer.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reg G3 RX Eqr</td> <td>Sets the G3 reception cable equalizer.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RX Mdm Level</td> <td>Sets the modem detection level.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the G3 transmission cable equalizer</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [0dB], [4dB], [8dB] or [12dB]. * : Initial setting: 0dB 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting the G3 reception cable equalizer</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [0dB], [4dB], [8dB] or [12dB]. * : Initial setting: 0dB 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting the modem detection level</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [-33dBm], [-38dBm], [-43dBm] or [-48dBm] using the cursor up/down keys. * : Initial setting: -43dBm 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Reg G3 TX Eqr | Sets the G3 transmission cable equalizer. | Reg G3 RX Eqr | Sets the G3 reception cable equalizer. | RX Mdm Level | Sets the modem detection level. |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | |
| Reg G3 TX Eqr | Sets the G3 transmission cable equalizer. | | | | | | | | |
| Reg G3 RX Eqr | Sets the G3 reception cable equalizer. | | | | | | | | |
| RX Mdm Level | Sets the modem detection level. | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------|--------------------|---------|-----------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|------------|---|----------|------------------------------|
| U651 | <p>Setting modem 2</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the modem output level.</p> <p>Sets the DTMF output level of a push-button dial telephone.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Used if problems occur when sending a signal with a push-button dial telephone.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sgl LV Mdm</td> <td>Modem output level</td> <td>1 to 15</td> <td>9 (120 V) 10 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DTMF LV(C)</td> <td>DTMF output level (main value)</td> <td>0 to 15.0</td> <td>5 (120 V) 10.5 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DTMF LV(D)</td> <td>DTMF output level (level difference)</td> <td>0 to 5.5</td> <td>2 (120 V) 2.5 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Sgl LV Mdm | Modem output level | 1 to 15 | 9 (120 V) 10 (220-240 V) | DTMF LV(C) | DTMF output level (main value) | 0 to 15.0 | 5 (120 V) 10.5 (220-240 V) | DTMF LV(D) | DTMF output level (level difference) | 0 to 5.5 | 2 (120 V) 2.5 (220-240 V) |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sgl LV Mdm | Modem output level | 1 to 15 | 9 (120 V) 10 (220-240 V) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DTMF LV(C) | DTMF output level (main value) | 0 to 15.0 | 5 (120 V) 10.5 (220-240 V) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DTMF LV(D) | DTMF output level (level difference) | 0 to 5.5 | 2 (120 V) 2.5 (220-240 V) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---------|-------------|----------|----------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|-------------|--------------------|---------|---|---------|-------------|------|---|-----|---------------------|---------|-------------|----|------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| U660 | <p>Setting the NCU</p> <p>Description Makes setting regarding the network control unit (NCU).</p> <p>Purpose To be executed as required.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Exchange</td> <td>Sets the connection to PBX/PSTN.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dial Tone</td> <td>Sets PSTN dial tone detection.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Busy Tone</td> <td>Sets busy tone detection.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PBX Setting</td> <td>Setting for a PBX.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DC Loop</td> <td>Sets the loop current detection before dialing.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the connection to PBX/PSTN</p> <p>Selects if a fax is to be connected to either a PBX or public switched telephone network.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PSTN</td> <td>Connected to the public switched telephone network.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PBX</td> <td>Connected to a PBX.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: PSTN</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting PSTN dial tone detection</p> <p>Selects if the dial tone is detected to check the telephone is off the hook when a fax is connected to a public switched telephone network.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Detects the dial tone.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Does not detect the dial tone.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. | Display | Description | Exchange | Sets the connection to PBX/PSTN. | Dial Tone | Sets PSTN dial tone detection. | Busy Tone | Sets busy tone detection. | PBX Setting | Setting for a PBX. | DC Loop | Sets the loop current detection before dialing. | Display | Description | PSTN | Connected to the public switched telephone network. | PBX | Connected to a PBX. | Display | Description | On | Detects the dial tone. | Off | Does not detect the dial tone. |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Exchange | Sets the connection to PBX/PSTN. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dial Tone | Sets PSTN dial tone detection. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Busy Tone | Sets busy tone detection. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PBX Setting | Setting for a PBX. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DC Loop | Sets the loop current detection before dialing. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PSTN | Connected to the public switched telephone network. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PBX | Connected to a PBX. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | Detects the dial tone. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | Does not detect the dial tone. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------|-------------|----|--------------------|-----|----------------------------|---------|-------------|-------|---------------|------|------------------|---------|-------------|----|---|-----|---|
| U660 | <p>Setting busy tone detection When a fax signal is sent, sets whether the line is disconnected immediately after a busy tone is detected, or the busy tone is not detected and the line remains connected until T0 time-out time. Fax transmission may fail due to incorrect busy tone detection. When set to 2, this problem may be prevented. However, the line is not disconnected within the T0 time-out time even if the destination line is busy.</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Detects busy tone.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Does not detect busy tone.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Setting for a PBX Selects the mode to connect an outside call when connected to a PBX. According to the type of the PBX connected, select the mode to connect an outside call.</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Flash</td> <td>Flashing mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Loop</td> <td>Code number mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Loop</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Setting the loop current detection before dialing Sets if the loop current detection is performed before dialing.</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Performs loop current detection before dialing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Does not perform loop current detection before dialing.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | On | Detects busy tone. | Off | Does not detect busy tone. | Display | Description | Flash | Flashing mode | Loop | Code number mode | Display | Description | On | Performs loop current detection before dialing. | Off | Does not perform loop current detection before dialing. |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | Detects busy tone. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | Does not detect busy tone. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Flash | Flashing mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Loop | Code number mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | Performs loop current detection before dialing. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | Does not perform loop current detection before dialing. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---------|-------------|-----------------|---|-------------|---|-----------------|---|---------------|--|------------|--------------------------|----------------|--|----------------|--|----------------|------------------------------|------------|--------------------------|
| U670 | <p>Outputting lists</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Outputs a list of data regarding fax transmissions. Printing a list is disabled either when a job is remaining in the buffer or when [Pause All Print Jobs] is pressed to halt printing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check conditions of use, settings and transmission procedures of the fax.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be output. 3. Press the start key. The selected list is output. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sys Conf Report</td> <td>Outputs a list of software switches, self telephone number, confidential boxes, ROM versions and other information.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Action List</td> <td>Outputs a list of error history, transmission line details and other information.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Self Sts Report</td> <td>Outputs a list of settings in maintenance mode (own-status report) regarding fax transmission only.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Protocol List</td> <td>Outputs a list of transmission procedures.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Error List</td> <td>Outputs a list of error.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Addr List(No.)</td> <td>Outputs address book in order IDs were added</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Addr List(Idx)</td> <td>Outputs address book in order of names</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One-touch List</td> <td>Outputs a list of one-touch.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group List</td> <td>Outputs a list of group.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Sys Conf Report | Outputs a list of software switches, self telephone number, confidential boxes, ROM versions and other information. | Action List | Outputs a list of error history, transmission line details and other information. | Self Sts Report | Outputs a list of settings in maintenance mode (own-status report) regarding fax transmission only. | Protocol List | Outputs a list of transmission procedures. | Error List | Outputs a list of error. | Addr List(No.) | Outputs address book in order IDs were added | Addr List(Idx) | Outputs address book in order of names | One-touch List | Outputs a list of one-touch. | Group List | Outputs a list of group. |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sys Conf Report | Outputs a list of software switches, self telephone number, confidential boxes, ROM versions and other information. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Action List | Outputs a list of error history, transmission line details and other information. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Self Sts Report | Outputs a list of settings in maintenance mode (own-status report) regarding fax transmission only. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Protocol List | Outputs a list of transmission procedures. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Error List | Outputs a list of error. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Addr List(No.) | Outputs address book in order IDs were added | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Addr List(Idx) | Outputs address book in order of names | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| One-touch List | Outputs a list of one-touch. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Group List | Outputs a list of group. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------|---------------|---|---------|-------------|----|------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------|----|--|-----|--|
| U695 | <p>FAX function customize</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets fax batch transmission ON/OFF. Also changes the print size priority at the time of small size reception.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To be executed as required.</p> <p>Setting</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FAX Bulk TX</td> <td>fax batch transmission On/Off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A5 Pt Pri Chg</td> <td>Change of print size priority at the time of small size reception</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [FAX Bulk TX]</p> <p>1. Select [On] or [Off] using the cursor left/right keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Fax batch transmission is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Fax batch transmission is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Setting: [A5 Pt Pri Chg]</p> <p>1. Select [On] or [Off] using the cursor left/right keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>At the time of A5 size reception: A5→B5→A4→B4→A3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>At the time of A5 size reception: A5→A4→B5→A3→B4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Off</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | FAX Bulk TX | fax batch transmission On/Off | A5 Pt Pri Chg | Change of print size priority at the time of small size reception | Display | Description | On | Fax batch transmission is enabled. | Off | Fax batch transmission is disabled. | Display | Description | On | At the time of A5 size reception: A5→B5→A4→B4→A3 | Off | At the time of A5 size reception: A5→A4→B5→A3→B4 |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FAX Bulk TX | fax batch transmission On/Off | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A5 Pt Pri Chg | Change of print size priority at the time of small size reception | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | Fax batch transmission is enabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | Fax batch transmission is disabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| On | At the time of A5 size reception: A5→B5→A4→B4→A3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Off | At the time of A5 size reception: A5→A4→B5→A3→B4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|-----|------|----|------|-------------------------------|------|----------------------------|----|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|----|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|---------------|---|--------------|---|--------------|---|--------------|---|--------------|----|---|----------------------|----|---|---|---|---|
| U699 | <p>Setting the software switches</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the software switches on the FAX control PWB individually.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting when a problem such as split output of received originals occurs. Since the communication performance is largely affected, normally this setting need not be changed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press [SW No.]. 3. Enter the desired software switch number (3 digits) using the numeric keys and press the enter key. 4. Use numeric keys 7 to 0 to switch each bit between 0 and 1. 5. Press the start key to set the value. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>List of Software Switches of Which the Setting Can Be Changed</p> <p><Communication control procedure></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Bit</th> <th>Item</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">36</td> <td>7654</td> <td>Coding format in transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3210</td> <td>Coding format in reception</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="6">37</td> <td>5</td> <td>33600 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>31200 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>28800 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>26400 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>24000 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>21600 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="8">38</td> <td>7</td> <td>19200 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>16800 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>14400 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>12000 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>9600 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>7200 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>4800 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>2400 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>41</td> <td>3</td> <td>FSK detection in V.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">42</td> <td>4</td> <td>4800 bps when low-speed setting is active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>FIF length in transmission of more than 4 times of DIS/DTC signal</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | No. | Bit | Item | 36 | 7654 | Coding format in transmission | 3210 | Coding format in reception | 37 | 5 | 33600 bps/V34 | 4 | 31200 bps/V34 | 3 | 28800 bps/V34 | 2 | 26400 bps/V34 | 1 | 24000 bps/V34 | 0 | 21600 bps/V34 | 38 | 7 | 19200 bps/V34 | 6 | 16800 bps/V34 | 5 | 14400 bps/V34 | 4 | 12000 bps/V34 | 3 | 9600 bps/V34 | 2 | 7200 bps/V34 | 1 | 4800 bps/V34 | 0 | 2400 bps/V34 | 41 | 3 | FSK detection in V.8 | 42 | 4 | 4800 bps when low-speed setting is active | 2 | FIF length in transmission of more than 4 times of DIS/DTC signal |
| No. | Bit | Item | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 36 | 7654 | Coding format in transmission | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3210 | Coding format in reception | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 37 | 5 | 33600 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 31200 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 28800 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 26400 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 24000 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | 21600 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 38 | 7 | 19200 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | 16800 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | 14400 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | 12000 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | 9600 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | 7200 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | 4800 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0 | 2400 bps/V34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 41 | 3 | FSK detection in V.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 42 | 4 | 4800 bps when low-speed setting is active | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | FIF length in transmission of more than 4 times of DIS/DTC signal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | |
|----------|---|---|---|
| U699 | <Communication time setting> | | |
| | No. | Bit | Item |
| | 53 | 76543210 | T3 timeout setting |
| | 54 | 76543210 | T4 timeout setting (automatic equipment) |
| | 55 | 76543210 | T5 timeout setting |
| | 60 | 76543210 | Time before transmission of CNG (1100 Hz) signal |
| | 63 | 76543210 | T0 timeout setting (manual equipment) |
| | 64 | 7 | Phase C timeout in ECM reception |
| | 66 | 76543210 | Timeout 1 in countermeasures against echo |
| | 68 | 76543210 | Timeout for FSK detection start in V.8 |
| | <Modem setting> | | |
| | No. | Bit | Item |
| | 89 | 76543 | RX gain adjust |
| | <NCU setting> | | |
| | No. | Bit | Item |
| | 121 | 7654 | Dial tone/busy tone detection pattern |
| | 122 | 7654 | Busy tone detection pattern |
| | | 1 | Busy tone detection in automatic FAX/TEL switching |
| | 125 | 76543210 | Access code registration for connection to PSTN |
| | 126 | 7654 | FAX/TEL automatic switching ring back tone ON/OFF cycle |
| | <Calling time setting> | | |
| | No. | Bit | Item |
| | 133 | 76543210 | DTMF signal transmission time |
| | 134 | 76543210 | DTMF signal pause time |
| | 141 | 76543210 | Ringer detection cycle (minimum) |
| | 142 | 76543210 | Ringer detection cycle (maximum) |
| | 143 | 76543210 | Ringer ON time detection |
| | 144 | 76543210 | Ringer OFF time detection |
| | 145 | 76543210 | Ringer OFF non-detection time |
| | 147 | 76543210 | Dial tone detection time (continuous tone) |
| | 148 | 76543210 | Allowable dial tone interruption time |
| 149 | 76543210 | Time for transmitting selection signal after closing the DC circuit | |
| 151 | 76543210 | Ringer frequency detection invalid time | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--|---------|-------------|-----|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| U901 | <p>Checking copy counts by paper feed locations</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays or clears copy counts by paper feed locations.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the time to replace consumable parts. Also to clear the counts after replacing the consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key. The counts by paper feed locations are displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>MP tray</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1</td> <td>Cassette 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Cassette 2 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette3</td> <td>Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : When an optional paper feed device is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <p>1. Select the counts to be cleared. [Cassette2] and [Cassette3] cannot be cleared. 2. Select the counts for all and press [Clear]. 3. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | MPT | MP tray | Cassette1 | Cassette 1 | Cassette2 | Cassette 2 (optional paper feeder) | Cassette3 | Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder) | Duplex | Duplex unit |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MPT | MP tray | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette1 | Cassette 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette2 | Cassette 2 (optional paper feeder) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cassette3 | Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Duplex | Duplex unit | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|-----------|---|---------|-------------|-----|--------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| U903 | <p>Checking/clearing the paper jam counts</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays or clears the jam counts by jam locations.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the paper jam status. Also to clear the jam counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Displays/clears the jam counts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total Cnt</td> <td>Displays the total jam counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Cnt]. The count of jam code by type is displayed. Codes for which the count value is 0 are not displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. 3. Select the count value for jam code and press [Clear]. The individual counter cannot be cleared. 4. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared. <p>Method: [Total Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Total Cnt]. The total number of jam code by type is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. The total number of jam count cannot be cleared. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Cnt | Displays/clears the jam counts | Total Cnt | Displays the total jam counts |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| Cnt | Displays/clears the jam counts | | | | | | |
| Total Cnt | Displays the total jam counts | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|---------|-------------|-----|---|-----------|--|
| U904 | <p>Checking/clearing the call for service counts</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays or clears the service call code counts by types.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the service call code status by types.</p> <p>Also to clear the service call code counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Press the start key.2. Select the item. <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Cnt</td><td>Displays/clears the call for service counts</td></tr><tr><td>Total Cnt</td><td>Displays the total call for service counts</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>Method: [Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Select [Cnt]. The count for service call detection by type is displayed. Codes for which the count value is 0 are not displayed.2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys.3. Select the count value for service call code and press [Clear]. The individual counter cannot be cleared.4. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared. <p>Method: [Total Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Select [Total Cnt]. The total number of service call counts by type is displayed.2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. The total number of service call count cannot be cleared. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Cnt | Displays/clears the call for service counts | Total Cnt | Displays the total call for service counts |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| Cnt | Displays/clears the call for service counts | | | | | | |
| Total Cnt | Displays the total call for service counts | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---------|-------------|----|------------------------------|----|-----------------------------|---------|-------------|-----|---|------|---|---------|-------------|--------|---|--------|--|
| U905 | <p>Checking counts by optional devices</p> <p>Description Displays the counts of document processor or document finisher.</p> <p>Purpose To check the use of document processor or document finisher.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the device to be checked. The count of the selected device is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Counts of document processor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DF</td> <td>Counts of document finisher</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>DP</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADP</td> <td>Counts of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RADP</td> <td>Counts of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>DF</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sorter</td> <td>Counts of copies that has passed through the sorter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple</td> <td>Frequency the stapler has been activated</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | DP | Counts of document processor | DF | Counts of document finisher | Display | Description | ADP | Counts of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP | RADP | Counts of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP | Display | Description | Sorter | Counts of copies that has passed through the sorter | Staple | Frequency the stapler has been activated |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DP | Counts of document processor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DF | Counts of document finisher | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ADP | Counts of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| RADP | Counts of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sorter | Counts of copies that has passed through the sorter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Staple | Frequency the stapler has been activated | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| U910 | <p>Clearing the print coverage data</p> <p>Description Clears the accumulated data for the print coverage per A4 size paper and its period of time (as shown on the service status report).</p> <p>Purpose To clear data as required at times such as during maintenance service.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. The print coverage data is cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|---|--|-------------|--------|---|--------|---|---------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---|-------------|----------------|---|-----------|------------------------------|--------------|------|------------------|----------------|---------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|----------------------|--|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|--|---------|---------------------|---|
| U917 | <p>Setting backup data reading/writing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Retrieves the backup data to a USB memory from the machine; or writes the data from the USB memory to the machine.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Machine information is backed up and restored.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. Turn the main power switch on. Wait for 10 seconds to allow the machine to recognize the USB memory. Enter the maintenance item. Press the start key. Select [Export] or [Import] and press the start key. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Import</td> <td>Writing data from the USB memory to the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Export</td> <td>Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Depending data</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Address Book</td> <td>Address book</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job Account</td> <td>Job accounting</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One Touch</td> <td>Information on one-touch key</td> <td>Address book</td> </tr> <tr> <td>User</td> <td>User managements</td> <td>Job accounting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Program</td> <td>Program information</td> <td>Job accountings and user managements</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shortcut</td> <td>Shortcut information</td> <td>Job accountings, user managements and document box information</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Document Box</td> <td>Document box information</td> <td>Job accountings and user managements</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax Forward</td> <td>FAX transfer information</td> <td>Job accountings, user managements and document box information</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IC card</td> <td>IC card information</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Since data are dependent with each other, data other than those assigned are also retrieved or written in.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select [On] using the cursor left/right keys. Press the start key. Starts reading or writing. The progress of selected item is displayed in %. When an error occurs, the operation is canceled and an error code is displayed. When normally completed, [Fin] is displayed. Turn the main power switch off and on after completing writing when selecting [Import]. | Display | Description | Import | Writing data from the USB memory to the machine | Export | Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory | Display | Description | Depending data | Address Book | Address book | - | Job Account | Job accounting | - | One Touch | Information on one-touch key | Address book | User | User managements | Job accounting | Program | Program information | Job accountings and user managements | Shortcut | Shortcut information | Job accountings, user managements and document box information | Document Box | Document box information | Job accountings and user managements | Fax Forward | FAX transfer information | Job accountings, user managements and document box information | IC card | IC card information | - |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Import | Writing data from the USB memory to the machine | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Export | Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | Description | Depending data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Address Book | Address book | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Job Account | Job accounting | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| One Touch | Information on one-touch key | Address book | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| User | User managements | Job accounting | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Program | Program information | Job accountings and user managements | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Shortcut | Shortcut information | Job accountings, user managements and document box information | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Document Box | Document box information | Job accountings and user managements | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fax Forward | FAX transfer information | Job accountings, user managements and document box information | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IC card | IC card information | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | |
|-------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| U917 | Error Codes | | | |
| | Codes | Description | Codes | Description |
| | e002 | Parameter error | e31e | User managements error |
| | e003 | File write error | e31f | User managements open error |
| | e004 | File initialization error | e320 | User managements error |
| | e005 | File error | e321 | User managements open error |
| | e006 | Processing error | e322 | User managements list error |
| | e010 | Address book clear error (contact) | e323 | User managements list error |
| | e011 | Address book open error (contact) | e324 | Shortcut open error |
| | e012 | Address book list error (contact) | e325 | Shortcut list error |
| | e013 | Address book list error (contact) | e326 | Shortcut list error |
| | e014 | Address book clear error (group) | e410 | Box file open error |
| | e015 | Address book open error (group) | e411 | Box error in writing |
| | e016 | Address book list error (group) | e412 | Box error in reading |
| | e017 | Address book list error (group) | e413 | Box list error |
| | e110 | Job accounting clear error | e414 | Box list error |
| | e111 | Job accounting open error | e415 | Box error |
| | e112 | Job accounting open error | e416 | Box error |
| | e113 | Job accounting error in writing | e417 | Box open error |
| | e114 | Job accounting list error | e418 | Box close error |
| | e115 | Job accounting list error | e419 | Box creation error |
| | e210 | One-touch open error | e41a | Box creation error |
| | e211 | One-touch list error | e41b | Box deletion error |
| | e212 | One-touch list error | e41c | Box movement error |
| | e310 | User managements backup error | e510 | Program error in writing |
| | e311 | User managements clear error | e511 | Program error in reading |
| | e312 | User managements open error | e710 | Fax memory open error |
| | e313 | User managements open error | e711 | Fax memory initialization error |
| | e314 | User managements open error | e712 | Fax memory list error |
| | e315 | User managements error in writing | e713 | Fax memory error |
| | e316 | User managements list error | e714 | Fax memory error |
| | e317 | User managements list error | e715 | Fax memory mode error |
| | e318 | User managements list error | e716 | Fax memory error |
| | e319 | User managements list error | e717 | Fax memory error |
| | e31a | User managements open error | e718 | Fax memory mode error |
| | e31b | User managements error | e910 | File reading error |
| | e31c | User managements error | e911 | File writing error |
| | e31d | User managements open error | e912 | Data mismatch |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|-------|----------------------------|--|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|------|---------------------|------|-------------------|------|---------------------------|------|-----------------|------|----------------------|------|------------------|------|----------------------------|------|--------------------|------|-----------------------|------|--------------------|------|-----------------------|------|-----------------|------|-------------------|------|-----------------------|------|-----------------|------|-------------------------|------|----------------------------|------|----------------------|------|--|------|--------------------------|------|--|------|--------------------|------|----------------------|------|--------------------|------|----------------------|------|---------------------|------|-------------------|------|----------------------------|
| U917 | Error Codes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>e913</td> <td>Log file open error</td> <td>d008</td> <td>File rename error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>e914</td> <td>Log file error in writing</td> <td>d009</td> <td>File open error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>e915</td> <td>Directory open error</td> <td>d00a</td> <td>File close error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>e916</td> <td>Directory error in reading</td> <td>d00b</td> <td>File reading error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>e917</td> <td>Synchronization error</td> <td>d00c</td> <td>File writing error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>e918</td> <td>Synchronization error</td> <td>d00d</td> <td>File copy error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d000</td> <td>Unspecified error</td> <td>d00e</td> <td>File compressed error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d001</td> <td>HDD unavailable</td> <td>d00f</td> <td>File decompressed error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d002</td> <td>USB memory is not inserted</td> <td>d010</td> <td>Directory open error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d003</td> <td>File for writing is not found in the USB</td> <td>d011</td> <td>Directory creation error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d004</td> <td>File for reading is not found in the HDD</td> <td>d012</td> <td>File writing error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d005</td> <td>USB error in writing</td> <td>d013</td> <td>File reading error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d006</td> <td>USB error in reading</td> <td>d014</td> <td>File deletion error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d007</td> <td>USB unmount error</td> <td>d015</td> <td>File copy error to the USB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | | | | Codes | Description | Codes | Description | e913 | Log file open error | d008 | File rename error | e914 | Log file error in writing | d009 | File open error | e915 | Directory open error | d00a | File close error | e916 | Directory error in reading | d00b | File reading error | e917 | Synchronization error | d00c | File writing error | e918 | Synchronization error | d00d | File copy error | d000 | Unspecified error | d00e | File compressed error | d001 | HDD unavailable | d00f | File decompressed error | d002 | USB memory is not inserted | d010 | Directory open error | d003 | File for writing is not found in the USB | d011 | Directory creation error | d004 | File for reading is not found in the HDD | d012 | File writing error | d005 | USB error in writing | d013 | File reading error | d006 | USB error in reading | d014 | File deletion error | d007 | USB unmount error | d015 | File copy error to the USB |
| Codes | Description | Codes | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| e913 | Log file open error | d008 | File rename error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| e914 | Log file error in writing | d009 | File open error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| e915 | Directory open error | d00a | File close error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| e916 | Directory error in reading | d00b | File reading error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| e917 | Synchronization error | d00c | File writing error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| e918 | Synchronization error | d00d | File copy error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| d000 | Unspecified error | d00e | File compressed error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| d001 | HDD unavailable | d00f | File decompressed error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| d002 | USB memory is not inserted | d010 | Directory open error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| d003 | File for writing is not found in the USB | d011 | Directory creation error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| d004 | File for reading is not found in the HDD | d012 | File writing error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| d005 | USB error in writing | d013 | File reading error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| d006 | USB error in reading | d014 | File deletion error | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| d007 | USB unmount error | d015 | File copy error to the USB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| U927 | Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <p>Description Resets all of the counts back to zero.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <p>Supplement The total account counter and the machine life counter can be cleared only once if all count values are 1000 or less.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. All copy counts and machine life counts are cleared. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------|-------------|-------|-------------------|-------|--|
| U935 | <p>Relay board maintenance</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the mode when call for service (C0060) occurs.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Sets the machine status temporarily when call for service (C0060) occurs. However, after the setting, call for service (C0060) occurs again when progress of period.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Mode]. 3. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode0</td> <td>Setting mode: OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode1</td> <td>Setting mode: ON (Usable up to three times of use)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Mode0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. 5. Turn the main power switch off and on. <p>Supplement</p> <p>After removing the cause of the problem, be sure to change the setting in OFF.</p> | Display | Description | Mode0 | Setting mode: OFF | Mode1 | Setting mode: ON (Usable up to three times of use) |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| Mode0 | Setting mode: OFF | | | | | | |
| Mode1 | Setting mode: ON (Usable up to three times of use) | | | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------|---|-----------|---|-----------|------|---|-----------|---|-----------|-----|----------------------------------|-----------|---|-----------|
| U942 | <p>Setting of deflection for feeding from DP</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the deflection generated when the document processor is used.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Use this mode if an original non-feed jam, oblique feed or wrinkling of original occurs when the document processor is used.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>Deflection of DP paper feed motor (DPPFM)</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1758 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back</td> <td>Deflection of DP switchback motor (DPSBM)</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1758 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mix</td> <td>Set value of mixing the original</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1758 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection.</p> <p>If an original non-feed jam or oblique feed occurs, increase the setting value. If wrinkling of original occurs, decrease the value.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | Front | Deflection of DP paper feed motor (DPPFM) | -31 to 31 | 0 | 0.1758 mm | Back | Deflection of DP switchback motor (DPSBM) | -31 to 31 | 0 | 0.1758 mm | Mix | Set value of mixing the original | -31 to 31 | 0 | 0.1758 mm |
| Display | Description | Setting range | Initial setting | Change in value per step | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Front | Deflection of DP paper feed motor (DPPFM) | -31 to 31 | 0 | 0.1758 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Back | Deflection of DP switchback motor (DPSBM) | -31 to 31 | 0 | 0.1758 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mix | Set value of mixing the original | -31 to 31 | 0 | 0.1758 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

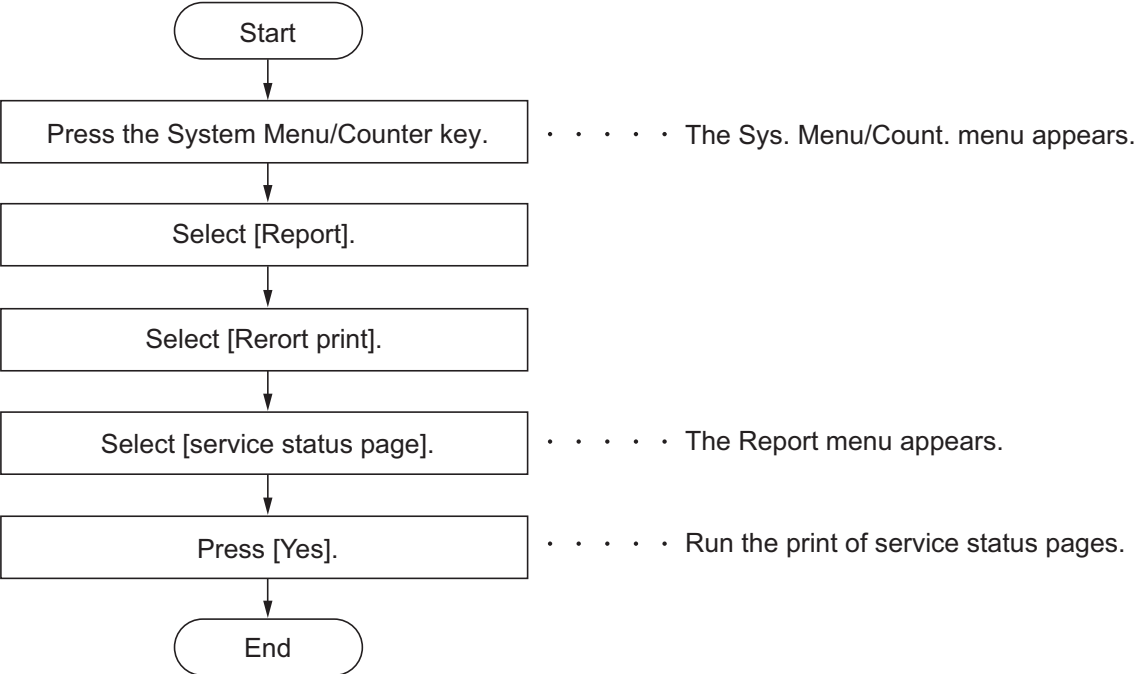
| Item No. | Description | | | | |
|----------|---|---------|-------------|---|------------------------------|
| U977 | <p>Data capture mode</p> <p>Description Store the print data sent to the machine into USB memory.</p> <p>Purpose In case to occur the error at printing, check the print data sent to the machine.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter maintenance item U977. 5. Select [Execute]. 6. Press the start key. 7. Send the print data to the machine. Once the print data is stored into USB memory, [Finish] will be displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | | | | |
| U984 | <p>Checking the developing unit number</p> <p>Description Displays the developing unit number.</p> <p>Purpose To check the developing unit number.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The developing unit number is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Black developing unit number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | K | Black developing unit number |
| Display | Description | | | | |
| K | Black developing unit number | | | | |

| Item No. | Description | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---------|-------------|-----------------------|--|-------------------|---|
| U985 | <p>Displaying the developer history</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the past record of machine number and the developer counter.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the count value of machine number and the developer counter.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key. The each history displayed by five cases.</p> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Machine History 1 - 5</td><td>Historical records of the machine number</td></tr><tr><td>Cnt History 1 - 5</td><td>Historical records of developer counter</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> | Display | Description | Machine History 1 - 5 | Historical records of the machine number | Cnt History 1 - 5 | Historical records of developer counter |
| Display | Description | | | | | | |
| Machine History 1 - 5 | Historical records of the machine number | | | | | | |
| Cnt History 1 - 5 | Historical records of developer counter | | | | | | |

1-3-2 Service mode

The machine is equipped with a maintenance function which can be used to maintain and service the machine.

(1) Printing the service status page



| Service items | Description |
|-----------------------|--|
| Service Status | <p>Printing a status page for service purpose</p> <p>Description Prints a status page for service purpose. The status page includes various settings and service cumulative.</p> <p>Purpose To acquire the current printing environmental parameters and cumulative information.</p> <p>Method 1. Select [Service status]. 2. Select [YES]. Two pages will be printed.</p> <p>Completion Press the System Menu/Counter key.</p> |

| Service items | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------------------|----------|-----------------|----------|----------------|----------|-----------------|-----------|------|------------------|-----------|------|----------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|----------|---------------|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|--|--|------------|--|---------|--------------|-----------|--|---------|--------------|--------------|--|---------|--------------|----------|--|---------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|---|----------------------|---|------------------|---|
| | <p>Service status page (1)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <h3>Service Status Page</h3> <p>MFP</p> <p>(2) 2011/09/28 15:15</p> <p>(1) Firmware version 2MW_2F00.001.001 2011.09.28</p> <p>(3) [XXXXXXXX] (4) [XXXXXXXX] (5) [XXXXXXXX]</p> <hr/> <h4>Controller Information</h4> <p>Memory status</p> <table> <tr> <td>(7) Standard Size</td> <td>128.0 KB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(8) Option Slot</td> <td>128.0 KB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(9) Total Size</td> <td>256.0 KB</td> </tr> </table> <p>(29) FRPO Status</p> <table> <tr> <td>User Top Margin</td> <td>A1+A2/100</td> <td>0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>User Left Margin</td> <td>A3+A4/100</td> <td>0.00</td> </tr> </table> <p>Time</p> <table> <tr> <td>(10) Local Time Zone</td> <td>+01:00 Tokio</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(11) Date and Time</td> <td>10/10/2010 12:00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(12) Time Server</td> <td>10.183.53.13</td> </tr> </table> <p>Installed Options</p> <table> <tr> <td>(13) Paper feeder</td> <td>Cassette</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(14) Finisher</td> <td>500-Finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(15) Card Authentication Kit (B)</td> <td>Installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(16) USB Keyboard</td> <td>Connected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(17) USB Keyboard type</td> <td>US-English</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(18) UG-33</td> <td>Installed</td> </tr> </table> <p>Print Coverage</p> <table> <tr> <td>(19) Average(%) / Usage Page(A4/Letter Conversion)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(20) Total</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td> K: 1.10</td> <td>/ 1111111.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(21) Copy</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td> K: 1.10</td> <td>/ 1111111.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(22) Printer</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td> K: 1.10</td> <td>/ 1111111.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(23) FAX</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td> K: 1.10</td> <td>/ 1111111.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(24) Period</td> <td>(27/10/2009 - 03/11/2009 08:40)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(25) Last Page (%)</td> <td>1.00 / 2.22 / 3.33 / 4.44</td> </tr> </table> <p>PDF mode Y5 00</p> <p>FAX Information</p> <table> <tr> <td>(26) Rings (Normal)</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(27) Rings (FAX/TEL)</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(28) Rings (TAD)</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </table> <hr/> <p>1</p> <p>(6) [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX]</p> </div> | (7) Standard Size | 128.0 KB | (8) Option Slot | 128.0 KB | (9) Total Size | 256.0 KB | User Top Margin | A1+A2/100 | 0.00 | User Left Margin | A3+A4/100 | 0.00 | (10) Local Time Zone | +01:00 Tokio | (11) Date and Time | 10/10/2010 12:00 | (12) Time Server | 10.183.53.13 | (13) Paper feeder | Cassette | (14) Finisher | 500-Finisher | (15) Card Authentication Kit (B) | Installed | (16) USB Keyboard | Connected | (17) USB Keyboard type | US-English | (18) UG-33 | Installed | (19) Average(%) / Usage Page(A4/Letter Conversion) | | (20) Total | | K: 1.10 | / 1111111.11 | (21) Copy | | K: 1.10 | / 1111111.11 | (22) Printer | | K: 1.10 | / 1111111.11 | (23) FAX | | K: 1.10 | / 1111111.11 | (24) Period | (27/10/2009 - 03/11/2009 08:40) | (25) Last Page (%) | 1.00 / 2.22 / 3.33 / 4.44 | (26) Rings (Normal) | 3 | (27) Rings (FAX/TEL) | 3 | (28) Rings (TAD) | 3 |
| (7) Standard Size | 128.0 KB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (8) Option Slot | 128.0 KB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (9) Total Size | 256.0 KB | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| User Top Margin | A1+A2/100 | 0.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| User Left Margin | A3+A4/100 | 0.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (10) Local Time Zone | +01:00 Tokio | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (11) Date and Time | 10/10/2010 12:00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (12) Time Server | 10.183.53.13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (13) Paper feeder | Cassette | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (14) Finisher | 500-Finisher | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (15) Card Authentication Kit (B) | Installed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (16) USB Keyboard | Connected | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (17) USB Keyboard type | US-English | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (18) UG-33 | Installed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (19) Average(%) / Usage Page(A4/Letter Conversion) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (20) Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K: 1.10 | / 1111111.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (21) Copy | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K: 1.10 | / 1111111.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (22) Printer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K: 1.10 | / 1111111.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (23) FAX | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| K: 1.10 | / 1111111.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (24) Period | (27/10/2009 - 03/11/2009 08:40) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (25) Last Page (%) | 1.00 / 2.22 / 3.33 / 4.44 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (26) Rings (Normal) | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (27) Rings (FAX/TEL) | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (28) Rings (TAD) | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Figure 1-3-20

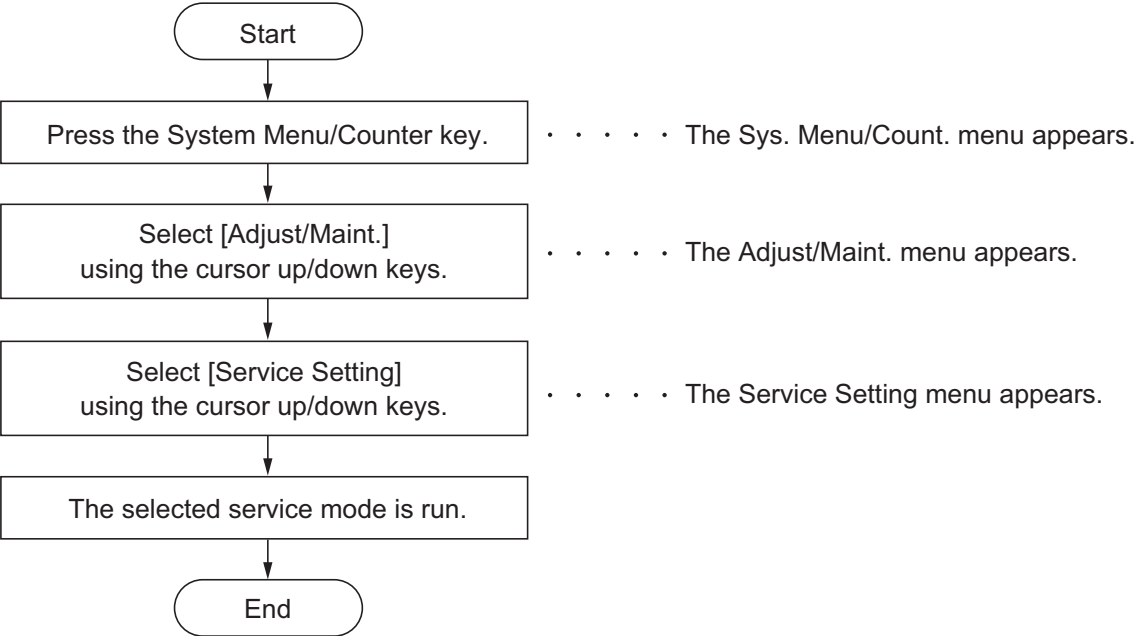
| Service items | Description | |
|---------------|--|--|
| | Detail of service status page | |
| No. | Description | Supplement |
| (1) | Firmware version | - |
| (2) | System date | - |
| (3) | Engine soft version | - |
| (4) | Engine boot version | - |
| (5) | Operation panel mask version | - |
| (6) | Machine serial number | - |
| (7) | Standard memory size | - |
| (8) | Optional memory size | - |
| (9) | Total memory size | - |
| (10) | Local time zone | - |
| (11) | Report output date | Day/Month/Year hour:minute |
| (12) | NTP server name | - |
| (13) | Presence or absence of the optional paper feeder | Paper feeder 1/Paper feeder 2/Not Installed |
| (14) | Presence or absence of the optional paper finisher | 500-Finisher/Not Installed |
| (15) | Presence or absence of the optional IC card authentication kit | Installed/Not Installed/Trial |
| (16) | The connection state of an optional USB keyboard | Connected/Not Connected |
| (17) | Displays setting of optional USB Keyboard | US-English/US English with Euro/German/ French |
| (18) | Presence or absence of optional UG-33 | Installed/Not Installed/Trial |
| (19) | Page of relation to the A4/Letter | - |
| (20) | Average coverage for total | Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow |
| (21) | Average coverage for copy | Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow |
| (22) | Average coverage for printer | Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow |
| (23) | Average coverage for fax | Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow |
| (24) | Cleared date and output date | - |
| (25) | Coverage on the final output page | - |
| (26) | Number of rings | 0 to 15 |
| (27) | Number of rings before automatic switching | 0 to 15 |
| (28) | Number of rings before connecting to answering machine | 0 to 15 |

| Service items | Description | | | | |
|---------------|--|--|-------------|------------|--|
| | | | | | |
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Supplement</th> </tr> </thead> </table> | No. | Description | Supplement | |
| No. | Description | Supplement | | | |
| | (29) FRPO setting | - | | | |
| | (30) NV RAM version | <p> _ 1F3 1225 _ 1F3 1225 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) </p> <p> (a) Consistency of the present software version and the database _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG </p> <p> (b) Database version (c) The oldest time stamp of database version (d) Consistency of the present software version and the ME firmware version _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG </p> <p> (e) ME firmware version (f) The oldest time stamp of the ME database version </p> <p> Normal if (a) and (d) are underscored, and (b) and (e) are identical with (c) and (f). </p> | | | |
| | (31) Fax firmware version | - | | | |
| | (32) Mac address | - | | | |
| | (33) Number of original feed from DP | - | | | |
| | (34) The last sent date and time | - | | | |
| | (35) Transmission address | - | | | |
| | (36) Destination information | - | | | |
| | (37) Area information | - | | | |
| | (38) Margin settings | Top margin/Left margin | | | |
| | (39) Top offset for each paper source | MP tray/Paper feeder 1/Paper feeder 2/Duplex/ Page rotation | | | |
| | (40) Left offset for each paper source | MP tray/Paper feeder 1/Paper feeder 2/Duplex/ Page rotation | | | |
| | (41) Margin/Page length/Page width settings | Top margin integer part/Top margin decimal part/ Left margin integer part/Left margin decimal part/ Page length integer part/Page length decimal part/ Page width integer part/Page width decimal part | | | |
| | (42) Life counter (The first line) | Machine life/MP tray/Cassette/Paper feeder 1/ Paper feeder 2 /Duplex | | | |
| | Life counter (The second line) | Drum unit K/Intermediate transfer unit/ Developing unit K/Maintenance kit | | | |

| Service items | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|--|-----------------|----------------|----------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|--|-------------|----------------------------|--|-----------------|--|---|------------|-------------------------|----------------|------|------------------------------|---|------|-------------------------------|---|------|--|---|------|--|---|------|---------------------|---|------|--------------------------------|---|------|------------------------|---|------|---|--|-----------------|----------------|----------|---------|-------------|-----------|-------------|--------|-------------|-----------|------------|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|----------------|--|------|------------------|---|------|--|---|------|--------------------------------|-----------------|------|---|-------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|---|------|-------------------------|---|
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Supplement</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(43)</td> <td>Panel lock information</td> <td>0: OFF/1: Partial lock/2: Full lock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(44)</td> <td>USB information</td> <td>U00: Not installed/U01: Full speed/U02: Hi speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(45)</td> <td>Paper handling information</td> <td>0: Paper source unit select/1: Paper source unit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(46)</td> <td>Black and white printing double count mode</td> <td>0: All single counts 3: Folio, Single count, Less than 330 mm (length)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(47)</td> <td>Billing counting timing</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(48)</td> <td>Temperature (machine inside)</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(49)</td> <td>Temperature (machine outside)</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(50)</td> <td>Relative temperature (machine outside)</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(51)</td> <td>Absolute temperature (machine outside)</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(52)</td> <td>Fixed assets number</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(53)</td> <td>Job end judgment time-out time</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(54)</td> <td>Job end detection mode</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(55)</td> <td>Media type attributes 1 to 28 (Not used: 18, 19, 20)</td> <td> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Weight settings</td> <td>Fuser settings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0: Light</td> <td>0: High</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1: Normal 1</td> <td>1: Middle</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2: Normal 2</td> <td>2: Low</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3: Normal 3</td> <td>3: Vellum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4: Heavy 1</td> <td>Duplex settings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5: Heavy 2</td> <td>0: Disable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6: Heavy 3</td> <td>1: Enable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7: Extra Heavy</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>(56)</td> <td>RFID information</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(57)</td> <td>RFID reader/writer version information</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(58)</td> <td>Toner install mode information</td> <td>0: Off t: On</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(59)</td> <td>Soft version of the optional paper feeder</td> <td>Paper feeder 1/Paper feeder 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(60)</td> <td>Version of the optional message</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(61)</td> <td>Maintenance information</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | No. | Description | Supplement | (43) | Panel lock information | 0: OFF/1: Partial lock/2: Full lock | (44) | USB information | U00: Not installed/U01: Full speed/U02: Hi speed | (45) | Paper handling information | 0: Paper source unit select/1: Paper source unit | (46) | Black and white printing double count mode | 0: All single counts 3: Folio, Single count, Less than 330 mm (length) | (47) | Billing counting timing | - | (48) | Temperature (machine inside) | - | (49) | Temperature (machine outside) | - | (50) | Relative temperature (machine outside) | - | (51) | Absolute temperature (machine outside) | - | (52) | Fixed assets number | - | (53) | Job end judgment time-out time | - | (54) | Job end detection mode | - | (55) | Media type attributes 1 to 28 (Not used: 18, 19, 20) | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Weight settings</td> <td>Fuser settings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0: Light</td> <td>0: High</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1: Normal 1</td> <td>1: Middle</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2: Normal 2</td> <td>2: Low</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3: Normal 3</td> <td>3: Vellum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4: Heavy 1</td> <td>Duplex settings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5: Heavy 2</td> <td>0: Disable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6: Heavy 3</td> <td>1: Enable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7: Extra Heavy</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> | Weight settings | Fuser settings | 0: Light | 0: High | 1: Normal 1 | 1: Middle | 2: Normal 2 | 2: Low | 3: Normal 3 | 3: Vellum | 4: Heavy 1 | Duplex settings | 5: Heavy 2 | 0: Disable | 6: Heavy 3 | 1: Enable | 7: Extra Heavy | | (56) | RFID information | - | (57) | RFID reader/writer version information | - | (58) | Toner install mode information | 0: Off t: On | (59) | Soft version of the optional paper feeder | Paper feeder 1/Paper feeder 2 | (60) | Version of the optional message | - | (61) | Maintenance information | - |
| No. | Description | Supplement | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (43) | Panel lock information | 0: OFF/1: Partial lock/2: Full lock | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (44) | USB information | U00: Not installed/U01: Full speed/U02: Hi speed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (45) | Paper handling information | 0: Paper source unit select/1: Paper source unit | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (46) | Black and white printing double count mode | 0: All single counts 3: Folio, Single count, Less than 330 mm (length) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (47) | Billing counting timing | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (48) | Temperature (machine inside) | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (49) | Temperature (machine outside) | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (50) | Relative temperature (machine outside) | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (51) | Absolute temperature (machine outside) | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (52) | Fixed assets number | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (53) | Job end judgment time-out time | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (54) | Job end detection mode | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (55) | Media type attributes 1 to 28 (Not used: 18, 19, 20) | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Weight settings</td> <td>Fuser settings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0: Light</td> <td>0: High</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1: Normal 1</td> <td>1: Middle</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2: Normal 2</td> <td>2: Low</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3: Normal 3</td> <td>3: Vellum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4: Heavy 1</td> <td>Duplex settings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5: Heavy 2</td> <td>0: Disable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6: Heavy 3</td> <td>1: Enable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7: Extra Heavy</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> | Weight settings | Fuser settings | 0: Light | 0: High | 1: Normal 1 | 1: Middle | 2: Normal 2 | 2: Low | 3: Normal 3 | 3: Vellum | 4: Heavy 1 | Duplex settings | 5: Heavy 2 | 0: Disable | 6: Heavy 3 | 1: Enable | 7: Extra Heavy | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weight settings | Fuser settings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0: Light | 0: High | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1: Normal 1 | 1: Middle | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2: Normal 2 | 2: Low | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3: Normal 3 | 3: Vellum | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4: Heavy 1 | Duplex settings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5: Heavy 2 | 0: Disable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6: Heavy 3 | 1: Enable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7: Extra Heavy | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (56) | RFID information | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (57) | RFID reader/writer version information | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (58) | Toner install mode information | 0: Off t: On | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (59) | Soft version of the optional paper feeder | Paper feeder 1/Paper feeder 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (60) | Version of the optional message | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (61) | Maintenance information | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Service items | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---|-----|-------------|------------|------|----------|---|------|---------------------------|--------|------|---|---------------|------|--------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Supplement</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(62)</td> <td>Altitude</td> <td>0: Standard 1: High altitude 1 2: High altitude 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(63)</td> <td>Charger roller correction</td> <td>1 to 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(64)</td> <td>Shift restrictions of an one-sheet original</td> <td>0:Off 1:On</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">(65)</td> <td>Drum serial number</td> <td>Black</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"> <p style="text-align: center;">Code conversion</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td><td>D</td><td>E</td><td>F</td><td>G</td><td>H</td><td>I</td><td>J</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | | No. | Description | Supplement | (62) | Altitude | 0: Standard 1: High altitude 1 2: High altitude 2 | (63) | Charger roller correction | 1 to 5 | (64) | Shift restrictions of an one-sheet original | 0:Off 1:On | (65) | Drum serial number | Black | <p style="text-align: center;">Code conversion</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td><td>D</td><td>E</td><td>F</td><td>G</td><td>H</td><td>I</td><td>J</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td> </tr> </table> | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| No. | Description | Supplement | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (62) | Altitude | 0: Standard 1: High altitude 1 2: High altitude 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (63) | Charger roller correction | 1 to 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (64) | Shift restrictions of an one-sheet original | 0:Off 1:On | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (65) | Drum serial number | Black | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <p style="text-align: center;">Code conversion</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td><td>D</td><td>E</td><td>F</td><td>G</td><td>H</td><td>I</td><td>J</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td> </tr> </table> | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

(2) Executing a service mode



(3) Description of service mode

| Service items | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Enable Repaired Unit | <p>Release the disconnection of the cassette and the document feeder.</p> <p>Description Restore the system control when the defective unit is replaced to enable the unit. The menu is displayed only when the unit is detached for failure.</p> <p>Purpose Perform when the defective unit is replaced.</p> <p>Method 1. Enter the service menu. 2. Select [Enable Repaired Unit]. 3. Press [Start].</p> <p>Completion The unit is automatically powered after execution.</p> |

| Service items | Description |
|------------------------------|--|
| Maintenance | <p>Reset the counter of the maintenance kit.</p> <p>Description Reset the kit counter when replacing the maintenance kit. The menu is displayed only when replacing the maintenance kit.</p> <p>Purpose Perform when the maintenance kit is replaced.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the service menu. 2. Select [Maintenance]. 3. Press [Start]. <p>Completion Automatically completes when the confirmation display is shown.</p> |
| Center line alignment | <p>Alignment of the cassette and MP tray and duplex</p> <p>Description Perform settings for the center line adjustment.</p> <p>Purpose Perform if the alignment has not been obtained after the center line adjustment.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the service menu. 2. Select [Center Line Adjustment]. 3. Press [Save]. <p>Completion Press the Save key in the setting display.</p> |
| Developer | <p>Perform the toner installation of the developer unit.</p> <p>Description Perform the toner installation when the developer unit has been replaced.</p> <p>Purpose Perform when the developer unit is replaced.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the service menu. 2. Select [Developer unit]. 3. Press [Start] in the confirmation display. <p>Completion The toner installation is performed when power is turned on and off.</p> |

| Service items | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|--|------|--------------------------|------|-------------|-----|-------|-----|--------------------------|-----|-----------|--|-------|-----|-------|--|---------|-----|-----------|--|-------|-----|-----------|--|------|-----|--------|--|-------------|-----|-------|--|--------|-----|----------|--|--------|-----|-------------|--|---------|-----|------|--|-------------|-----|-------------|--|---------|-----|-------------|--|---------|-----|-----------|--|---------|-----|--------------|--|----------|-----|----------|--|---------|-----|--------|--|--------|-----|---------------|-----|--------|-----|--------------|--|--|
| FAX country code | <p>FAX Country Code</p> <p>Description Initializes software switches and all data in the backup data on the FAX control PWB, according to the destination.</p> <p>Purpose To initialize the FAX control PWB.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the Service Setting menu. 2. Select [FAX Country Code] using the cursor up/down keys. 3. Press the start key. 4. Enter a destination code using the numeric keys. 5. Press the start key. The setting is set. 6. Press the start key. Data initialization starts. <p>Destination code list</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Destination</th> <th>Code</th> <th>Destination</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>Japan</td> <td>253</td> <td>CTR21 (European nations)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>009</td> <td>Australia</td> <td></td> <td>Italy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>038</td> <td>China</td> <td></td> <td>Germany</td> </tr> <tr> <td>080</td> <td>Hong Kong</td> <td></td> <td>Spain</td> </tr> <tr> <td>084</td> <td>Indonesia</td> <td></td> <td>U.K.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>088</td> <td>Israel</td> <td></td> <td>Netherlands</td> </tr> <tr> <td>097</td> <td>Korea</td> <td></td> <td>Sweden</td> </tr> <tr> <td>108</td> <td>Malaysia</td> <td></td> <td>France</td> </tr> <tr> <td>126</td> <td>New Zealand</td> <td></td> <td>Austria</td> </tr> <tr> <td>136</td> <td>Peru</td> <td></td> <td>Switzerland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>137</td> <td>Philippines</td> <td></td> <td>Belgium</td> </tr> <tr> <td>152</td> <td>Middle East</td> <td></td> <td>Denmark</td> </tr> <tr> <td>156</td> <td>Singapore</td> <td></td> <td>Finland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>159</td> <td>South Africa</td> <td></td> <td>Portugal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>169</td> <td>Thailand</td> <td></td> <td>Ireland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>181</td> <td>U.S.A.</td> <td></td> <td>Norway</td> </tr> <tr> <td>242</td> <td>South America</td> <td>254</td> <td>Taiwan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>243</td> <td>Saudi Arabia</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key.</p> | Code | Destination | Code | Destination | 000 | Japan | 253 | CTR21 (European nations) | 009 | Australia | | Italy | 038 | China | | Germany | 080 | Hong Kong | | Spain | 084 | Indonesia | | U.K. | 088 | Israel | | Netherlands | 097 | Korea | | Sweden | 108 | Malaysia | | France | 126 | New Zealand | | Austria | 136 | Peru | | Switzerland | 137 | Philippines | | Belgium | 152 | Middle East | | Denmark | 156 | Singapore | | Finland | 159 | South Africa | | Portugal | 169 | Thailand | | Ireland | 181 | U.S.A. | | Norway | 242 | South America | 254 | Taiwan | 243 | Saudi Arabia | | |
| Code | Destination | Code | Destination | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 000 | Japan | 253 | CTR21 (European nations) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 009 | Australia | | Italy | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 038 | China | | Germany | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 080 | Hong Kong | | Spain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 084 | Indonesia | | U.K. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 088 | Israel | | Netherlands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 097 | Korea | | Sweden | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 108 | Malaysia | | France | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 126 | New Zealand | | Austria | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 136 | Peru | | Switzerland | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 137 | Philippines | | Belgium | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 152 | Middle East | | Denmark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 156 | Singapore | | Finland | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 159 | South Africa | | Portugal | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 169 | Thailand | | Ireland | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 181 | U.S.A. | | Norway | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 242 | South America | 254 | Taiwan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 243 | Saudi Arabia | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Service items | Description | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---------|-------------|------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| FAX call Setting | <p>FAX call setting</p> <p>Description Selects if a fax is to be connected to either a PBX or public switched telephone network. Selects the mode to connect an outside call when connected to a PBX. Access code registration for connection to PSTN.</p> <p>Purpose To be executed as required.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the Service Setting menu. 2. Select [FAX Call Set.] using the cursor up/down keys. 3. Press the start key. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Exchange Select.</td> <td>Setting the connection to PBX/PSTN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PBX Setting</td> <td>Setting for a PBX</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dial No. to PSTN</td> <td>Setting access code to PSTN</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting the connection to PBX/PSTN</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Exchange Select.] using the cursor up/down keys. 2. Press the start key. 3. Select [PBX] or [PSTN] using the cursor up/down keys. 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting for PBX</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [PBX Setting] using the cursor up/down keys. 2. Press the start key. 3. Select [Loop], [Flash] or [Earth] using the cursor up/down keys. 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting access code to PSTN</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Dial No. to PSTN] using the cursor up/down keys. 2. Press the start key. 3. Enter access code using the numeric keys. (0 to 9, 00 to 99) 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key.</p> | Display | Description | Exchange Select. | Setting the connection to PBX/PSTN | PBX Setting | Setting for a PBX | Dial No. to PSTN | Setting access code to PSTN |
| Display | Description | | | | | | | | |
| Exchange Select. | Setting the connection to PBX/PSTN | | | | | | | | |
| PBX Setting | Setting for a PBX | | | | | | | | |
| Dial No. to PSTN | Setting access code to PSTN | | | | | | | | |

| Service items | Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| Memory Diagnostics | <p>Perform a memory diagnostic</p> <p>Description Diagnose memory at power up (whether reading and writing are executable).</p> <p>Purpose Execute memory check in purpose of rectifying a defective memory device which may possibly cause an unresolvable F call, locking, or abnormal images.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Enter the Service Setting menu.2. Select [Memory Diagnostics].3. Press [Start].4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. |

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection

(1) Paper misfeed indication

When a paper misfeed occurs, the machine immediately stops printing and displays the paper misfeed message on the operation panel. To remove paper misfed in the machine, pull out the cassette, open the right cover.

(2) Paper misfeed detection condition

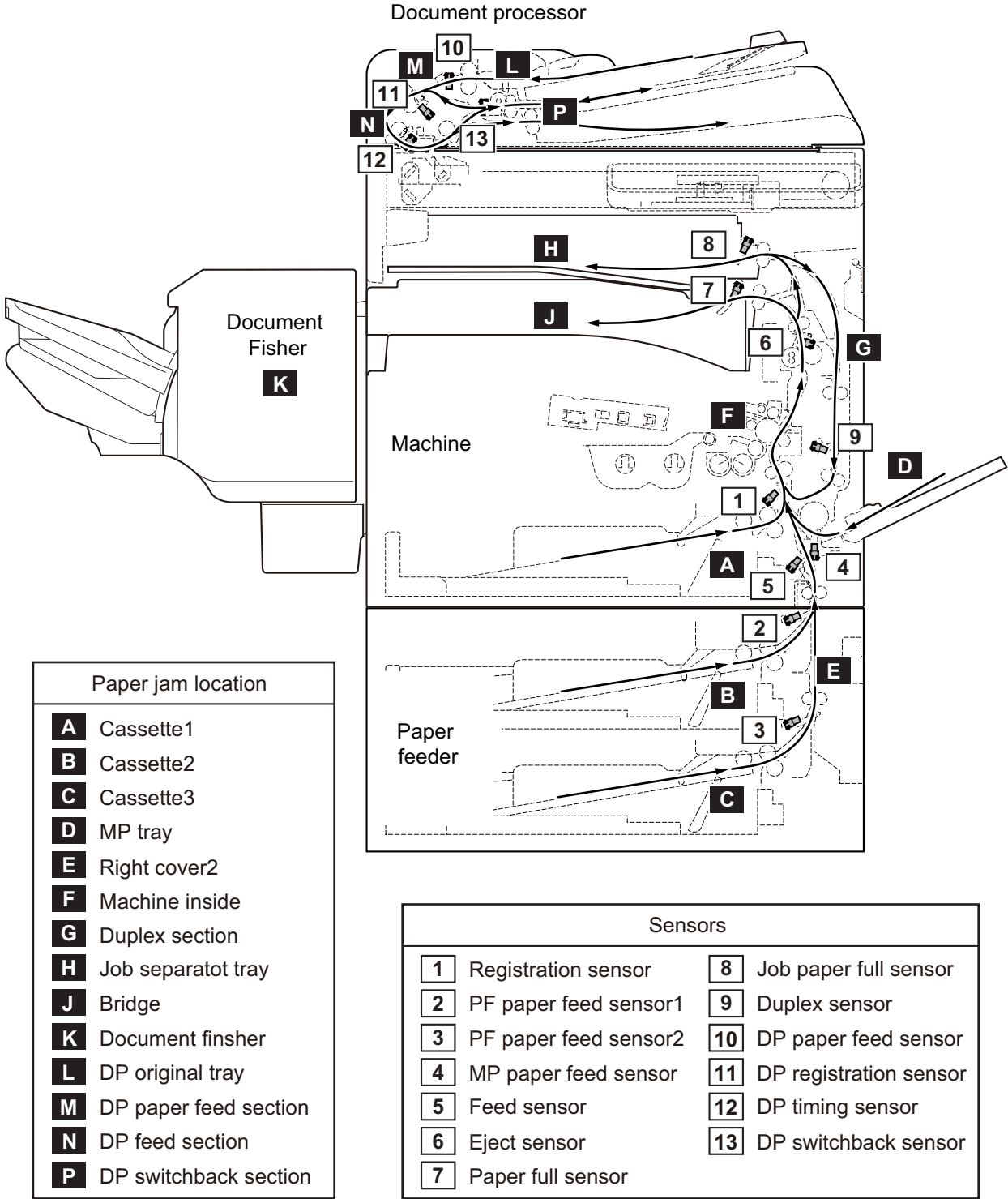


Figure 1-4-1 Paper jam location

| Code | Contents | Conditions | Jam location* |
|------|---|---|---------------|
| 0000 | Initial jam | The power is turned on when a sensor in the conveying system is on. | - |
| 0100 | Secondary paper feed request time out | Secondary paper feed request given by the controller is unreachable. | F |
| 0101 | Waiting for process package to be ready | Process package won't be ready. | F |
| 0104 | Waiting for conveying package to be ready | Conveying package won't be ready. | F |
| 0106 | Paper feeding request for duplex printing time out | Paper feeding request for duplex printing given by the controller is unreachable. | F |
| 0107 | Waiting for fuser package to be ready | Fuser package won't be ready. | - |
| 0110 | Right cover open | The right cover is opened during printing. | - |
| 0111 | Front cover open | The front cover is opened during printing. | - |
| 0120 | Receiving a duplex paper feeding request while paper is empty | Paper feed request was received from the duplex section despite the absence of paper in the duplex section. | G |
| 0121 | Exceeding number of duplex pages circulated | The controller issued the duplex section a request for more pages than the duplex print cycle contains. | G |
| 0210 | Right lower cover open | The right lower cover is opened during printing. | - |
| 0501 | No paper feed from cassette 1 | The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1. | A |
| 0502 | No paper feed from cassette 2 | PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2 (Retry 1 times). | B |
| 0503 | No paper feed from cassette 3 | PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (Retry 1 times). | C |
| 0508 | No paper feed from duplex section | The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section. | G |
| 0509 | No paper feed from MP tray | The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray. | D |
| 0511 | Multiple sheets in cassette 1 | The registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1. | A |
| 0512 | Multiple sheets in cassette 2 | PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2. | B |
| 0513 | Multiple sheets in cassette 3 | PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3. | C |
| 0518 | Multiple sheets in duplex section | The registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section. | G |
| 0519 | Multiple sheets in MP tray | The registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray. | D |

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

| Code | Contents | Conditions | Jam location* |
|------|--|---|---|
| 1403 | PF feed sensor 1 non arrival jam | PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3. | E |
| 1413 | PF feed sensor 1 stay jam | PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3. | E |
| 4002 | Registration sensor non arrival jam | The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2. | E |
| 4003 | | The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3. | E |
| 4012 | Registration sensor stay jam | The registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2. | E |
| 4013 | | The registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3. | E |
| 4201 | Eject sensor non arrival jam | The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1. | F |
| 4202 | | The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2. | F |
| 4203 | | The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3. | F |
| 4208 | | The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section. | F |
| 4209 | | The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray. | F |
| 4211 | | Eject sensor stay jam | The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1. |
| 4212 | The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2. | | F |
| 4213 | The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3. | | F |
| 4218 | The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section. | | F |
| 4219 | The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray. | | F |
| 4301 | Duplex sensor non arrival jam | | The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1. |
| 4302 | | The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2. | F |
| 4303 | | The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3. | F |
| 4309 | | The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray. | F |

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

| Code | Contents | Conditions | Jam location* |
|------|---|--|---------------|
| 4311 | Duplex sensor stay jam | The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1. | G |
| 4312 | | The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2. | G |
| 4313 | | The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3. | G |
| 4319 | | The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray. | G |
| 4901 | Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam | The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1. | F |
| 4902 | | The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2. | F |
| 4903 | | The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3. | F |
| 4908 | | The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section. | F |
| 4909 | | The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray. | F |
| 4911 | Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam | The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1. | J |
| 4912 | | The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2. | J |
| 4913 | | The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3. | J |
| 4918 | | The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section. | J |
| 4919 | | The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray. | J |
| 5001 | Bridge conveying sensor 3 non arrival jam | The bridge conveying sensor 3 (BRCS3) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1. | J |
| 5002 | | The bridge conveying sensor 3 (BRCS3) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2. | J |
| 5003 | | The bridge conveying sensor 3 (BRCS3) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3. | J |
| 5008 | | The bridge conveying sensor 3 (BRCS3) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section. | J |
| 5009 | | The bridge conveying sensor 3 (BRCS3) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray. | J |

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

| Code | Contents | Conditions | Jam location* |
|------|--|---|---------------|
| 5011 | Bridge conveying sensor 3 stay jam | The bridge conveying sensor 3 (BRCS3) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1. | J |
| 5012 | | The bridge conveying sensor 3 (BRCS3) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2. | J |
| 5013 | | The bridge conveying sensor 3 (BRCS3) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3. | J |
| 5018 | | The bridge conveying sensor 3 (BRCS3) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section. | J |
| 5019 | | The bridge conveying sensor 3 (BRCS3) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray. | J |
| 6023 | Staple cover open | The staple cover is opened during operation. | K |
| 6043 | DF top cover open | The DF top cover is opened during operation. | K |
| 6103 | DF paper conveying sensor non arrival jam | The paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received. | J |
| 6113 | DF paper conveying sensor stay jam | The paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn off within specified time of its turning on. | K |
| 6123 | DF paper conveying sensor remaining jam | The paper conveying sensor (PCS) does turned on when the power is turned on or cover close. | K |
| 6413 | DF eject paper sensor stay jam | The eject paper sensor (EPS) does not turn off within specified time of its turning on. | K |
| 6423 | DF eject paper sensor remaining jam | The eject paper sensor (EPS) does turned on when the power is turned on or cover close. | K |
| 6803 | Front adjustment plate operation ON error | The adjustment sensor 1 (ADS1) does turned on when job is executed. | K |
| 6813 | Front adjustment plate operation OFF error | The adjustment sensor 1 (ADS1) does turned off when job is executed. | K |
| 6903 | Rear adjustment plate operation ON error | The adjustment sensor 2 (ADS2) does turned on when job is executed. | K |
| 6913 | Rear adjustment plate operation OFF error | The adjustment sensor 2 (ADS2) does turned off when job is executed. | K |
| 7013 | Staple operation error | The next staple hasn't head-poked for the next copy to bind after a predetermined interval while clinching has commenced. | K |
| 7023 | Staple initial operation error | Head-poking has not been accomplished after 10 attempts in the initialization at power up or closing the cover. | K |
| 7913 | Sequence error 1 (operation prohibited) | Operation commenced in the state the finisher is prohibited to operate. | K |
| 7923 | Sequence error 2 (initialoperation error) | A request for maintenance mode has occurred in the state the finisher is prohibited to operate or has commenced operation. | K |

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

| Code | Contents | Conditions | Jam location* |
|------|---|---|---------------|
| 7933 | Sequence error 3 (Error in the reception of backup data) | A backup data command has been received in the state the operation has initiated. | K |
| 7943 | Sequence error 4 (standby) | Start of operation has been received in the state of prohibiting to stand by. | K |
| 7953 | Sequence error 5 (Error in between copies) | An illegal inter-page or inter-copy interval has occurred. | K |
| 7963 | Sequence error 6 | The finisher does not deliver the eject-complete command in 15 seconds after the bridge eject sensor is turned off. | K |
| 9000 | No original feed | The DP paper feed sensor (DPPFS) does not turn on within specified time during the first sheet feeding (Retry 5 times). | L |
| 9001 | DP original conveying jam | DP timing sensor (DPTS) turns off within the specified time since the sensor turns on. | N |
| 9004 | DP original switchback jam | During duplex switchback scanning, the DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn on within specified time of the DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning off. | P |
| 9010 | DP open | The DP is opened during original feeding. Sensor in the conveying system is on when the power is turned on or cover close. | - |
| 9011 | DP top cover open | The DP top cover is opened during original feeding. | - |
| 9110 | DP paper feed sensor stay jam | The DP paper feed sensor (DPPFS) or DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn off within specified time of the DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on. | N |
| 9200 | DP registration sensor non arrival jam | The DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn on within specified time of the DP paper feed sensor (DPPFS) turning on. | M |
| 9400 | DP timing sensor non arrival jam | The DP timing sensor (DPTS) does not turn on within specified time of the DP registration sensor (DPRS) turning on (Retry 5 times). | M |
| 9410 | DP timing sensor stay jam | The DP timing sensor (DPTS) does not turned off within specified time its turning on. | N |

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

1-4-2 Self-diagnostic function

(1) Self-diagnostic function

This machine is equipped with self-diagnostic function. When a problem is detected, the machine stops printing and display an error message on the operation panel. An error message consists of a message prompting a contact to service personnel and a four-digit error code indicating the type of the error.

(2) Self diagnostic codes

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|------|--|----------------------------|---|
| 0030 | FAX control PWB system error Processing with the fax software was disabled due to a hardware problem. | Defective FAX control PWB. | Replace the fax control PWB and check for correct operation. . |
| 0060 | Engine PWB type error | Defective engine sub PCB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| 0070 | FAX control PWB incompatible detection error Abnormal detection of FAX control PWB incompatibility In the initial communication with the FAX control PWB, any normal communication command is not transmitted. | Defective FAX software. | Install the fax software. |
| | | Defective FAX control PWB. | Replace the fax control PWB and check for correct operation.. |
| 0100 | Backup memory device error | Defective flash memory. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |
| | | Defective main PWB. | |
| 0120 | MAC address data error For data in which the MAC address is invalid. | Defective flash memory. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| 0130 | Backup memory read/write error (main PWB) | Defective flash memory. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |
| | | Defective main PWB. | |
| 0140 | Backup memory data error (main PWB) | Defective flash memory. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |
| | | Defective main PWB. | |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|------|---|--|--|
| 0150 | Backup memory read/write error (engine PWB) Detecting engine PWB EEPROM communication error. | Improper installation engine PWB EEPROM. | Check the installation of the EEPROM and remedy if necessary. |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| | | Device damage of EEPROM. | Contact the Service Administrative Division. |
| 0160 | Backup memory data error (engine PWB) | Defective flash memory. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | |
| 0170 | Billing counting error A checksum error is detected in the main and engine backup memories for the billing counters. | Data damage of EEPROM. | Contact the Service Administrative Division. |
| | | Defective PWB. | Replace the main PWB or the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34, 1-5-35). |
| 0180 | Machine number mismatch Machine number of main and engine does not match. | Data damage of EEPROM. | Contact the Service Administrative Division. |
| 0320 | I/O CPU communication error A communication error is detected 10 times in succession. | Defective PWB. | Replace the main PWB or the engine PWB and check for correct operation.(see page 1-5-34,1-5-35) |
| 0630 | DMA error DMA transmission of image data does not complete within the specified period of time. | Poor contact in the connector terminals. | Check the connection the signal cable for CIS and the main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary. |
| | | Defective main PWB. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |
| 0800 | Image processing error JAM010x is detected twice. | Defective main PWB. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation(see page 1-5-34). |
| 0830 | FAX control PWB flash program area checksum error A checksum error occurred with the program of the FAX control PWB. | Defective FAX software. | Install the fax software. |
| | | Defective FAX control PWB. | Replace the FAX control PWB. |
| 0840 | Faults of RTC The time is judged to go back based on the comparison of the RTC time and the current time or five years or more have passed. | The battery is disconnected from the main PWB. | Check visually and remedy if necessary |
| | | Defective main PWB. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|------|---|---|--|
| 0870 | FAX control PWB to main PWB high capacity data transfer error High-capacity data transfer between the FAX control PWB and the main PWB of the machine was not normally performed even if the data transfer was retried the specified times. | Improper installation FAX control PWB. | Reinstall the FAX control PWB. |
| | | Defective FAX control PWB or main PWB. | Replace the FAX control PWB or main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |
| 0920 | Fax file system error The backup data is not retained for file system abnormality of flash memory of the FAX control PWB. | Defective FAX control PWB. | Replace the FAX control PWB and check for correct operation. |
| 1010 | Lift motor error After cassette 1 is inserted, lift sensor does not turn on within 15 s. This error is detected four times successively. | Defective bottom plate elevation mechanism in the cassette. | Check to see if the bottom plate can move smoothly and repair it if any problem is found. |
| | | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Lift motor and engine PWB (YC1) |
| | | Defective drive transmission system of the lift motor. | Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any. |
| | | Defective lift motor. | Replace the lift motor. |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |

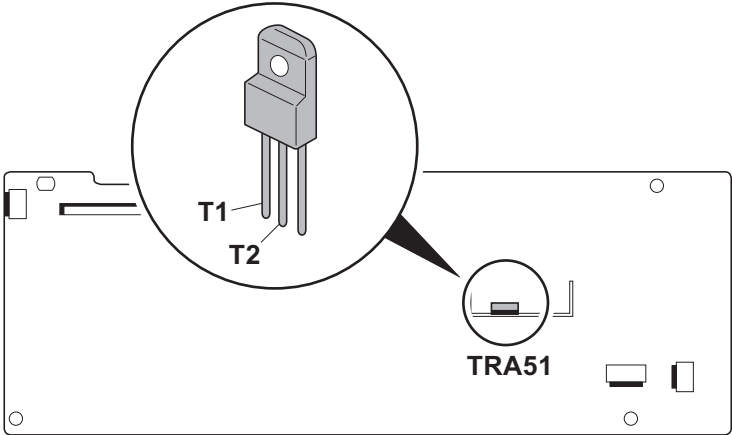
| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|--|----------|---|--|
| 1020 PF lift motor error (paper feeder) After cassette 2 is inserted, PF lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 15 s. This error is detected four times successively. | | Defective bottom plate elevation mechanism in the cassette. | Check to see if the bottom plate can move smoothly and repair it if any problem is found. |
| | | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF lift motor 1 and PF main PWB (YC4) |
| | | Defective drive transmission system of the PF lift motor 1. | Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any. |
| | | Defective PF lift motor 1. | Replace the PF lift motor 1. |
| | | Defective PF main PWB. | Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder). |
| 1030 PF lift motor error (paper feeder) After cassette 3 is inserted, PF lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 15 s. This error is detected four times successively. | | Defective bottom plate elevation mechanism in the cassette. | Check to see if the bottom plate can move smoothly and repair it if any problem is found. |
| | | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF lift motor 2 and PF main PWB (YC7) |
| | | Defective drive transmission system of the PF lift motor 2. | Check if the gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any. |
| | | Defective PF lift motor 2. | Replace the PF lift motor 2. |
| | | Defective PF main PWB. | Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder). |
| 1800 Paper feeder communication error A communication error is detected 10 times in succession. | | Improper installation paper feeder. | Follow installation instruction carefully again. |
| | | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF main PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC20) |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| | | Defective PF main PWB. | Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder). |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|------|---|---|---|
| 1900 | Paper feeder EEPROM error When writing the data, the write data and the read data is not continuously in agreement 5 times. | Defective PF main PWB. | Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder). |
| | | Device damage of EEPROM. | Contact the Service Administrative Division. |
| 2000 | Main motor steady-state error Stable OFF is detected for 1 s continuously after main motor stabilized. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Main motor and engine PWB (YC16) |
| | | Defective drive transmission system of the main motor. | Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any. |
| | | Defective main motor. | Replace the main motor. |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| 2010 | Main motor drive error The main motor is not stabilized within 2 s after driving starts. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Main motor and engine PWB (YC16) |
| | | Defective drive transmission system of the main motor. | Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any. |
| | | Defective main motor. | Replace the main motor. |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| 2600 | PF drive motor error (paper feeder) When the PF drive motor is driven, error signal is detected continuously for 2 s. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. PF drive motor and PF main PWB (YC2) |
| | | Defective drive transmission system of the PF drive motor. | Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any. |
| | | Defective PF drive motor. | Replace the PF drive motor. |
| | | Defective PF main PWB. | Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder). |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|------|--|---|---|
| 3100 | ISU home position error The home position is not correct when the power is turned on or at the start of copying using the table. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Home position sensor and engine PWB (YC13) |
| | | Defective home position sensor. | Replace the home position sensor. |
| | | Defective ISU motor. | Replace the ISU motor. |
| | | Defective CCD PWB. | Replace the image scanner unit (see page 1-5-24). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| 3200 | Exposure lamp error The peak count during CCD turned on does not count up for 300 seconds . When the white standard data at the time of an initial is lower than a rated value. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. LED PWB and main PWB (YC112) CCD PWB and main PWB (YC113) |
| | | Defective exposure lamp. | Replace the image scanner unit (see page 1-5-24). |
| | | Defective CCD PWB. | |
| | | Defective main PWB. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |
| 3500 | Communication error between scanner and ASIC When the lead backing value is different. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. CCD PWB and main PWB (YC113) |
| | | Defective CCD PWB. | Replace the image scanner unit (see page 1-5-24). |
| | | Defective main PWB. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |
| 3600 | Scanner sequence error | Defective main PWB or engine PWB. | Replace the main PWB or the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34 or 1-5-35). |
| 4000 | Polygon motor synchronization error The polygon motor is not stabilized within 10 s after driving starts. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Laser scanner unit and engine PWB (YC11) |
| | | Defective polygon motor. | Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-23). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|------|---|---|---|
| 4010 | Polygon motor steady-state error Stable OFF is detected for 1 s continuously after polygon motor stabilized. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Laser scanner unit and engine PWB (YC11) |
| | | Defective polygon motor. | Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-23). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| 4100 | BD initialization error BD is not detected within 1 s after polygon motor stabilized. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. BD PWB and APC PWB (YC1) APC PWB (YC2) and main PWB (YC103) |
| | | Defective APC PWB. | Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-23). |
| | | Defective BD PWB. | |
| | | Defective main PWB. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |
| 4700 | VIDEO ASIC device error | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Main PWB (YC105) and engine PWB (YC17) |
| | | Defective main PWB or engine PWB. | Replace the main PWB or the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34, 1-5-35). |
| 6000 | Broken fuser heater wire The detected temperature of fuser thermistor does not reach the specified temperature (ready indication temperature) after the fuser heater has been turned on continuously for 60 s in warming up. The fusing temperature at 5.6 seconds and 16 seconds since fuser temperature control has occurred differs by 43°C/109.4°F or less. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Fuser heater and power source PWB (YC102) Fuser unit and engine PWB (YC7) |
| | | Deformed connector pin. | See page 1-4-15. |
| | | Defective triac. | See page 1-4-15. |
| | | Fuser thermostat triggered. | Reinsert the fuser unit (see page 1-5-21). |
| | | Broken fuser heater wire. | |
| | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). | |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|-------------|---|---|---|
| 6020 | Abnormally high fuser thermistor temperature The fuser thermistor detects a temperature higher than 230°C/446°F continuously for 40 ms. High fuser temperature signal detects a temperature of 255°C/491°F continuously for 40 ms. | Deformed connector pin. | See page 1-4-15. |
| | | Defective triac. | See page 1-4-15. |
| | | Shorted fuser thermistor. | Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-21). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| 6030 | Broken fuser thermistor wire A/D value of the fuser thermistor exceeds 251 bit continuously for 5.6 s during warming up. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Fuser heater and power source PWB (YC102) Fuser unit and engine PWB (YC7) |
| | | Deformed connector pin. | See page 1-4-15. |
| | | Defective triac. | See page 1-4-15. |
| | | Defective fuser thermistor. | Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-21). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| 6050 | Abnormally low fuser thermistor temperature As the stable temperature has reached the second time, the decrease in the fuser thermistor temperature of 60°C/140°F or greater is detected for one second. | Deformed connector pin. | See page 1-4-15. |
| | | Defective triac. | See page 1-4-15. |
| | | Defective fuser thermistor. | Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-21). |
| | | Defective fuser heater. | |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|--|---|---|---|
| 6000/ 6020/ 6030/ 6050 Com- bined | Broken fuser heater wire Abnormally high fuser thermistor temperature Broken fuser thermistor wire Abnormally low fuser thermistor temperature | Deformed connector pin. | If the I/F connector pins of the fuser unit and the main unit are deformed owing to foreign matters, such as paper dusts, replace the connectors or the units including the connectors. |
| | | Defective triac. | Remove the power cord and check that the resistance between terminals T1 and T2 of the triac TRA51 is of several Mega-Ohms and not shorted (see figure 1-4-2). If failed, replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-35). |
|  <p>Power source PWB</p> <p>Figure 1-4-2</p> | | | |
| 6400 | Zero-cross signal error While fuser heater control is performed, the zero-cross signal is not input within 3 s. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Power source PWB (YC4) and engine PWB (YC21) |
| | | Defective power source PWB or engine PWB. | Replace the power source PWB or the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| 7800 | Broken external thermistor wire The thermistor output value is 0.3 V or less. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Temperature sensor and engine PWB (YC21) |
| | | Defective temperature sensor. | Replace the temperature sensor. |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|------|--|--|--|
| 7810 | Short-circuited external thermistor wire The thermistor output value is 3 V or more. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Temperature sensor and engine PWB (YC21) |
| | | Defective temperature sensor. | Replace the temperature sensor. |
| 7900 | Drum unit EEPROM error No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Drum unit and engine PWB (YC15) |
| | | Defective drum unit. | Replace the drum unit (see 1-5-19). |
| 7910 | Developer unit EEPROM error No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Developer unit and engine PWB (YC12) |
| | | Defective developer unit. | Replace the developer unit (see 1-5-16). |
| 8030 | Tray upper limit detection problem (document finisher) When the tray elevation motor raises a tray, the ON status of the tray upper limit sensor is detected. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Tray upper limit sensor and DF main PWB (CN5) Paper surface sensor 1/2 and DF main PWB (CN6) |
| | | Defective tray upper limit sensor, paper surface sensor 1/2. | Replace the sensor. |
| | | Defective DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|--|----------|---|---|
| 8040 Belt problem (document finisher) The belt sensor does not turn on/off within specified time of the belt solenoid turning on. | | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Belt sensor and DF main PWB (CN10) Belt solenoid and DF main PWB (CN21) |
| | | Defective belt sensor. | Replace the belt sensor. |
| | | Defective belt solenoid. | Replace the belt solenoid. |
| | | Defective DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |
| 8140 Tray elevation motor problem (document finisher) The tray low limit sensor or paper surface sensor 1/2 cannot be detected to be on within 10 s since the tray elevation motor is activated. | | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Tray elevation motor and DF main PWB (CN12) |
| | | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Tray lower limit sensor, and DF main PWB (CN5) Paper surface sensor 1/2 and DF main PWB (CN6) |
| | | The tray elevation motor malfunctions. | Replace the tray elevation motor. |
| | | Defective tray lower limit sensor, paper surface sensor 1/2. | Replace the sensor. |
| | | Defective DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |
| 8210 Stapler problem (document finisher) Jam 7012 or 7023 is indicated. | | Defective connector cable of staple or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. |
| | | The stapler is blocked with a staple. | Remove the stapler cartridge, and check the cartridge and the stapling section of the stapler. |
| | | The stapler is broken. | Replace the stapler and check for correct operation. |
| | | Defective DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|------|---|---|---|
| 8320 | Adjustment motor 2 problem (document finisher) The adjustment sensor 2 does not turn on/off within specified time of the adjustment motor 2 turning on. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Adjustment motor 2 and DF main PWB (CN18) Adjustment sensor 2 and DF main PWB (CN7) |
| | | Defective adjustment sensor 2. | Replace the adjustment sensor 2. |
| | | Defective adjustment motor 2. | Replace the adjustment motor 2. |
| | | Defective DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |
| 8330 | Adjustment motor 1 problem (document finisher) The adjustment sensor 1 does not turn on/off within specified time of the adjustment motor 1 turning on. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Adjustment motor 1 and DF main PWB (CN18) Adjustment sensor 1 and DF main PWB (CN7) |
| | | Defective adjustment sensor 1. | Replace the adjustment sensor 1. |
| | | Defective adjustment motor 1. | Replace the adjustment motor 1. |
| | | Defective DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |
| 8350 | Roller motor problem (document finisher) The roller sensor does not turn on/off within specified time of the roller motor turning on. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Roller motor and DF main PWB (CN20) Roller sensor and DF main PWB (CN11) |
| | | Defective roller sensor. | Replace the roller sensor. |
| | | Defective roller motor. | Replace the roller motor. |
| | | Defective DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|------|--|---|---|
| 8360 | Slide motor problem (document finisher) The slide sensor does not turn on/off within specified time of the slide motor turning on. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Slide motor and DF main PWB (CN14) Slide sensor and DF main PWB (CN22) |
| | | Defective slide sensor. | Replace the slide sensor. |
| | | Defective slide motor. | Replace the slide motor. |
| | | Defective DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |
| 8460 | EEPROM problem (document finisher) Reading from or writing to EEPROM cannot be performed. | Defective EEPROM or DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |
| 8800 | Document finisher communication error A communication error is detected 10 times in succession. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Engine PWB (YC19) and DF relay PWB (YC2) DF relay PWB (YC3) and DF main PWB (CN1) |
| | | Defective DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| 8830 | Bridge communication error (document finisher) A communication error is detected 10 times in succession. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Engine PWB (YC19) and DF relay PWB (YC2) DF relay PWB (YC4) and bridge PWB (YC5) |
| | | Defective bridge PWB. | Replace the bridge PWB and check for correct operation. |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |

| Code | Contents | Causes | Check procedures/ corrective measures |
|------|--|--|--|
| 8990 | Document finisher commu- nication error | Defective connec- tor cable or poor contact in the con- nector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for conti- nuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. |
| | | Defective DF main PWB. | Replace the DF main PWB and check for correct operation. |
| | | Defective bridge PWB. | Replace the bridge PWB and check for cor- rect operation. |
| 9000 | Document processor com- munication error A communication error is detected 10 times in succes- sion. | Defective connec- tor cable or poor contact in the con- nector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for conti- nuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP main PWB and engine PWB (YC18) |
| | | Defective DP main PWB. | Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-32). |
| 9060 | DP EEPROM error Read and write data does not match. Data in the specified area of the backup memory does not match the specified values. | Defective DP main PWB. | Replace the DP main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-32). |
| | | Device damage of EEPROM. | Contact the Service Administrative Division. |
| 9500 | | | Contact the Service Administrative Division. |
| 9510 | | | |
| 9520 | | | |
| 9530 | | | Contact the Service Administrative Division. |
| 9540 | | | |
| 9550 | | | |
| F000 | Main PWB - operation panel PWB communication error | Defective main PWB. | Turn the main power switch off/on to restart the machine. If the error is not resolved, replace main PWB (see page 1-5-34). |
| | | Defective opera- tion panel PWB. | Replace the operation panel PWB and check for correct operation. |
| F010 | Main PWB checksum error | Defective main PWB. | Turn the main power switch off/on to restart the machine. If the error is not resolved, replace main PWB (see page 1-5-34). |
| F011 | | | |
| F012 | | | |
| F013 | | | |
| F040 | Main PWB - print engine communication error | Defective main PWB. | Turn the main power switch off/on to restart the machine. If the error is not resolved, replace main PWB (see page 1-5-34). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for cor- rect operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| F050 | Print engine ROM check- sum error | Defective engine PWB. | Turn the main power switch off/on to restart the machine. If the error is not resolved, replace engine PWB (see page 1-5-35). |

1-4-3 Image formation problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

(1) No image appears (entirely white).



See page 1-4-22

(2) No image appears (entirely black).



See page 1-4-22

(3) Image is too light.



See page 1-4-23

(4) The background is colored.



See page 1-4-23

(5) White streaks are printed vertically.



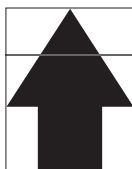
See page 1-4-23

(6) Black streaks are printed vertically.



See page 1-4-24

(7) Streaks are printed horizontally.



See page 1-4-24

(8) One side of the print image is darker than the other.



See page 1-4-24

(9) Spots are printed.



See page 1-4-25

(10) Image is blurred.



See page 1-4-25

(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.



See page 1-4-25

(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.



See page 1-4-25

(13) Paper is wrinkled.



See page 1-4-26

(14) Offset occurs.



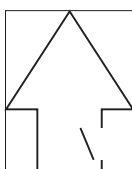
See page 1-4-26

(15) Part of image is missing.



See page 1-4-26

(16) Fusing is loose.



See page 1-4-26

(17) Image is out of focus.



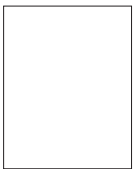
See page 1-4-27

(18) Image center does not align with the original center.




See page 1-4-27

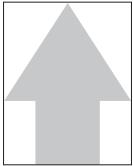
(1) No image appears (entirely white).

| Print example | Causes | | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|----------------------------------|---|---|
|  | Defective transfer bias output. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB and engine PWB (YC10) |
| | | Defective high voltage PWB. | Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-37). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-35). |
| | Defective developer bias output. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB and engine PWB (YC10) |
| | | Defective high voltage PWB. | Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-37). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-35). |
| | No LSU laser is output. | Defective laser scanner unit. | Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-23). |
| | | Defective main PWB. | Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-34). |

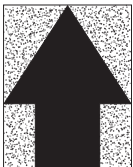
(2) No image appears (entirely black).

| Print example | Causes | | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|-------------------------------|---|---|
|  | No main charging. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB and engine PWB (YC10) |
| | | Defective charger roller unit. | Replace the charger roller unit (see page 1-5-19). |
| | | Defective high voltage PWB. | Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-37). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-35). |
| | Exposure lamp fails to light. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. LED PWB and main PWB (YC112) CCD PWB and main PWB (YC113) |
| | | Defective CCD PWB. | Replace the image scanner unit (see page 1-5-24). |
| | | Defective main PWB. | Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-34). |

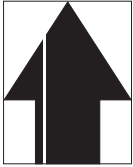
(3) Image is too light.

| Print example | Causes | | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|------------------------------------|---|---|
|  | Defective transfer charger output. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB and engine PWB (YC10) |
| | | Defective high voltage PWB. | Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-37). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-35). |
| | Insufficient toner. | | If the display shows the message requesting toner replenishment, replace the container. |
| | Deteriorated toner. | | Perform the drum refresh operation. Perform the gradation adjustment in a system menu. |

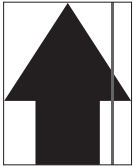
(4) The background is colored.

| Print example | Causes | | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---|
|  | Defective main charger output. | Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB and engine PWB (YC10) |
| | | Defective high voltage PWB. | Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-37). |
| | | Defective engine PWB. | Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-35). |
| | Deteriorated toner. | | Perform the drum refresh operation. |

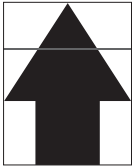
(5) White streaks are printed vertically.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|---|--|
|  | Foreign matter in the developer unit. | Check if the magnetic brush is formed uniformly. Replace the developer unit if any foreign matter (see page 1-5-16). |
| | Dirty shading plate. | Clean the shading plate. |
| | Adhesion of soiling to transfer roller. | Clean the transfer roller. Replace the transfer roller if it is extremely dirty (see page 1-5-20). |
| | Dirty LSU dust shield glass. | Perform the LSU dust shield glass cleaning. |


(6) Black streaks are printed vertically.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|---|--|
|  | Dirty contact glass. | Clean the contact glass. |
| | Dirty slit glass. | Clean the slit glass. |
| | Dirty or flawed drum. | Perform the drum refresh operation. Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-19). |
| | Deformed or worn cleaning blade in the drum unit. | Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-19). |
| | Defective transfer roller. | Replace the transfer roller (see page 1-5-20). |
| | Dirty scanner mirror. | Clean the scanner mirror. |


(7) Streaks are printed horizontally.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|--|--|--|
|  | Dirty or flawed drum. | Perform the drum refresh operation. Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-19). |
| | Dirty developer section. | Clean any part contaminated with toner in the developer section. |
| | Poor contact of grounding terminal of drum unit. | Check the installation of the drum unit. If it operates incorrectly, replace it (see page 1-5-19). |

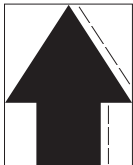
(8) One side of the print image is darker than the other.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|--------------------------|--|
|  | Defective exposure lamp. | Replace the LED PWB (see page 1-5-27). |

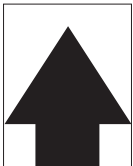
(9) Spots are printed.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|---|--|
|  | Dirty contact glass. | Clean the contact glass. |
| | Dirty or flawed drum. | Perform the drum refresh operation. Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-19). |
| | Deformed or worn cleaning blade in the drum unit. | Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-19). |
| | Flawed developer roller. | Replace the developer unit (see page 1-5-16). |
| | Dirty heat roller and press roller. | Clean the heat roller and press roller. |

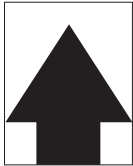
(10) Image is blurred.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|--|--|--|
|  | Scanner moves erratically. | Check if there is any foreign matter on the front and rear scanner rails. If any, remove it. |
| | Deformed press roller. | Replace the fuse unit (see page 1-5-21). |
| | Paper conveying section drive problem. | Check the gears and belts and, if necessary, grease them. |

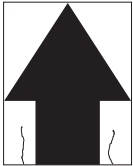
(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|--|--|
|  | Misadjusted leading edge registration. | Run maintenance mode U034 to readjust the leading edge registration (see page 1-3-20). |
| | Misadjusted scanner leading edge registration. | Run maintenance mode U066 to readjust the scanner leading edge registration (see page 1-3-29). |

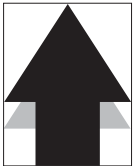
(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|--|---|
|  | Paper feed clutch, registration clutch or duplex clutch operating incorrectly. | Check the installation of the clutch. If it operates incorrectly, replace it. |


(13) Paper is wrinkled.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
|  | Paper curled. | Check the paper storage conditions. |
| | Paper damp. | Check the paper storage conditions. |
| | Defective pressure springs. | Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-21). |

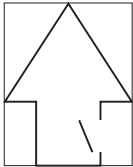
(14) Offset occurs.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|---|---|
|  | Deformed or worn cleaning blade in the drum unit. | Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-19). |
| | Defective fuser unit. | Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-21). |
| | Wrong types of paper. | Check if the paper meets specifications. Replace paper. |


(15) Part of image is missing.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|------------------------|--|
|  | Paper damp. | Check the paper storage conditions. |
| | Paper creased. | Replace the paper. |
| | Drum condensation. | Perform the drum refresh operation. |
| | Dirty or flawed drum. | Perform the drum refresh operation. Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-19). |
| | Dirty transfer roller. | Clean the transfer roller. Replace the transfer roller if it is extremely dirty (see page 1-5-20). |


(16) Fusing is loose.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|
|  | Wrong types of paper. | Check if the paper meets specifications, replace paper. |
| | Flawed heat roller or press roller. | Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-21). |
| | Defective pressure springs. | |
| | Defective fuser heater. | |

(17) Image is out of focus.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|--------------------------------|--|
|  | Defective image scanning unit. | Replace the image scanning unit (see page 1-5-24). |
| | Drum condensation. | Perform the drum refresh operation. |

(18) Image center does not align with the original center.

| Print example | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|
|  | Misadjusted image center line. | Run maintenance item U034 to readjust the center line of image printing (see page 1-3-20). |
| | Misadjusted scanner center line. | Run maintenance item U067 to readjust the scanner leading edge registration (see page 1-3-30). |
| | Original is not placed correctly. | Place the original correctly. |

1-4-4 Electric problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.
Troubleshooting to each failure must be in the order of the numbered symptoms.

| Problem | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|--|--|---|
| (1) The machine does not operate when the main power switch is turned on. | 1. No electricity at the power outlet. | Measure the input voltage. |
| | 2. The power cord is not plugged in properly. | Check the contact between the power plug and the outlet. |
| | 3. Broken power cord. | Check for continuity. If none, replace the cord. |
| | 4. Defective main power switch. | Check for continuity across the contacts. If none, replace the power switch. |
| | 5. Defective interlock switch. | Check for continuity across the contacts of interlock switch. If none, replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-35). |
| | 6. Defective power source PWB. | Replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-35). |
| (2) Eject motor does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject motor and engine PWB (YC6) |
| | 2. Defective drive transmission system. | Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any. |
| | 3. Defective motor. | Replace the eject motor. |
| | 4. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (3) Power source fan motor does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Power source fan motor and main PWB (YC22) |
| | 2. Defective motor. | Replace the power source fan motor. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (4) Eject fan motor does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject fan motor and engine PWB (YC4) |
| | 2. Defective motor. | Replace the eject fan motor. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |

| Problem | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|--|---|
| (5) Controller fan motor does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Controller fan motor and main PWB (YC41) |
| | 2. Defective motor. | Replace the controller fan motor. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-34). |
| (6) ISU motor does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. ISU motor and engine PWB (YC14) |
| | 2. Defective drive transmission system. | Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any. |
| | 3. Defective motor. | Replace the ISU motor. |
| | 4. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (7) Paper feed clutch does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper feed clutch and engine PWB (YC1) |
| | 2. Defective clutch. | Replace the paper feed clutch. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (8) Registration clutch does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Registration clutch and engine PWB (YC1) |
| | 2. Defective clutch. | Replace the registration clutch. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (9) Duplex clutch does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex clutch and engine PWB (YC1) |
| | 2. Defective clutch. | Replace the duplex clutch. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (10) MP solenoid does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP solenoid and engine PWB (YC1) |
| | 2. Defective solenoid. | Replace the MP solenoid. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |

| Problem | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|---|--|
| (11) Feedshift solenoid does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Feedshift solenoid and engine PWB (YC5) |
| | 2. Defective solenoid. | Replace the Feedshift solenoid. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (12) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present on the cassette. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper sensor and engine PWB (YC2) |
| | 2. Deformed actuator of the paper sensor. | Check visually and replace if necessary. |
| | 3. Defective paper sensor. | Replace the cassette PWB. |
| | 4. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (13) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present on the MP tray. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP paper sensor and engine PWB (YC3) |
| | 2. Deformed actuator of the MP paper sensor. | Check visually and replace if necessary. |
| | 3. Defective MP paper sensor. | Replace the MP paper sensor. |
| | 4. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (14) The size of paper on the cassette is not displayed correctly. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper size width switch and engine PWB (YC2) Paper size length switch and engine PWB (YC2) |
| | 2. Defective cassette size switch. | Replace the paper size width switch or paper size length switch. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (15) A paper jam in the paper feed, paper conveying or eject section is indicated when the main power switch is turned on. | 1. A piece of paper torn from paper is caught around registration sensor, duplex sensor, feed sensor or eject sensor. | Check visually and remove it, if any. |
| | 2. Defective sensor. | Replace the registration sensor, duplex sensor, feed sensor or eject sensor. |

| Problem | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|--|---|
| (16) A message indicating cover open is displayed when the front cover or right cover is closed. | 1. Deformed actuator of the interlock switch. | Check visually and replace if necessary. |
| | 2. Defective interlock switch. | Replace the interlock switch. |
| (17) The LED lamp does not turn on when original is present on the DP. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP original sensor and DP main PWB (YC3) DP main PWB (YC1) and engine PWB (YC18) |
| | 2. Defective DP original sensor. | Replace the DP original sensor. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the DP LED PWB and check for correct operation. Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-35). |
| (18) The size of original on the DP is not displayed correctly. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP original size width sensor and DP main PWB (YC4) DP original size length sensor and DP main PWB (YC2) DP main PWB (YC1) and engine PWB (YC18) |
| | 2. Defective original size sensor. | Replace the DP original size width sensor or DP original size length sensor. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the DP main PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-32,1-5-35). |
| (19) DP paper feed motor does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP paper feed motor and DP main PWB (YC9) DP main PWB (YC1) and engine PWB (YC18) |
| | 2. Defective drive transmission system. | Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any. |
| | 3. Defective motor. | Replace the DP paper feed motor. |
| | 4. Defective PWB. | Replace the DP main PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-32,1-5-35). |
| (20) DP switchback motor does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP switchback motor and DP main PWB (YC9) DP main PWB (YC1) and engine PWB (YC18) |
| | 2. Defective drive transmission system. | Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any. |
| | 3. Defective motor. | Replace the DP switchback motor. |
| | 4. Defective PWB. | Replace the DP main PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-32,1-5-35). |

| Problem | Causes | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|---|--|--|
| (21) DP paper feed clutch does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP paper feed clutch and DP main PWB (YC8) DP main PWB (YC1) and engine PWB (YC18) |
| | 2. Defective clutch. | Replace the DP paper feed clutch. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the DP main PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-32,1-5-35). |
| (22) DP registration clutch does not operate. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP registration clutch and DP main PWB (YC8) DP main PWB (YC1) and engine PWB (YC18) |
| | 2. Defective clutch. | Replace the DP registration clutch. |
| | 3. Defective PWB. | Replace the DP main PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-32,1-5-35). |
| (23) An original jams when the main power switch is turned on. | 1. A piece of paper torn from an original is caught around the DP paper feed sensor, DP registration sensor or DP timing sensor. | Check visually and remove it, if any. |
| | 2. Defective sensor. | Replace the DP paper feed sensor, DP registration sensor or DP timing sensor. |
| (24) A message indicating cover open is displayed when the DP top cover is closed. | 1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector. | Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. DP open/close sensor and DP main PWB (YC5) DP main PWB (YC1) and engine PWB (YC18) |
| | 2. Defective DP open/close sensor. | Replace the DP open/close sensor. |

1-4-5 Mechanical problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

| Problem | Causes/check procedures | Corrective measures |
|---|---|--|
| (1) No primary paper feed. | Check if the surfaces of the following rollers are dirty with paper powder. Pickup roller Paper feed roller MP paper feed roller | Clean with isopropyl alcohol. |
| | Check if the following rollers is deformed. Pickup roller Paper feed roller MP paper feed roller | Check visually and replace any deformed (see page 1-5-10, 1-5-11). |
| | Defective paper feed clutch installation. | Check visually and remedy if necessary. |
| (2) No secondary paper feed. | Check if the surfaces of the following rollers are dirty with paper powder. Upper registration roller Lower registration roller | Clean with isopropyl alcohol. |
| | Defective registration clutch installation. | Check visually and remedy if necessary. |
| (3) Skewed paper feed. | Paper width guide in a cassette installed incorrectly. | Check the paper width guide visually and remedy or replace if necessary. |
| (4) Multiple sheets of paper are fed. | Check if the paper is excessively curled. | Change the paper. |
| | Paper is loaded incorrectly. | Load the paper correctly. |
| | Check if the retard roller is worn. | Replace the retard roller if it is worn (see page 1-5-10). |
| (5) Paper jams. | Check if the paper is excessively curled. | Change the paper. |
| | Check if the contact between the upper and lower registration rollers is correct. | Check visually and remedy if necessary. |
| | Check if the heat roller or press roller is extremely dirty or deformed. | Check visually and replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-21). |
| (6) Toner drops on the paper conveying path. | Check if the drum unit or developer unit is extremely dirty. | Clean the drum unit or developer unit. |
| (7) Abnormal noise is heard. | Check if the rollers, pulleys and gears operate smoothly. | Grease the bushes and gears. |
| | Check if the following clutches are installed correctly. Paper feed clutch Registration clutch Duplex clutch | Check visually and remedy if necessary. |

| Problem | Causes/check procedures | Corrective measures |
|---|---|---|
| (8) No primary original feed. | Check if the surfaces of the following pulleys are dirty with paper powder. DP forwarding pulley DP paper feed roller | Clean with isopropyl alcohol. |
| | Check if the following pulleys is deformed. DP forwarding pulley DP paper feed roller | Check visually and replace any deformed (see page 1-5-30). |
| (9) Multiple sheets of original are fed. | Original is not correctly set. | Set the original correctly. |
| | Check if the DP separation pulley is worn. | Replace the DP separation pulley if it is worn (see page 1-5-30). |
| (10) Originals jam. | Originals outside the specifications are used. | Use only originals conforming to the specifications. |
| | Check if the surfaces of the following pulleys are dirty with paper powder. DP forwarding pulley DP paper feed roller | Clean with isopropyl alcohol. |
| | Check if the contact between the registration roller and registration pulley is correct. | Check visually and remedy if necessary. |
| | Check if the contact between the conveying roller and conveying pulley is correct. | Check visually and remedy if necessary. |
| | Check if the contact between the eject roller and eject pulley is correct. | Check visually and remedy if necessary. |
| | Check if the contact between the switchback roller and switchback pulley is correct. | Check visually and remedy if necessary. |

1-4-6 Send error code

This section describes the scanning errors and descriptions, preventive actions, as well as corrective actions. Error codes not described here could fall within software errors.

If such an error is encountered, turn power off then on, and advise the service representative.

(1) Scan to SMB error codes

| Code | Contents | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|------|---|---|
| 1101 | Host destined does not exist on the network. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm destined host. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. |
| 1102 | Login to the host has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Check the host if the folder is properly shared. |
| 1103 | Destined host, folder, and/or file names are invalid. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check illegal characters are not contained within these names. 2. Check the name of the folder and files conform with the naming syntax. 3. Confirm destined host and folder. |
| 1105 | SMB protocol is not enabled. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMB protocols. |
| 2101 | Login to the host has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm destined host. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the SMB port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. |
| 2201 | Writing scanned data has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the scanning file name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. |

(2) Scan to FTP error codes

| Code | Contents | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|------|--|--|
| 1101 | FTP server does not exist on the network. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. |
| 1102 | Login to the FTP server has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Check the FTP server name. |
| 1103 | Destined folder is invalid. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check illegal characters are not contained within these names. 2. Check the FTP server name. |
| 1105 | FTP protocol is not enabled. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's FTP protocols. |
| 1131 | Initializing TLS has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's security parameters. |
| 1132 | TLS negotiation has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's security parameters. 2. Check the FTP server name. |
| 2101 | Access to the FTP server has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the FTP port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 6. Check the FTP server name. |
| 2102 | Access to the FTP server has failed. (Connection timeout) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Check the FTP port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the FTP server name. |
| 2201 | Connection with the FTP server has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Confirm destined folder. 4. Check the FTP server name. |
| 2202 | Connection with the FTP server has failed. (Timeout) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. |
| 2231 | Connection with the FTP server has failed. (FTPS communication) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. |
| 3101 | FTP server responded with an error. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Check the FTP server. |

(3) Scan to E-mail error codes

| Code | Contents | Check procedures/corrective measures |
|------|--|---|
| 1101 | SMTP/POP3 server does not exist on the network. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. |
| 1102 | Login to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 server. |
| 1104 | The domain the destined address belongs is prohibited by scanning restriction. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMTP parameters. |
| 1105 | SMTP protocol is not enabled. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMTP protocols. |
| 1106 | Sender's address is not specified. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMTP protocols. |
| 2101 | Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 6. Check the SMTP/POP3 server. |
| 2102 | Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. (Connection timeout) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the SMTP/POP3 server. |
| 2201 | Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. |
| 2202 | Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. (Timeout) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. |
| 2204 | The size of scanning exceeded its limit. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. |
| 3101 | SMTP/POP3 server responded with an error. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Check the SMTP/POP3 server. |
| 3201 | No SMTP authentication is found. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP server. 2. The device supports SMTP authentication services including CRAM-MD5, DIGEST-MD5, PLAIN and LOGIN. |

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly

(1) Precautions

Before starting disassembly, press the Power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the Power lamp is off before turning off the main power switch. Unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.

When the fax kit is installed, be sure to disconnect the modular code before starting disassembly.

When handling PWBs (printed wiring boards), do not touch parts with bare hands.

The PWBs are susceptible to static charge.

Do not touch any PWB containing ICs with bare hands or any object prone to static charge.

When removing the hook of the connector, be sure to release the hook.

Take care not to get the cables caught.

To reassemble the parts, use the original screws. If the types and the sizes of screws are not known, refer to the PARTS LIST.

(2) Drum unit

Note the following when handling or storing the drum unit.

When removing the drum unit, never expose the drum surface to strong direct light.

Keep the drum unit at an ambient temperature between -20°C/-4°F and 40°C/104°F and at a relative humidity not higher than 85% RH. Avoid abrupt changes in temperature and humidity.

Avoid exposure to any substance which is harmful to or may affect the quality of the drum unit.

Do not touch the drum surface with any object. Should it be touched by hands or stained with oil, clean it.

(3) Toner

Store the toner container in a cool, dark place.

Avoid direct light and high humidity.

(4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera Mita toner container

As a means of brand protection, the Kyocera Mita toner container utilizes an optical security technology to enable visual validation. A validation viewer is required to accomplish this.

Hold the validation viewer over the left side part of the brand protection seal on the toner container. Through each window of the validation viewer, the left side part of the seal should be seen as follows:

A black-colored band when seen through the left side window (●)

A shiny or gold-colored band when seen through the right side window (☼)

The above will reveal that the toner container is a genuine Kyocera Mita branded toner container, otherwise, it is a counterfeit.

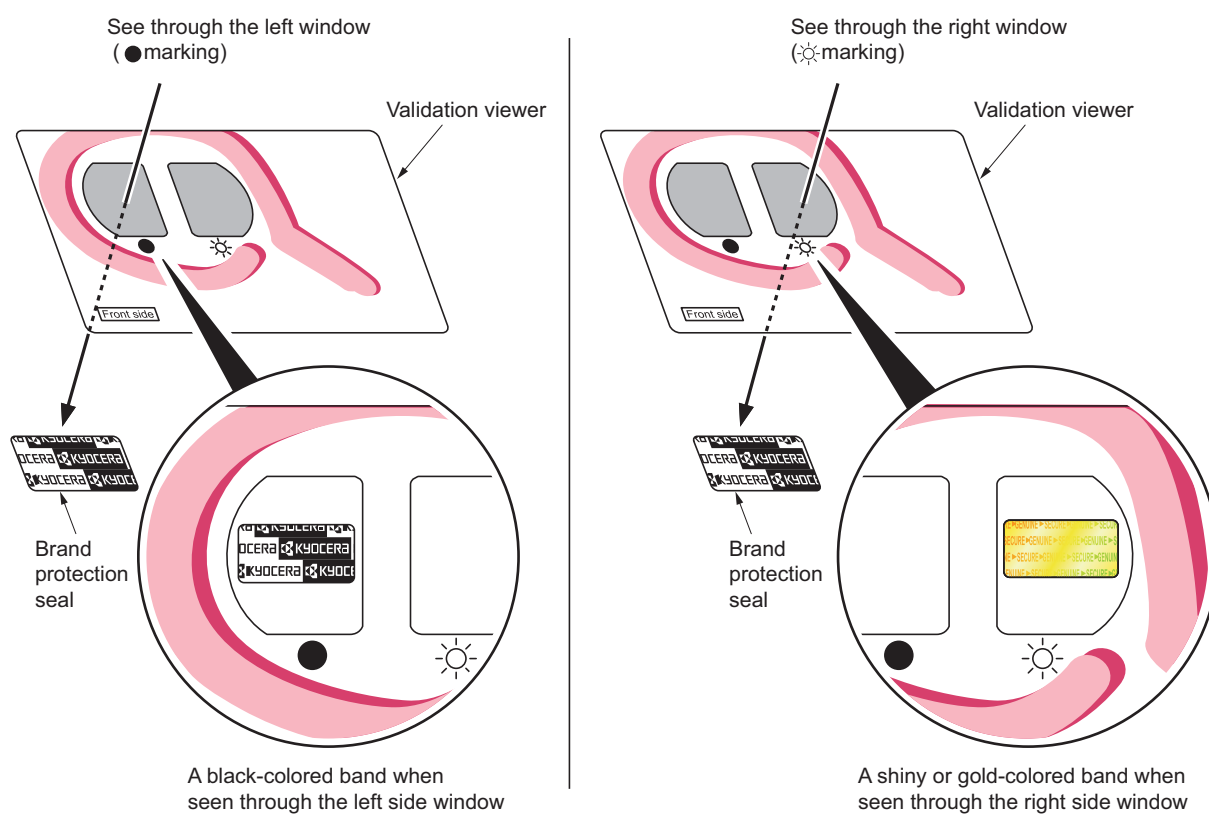


Figure 1-5-1

The brand protection seal has an incision as shown below to prohibit reuse.

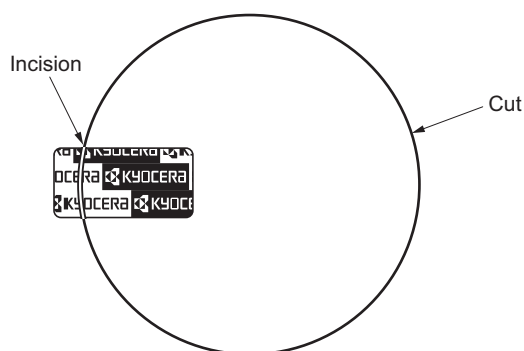


Figure 1-5-2

1-5-2 Outer covers

(1) Detaching and refitting the front cover

Procedure

1. Remove the cassette.
(See page 1-5-10)
2. Open the front cover.

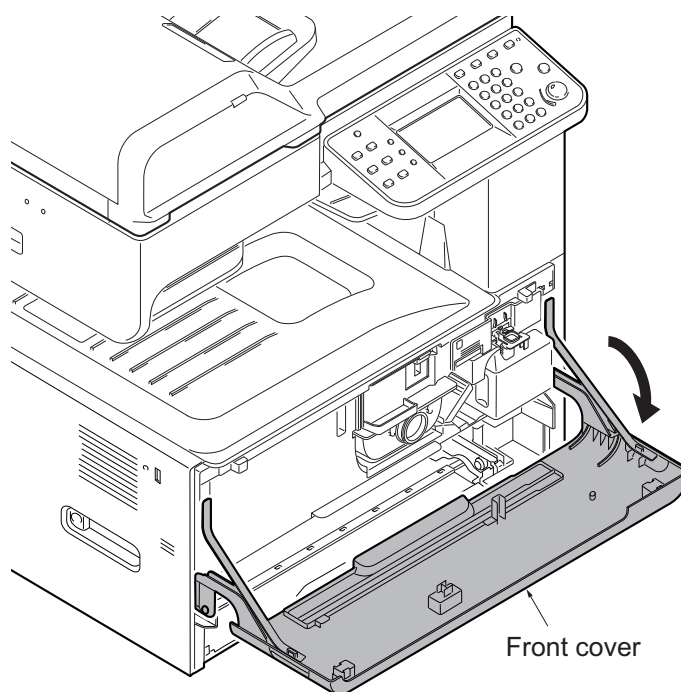


Figure 1-5-3

3. Unhitch the straps by squeezing the hooks inward as shown.

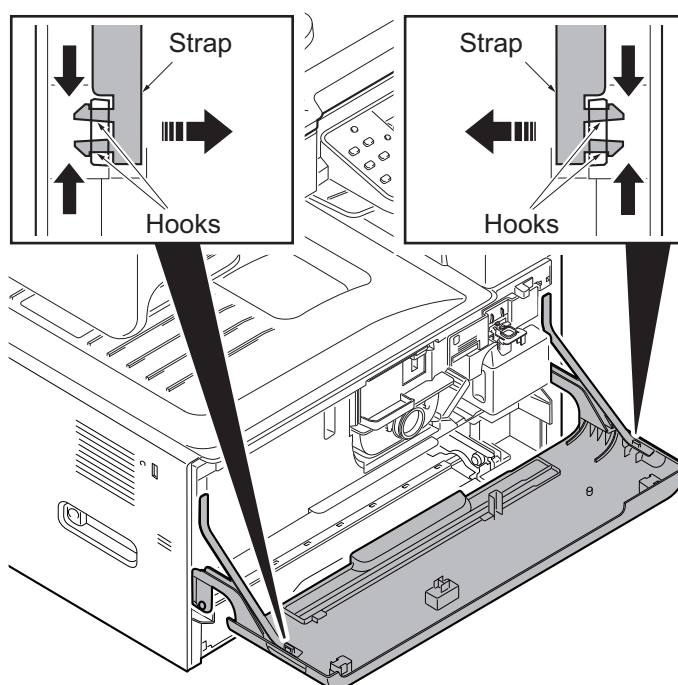


Figure 1-5-4

- 4. Remove two fulcrum axes of the front cover.
- 5. Remove the front cover.

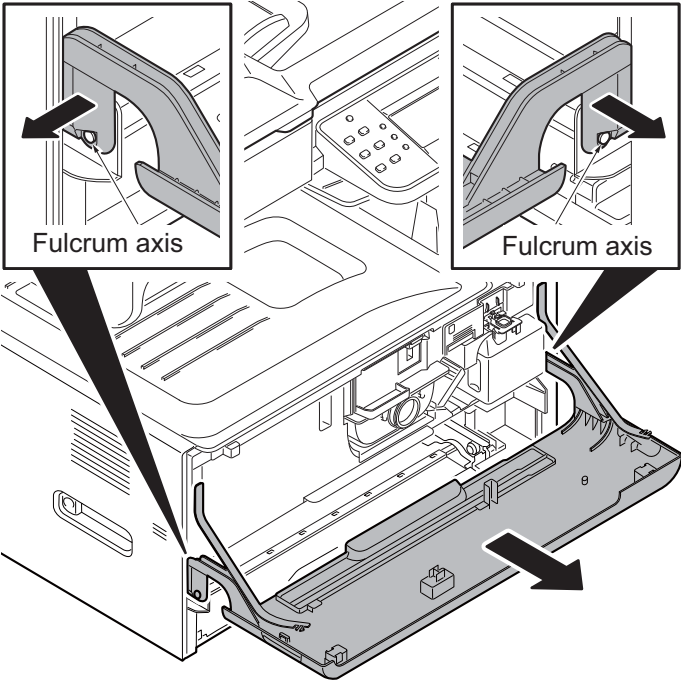


Figure 1-5-5

(2) Detaching and refitting the rear cover

Procedure

1. Remove the power cord.
If the document feeder is installed, remove its interface connector.
2. Remove two screws of the DP interface connector and then remove the DP interface connector.
(See page 1-5-29)
3. Remove the controller box cover.
4. Remove six screws.
5. Pull the rear cover upwards and then release three hooks.
6. Remove the rear cover.

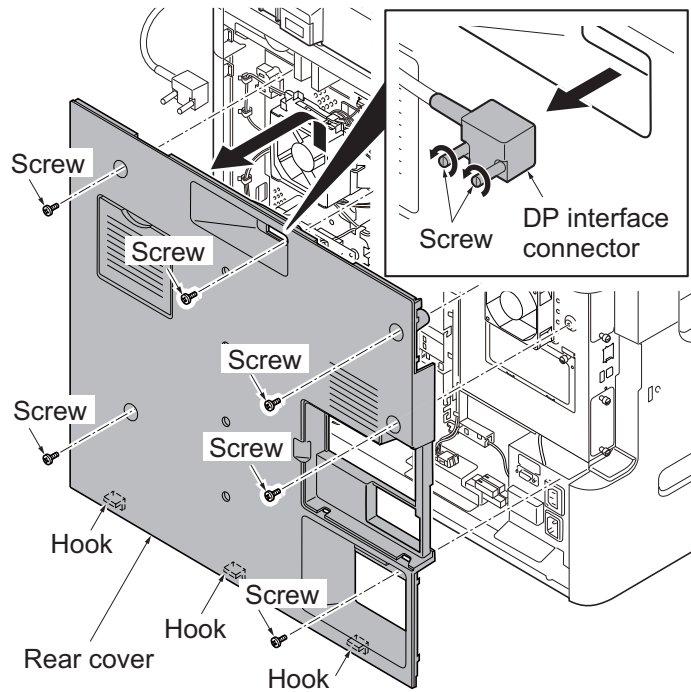


Figure 1-5-6

(3) Detaching and refitting the inner tray

Procedure

1. Release the lock lever and then remove the job separator tray.

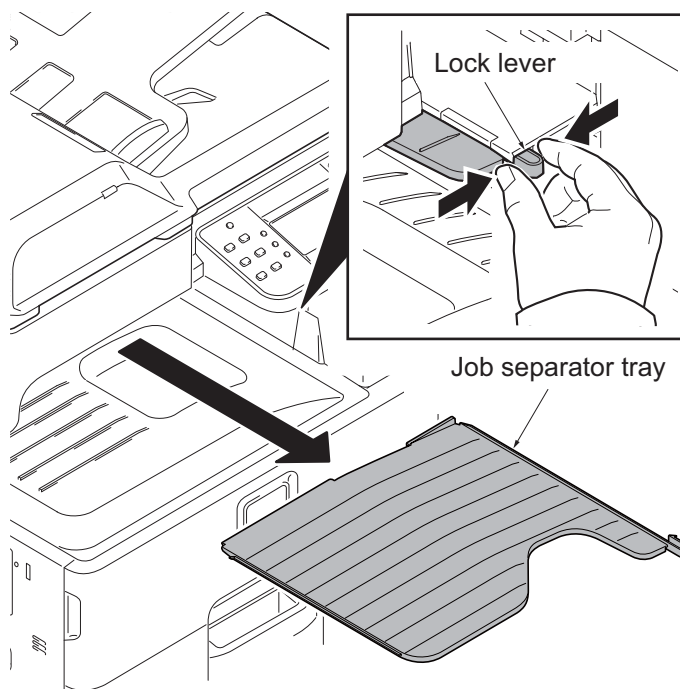


Figure 1-5-7

2. Remove the cassette.
(See page 1-5-10)
3. Open the front cover.(See page 1-5-3)
4. Remove two screws.
5. Release three hooks A.
6. Pull the left lower cover upwards and then release nine hooks B.
7. Remove the left lower cover.

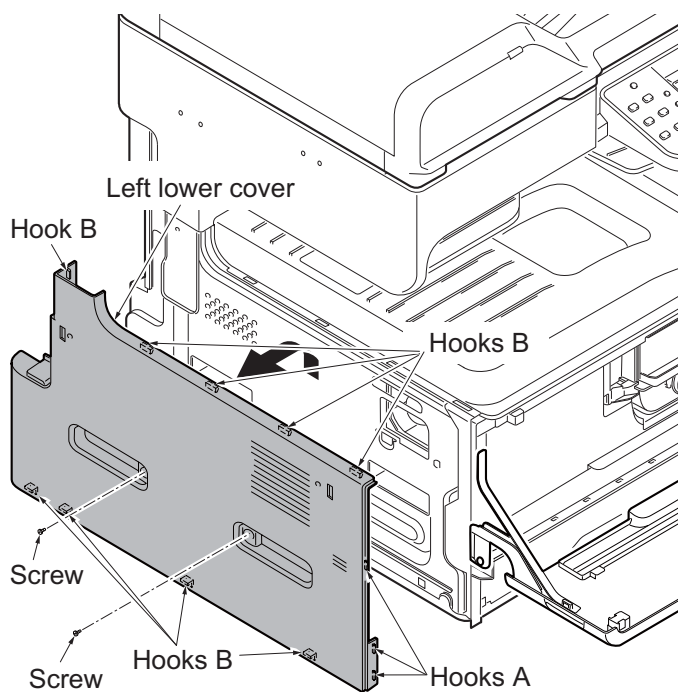


Figure 1-5-8

- 8. Release two hooks of the front upper cover.
- 9. Tilt the front upper cover forward.

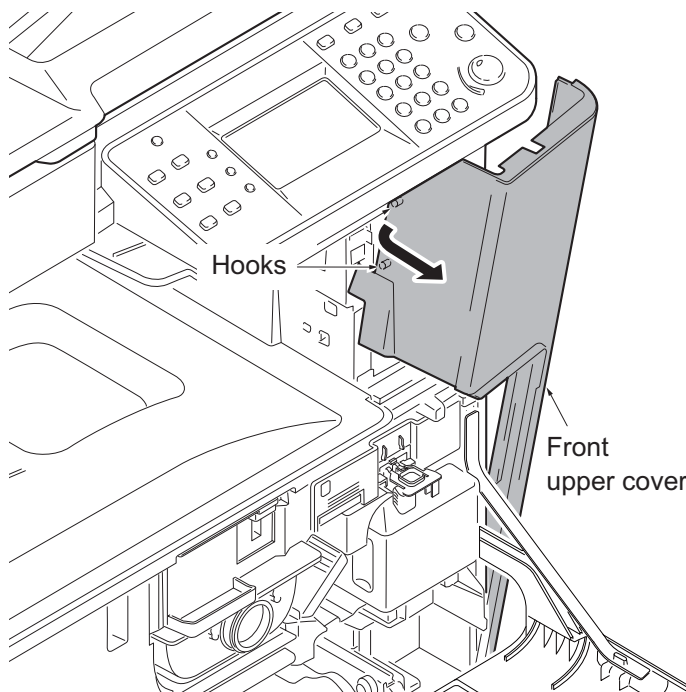


Figure 1-5-9

- 10. Remove the inner tray.

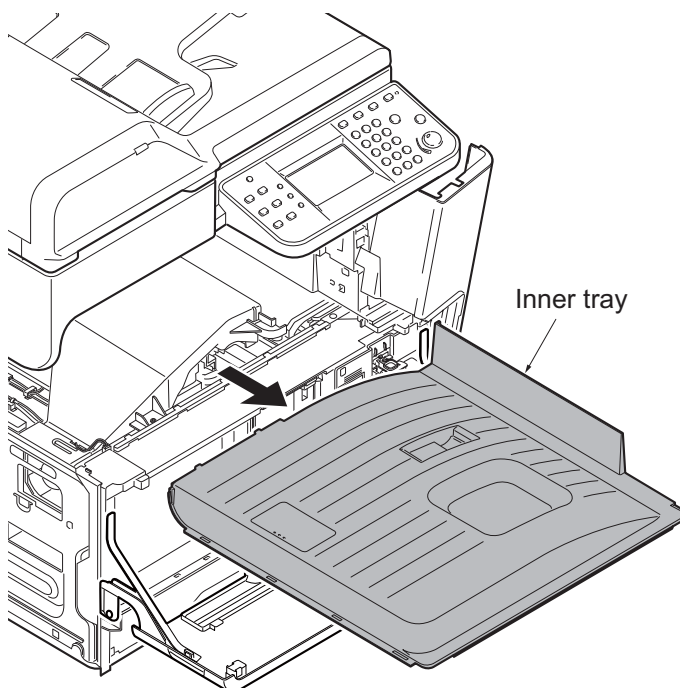


Figure 1-5-10

(4) Detaching and refitting the eject rear cover

Procedure

1. Release the hook by using a flat screwdriver and then remove the tray left cover.

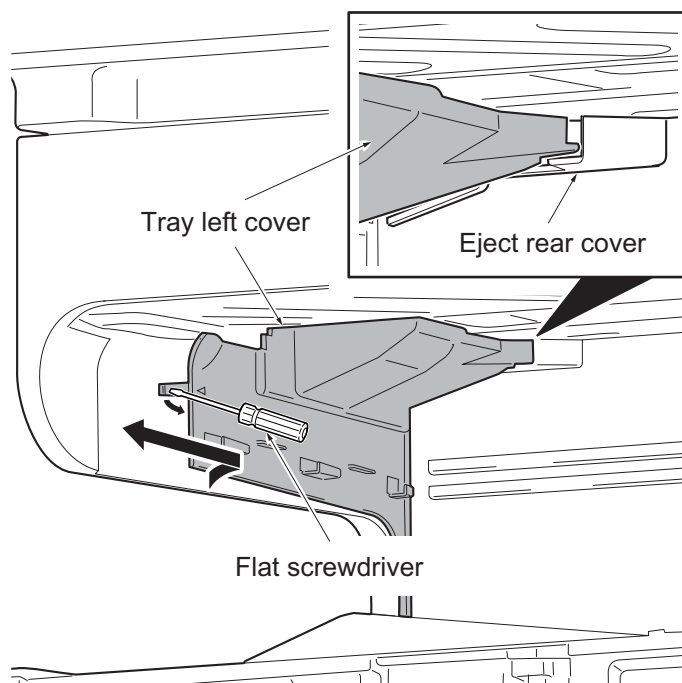


Figure 1-5-11

2. Release the hook of the left upper cover at the rear side.
3. Pull the left upper cover upwards and then release three hooks.
4. Remove the left upper cover.

ATTENTION: At the time of replace the left upper cover, confirm the position of the scanner lock lever .

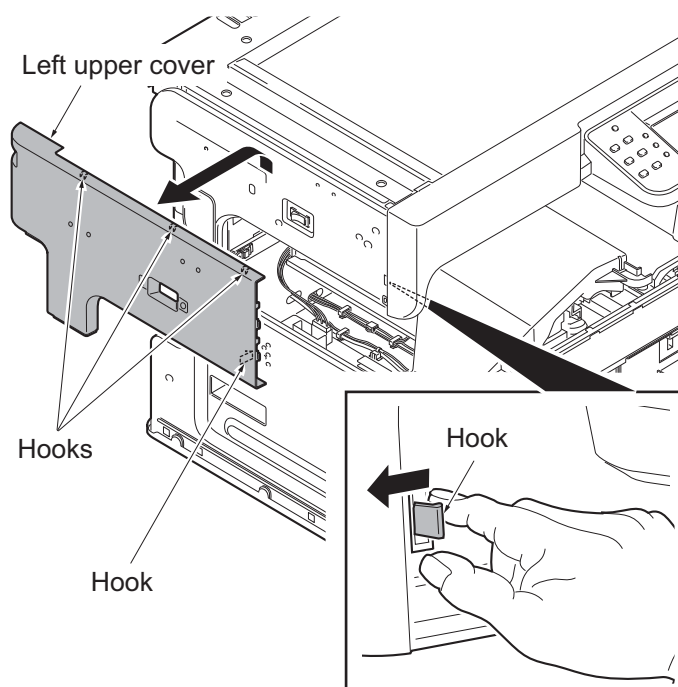


Figure 1-5-12

- 5. Remove the eject upper cover while supporting the rear tray cover.

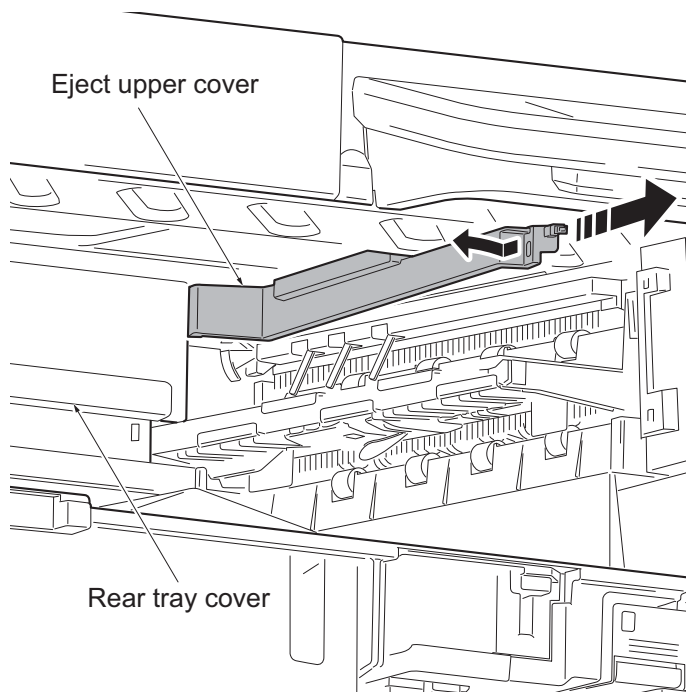


Figure 1-5-13

- 6. Remove the rear tray cover.

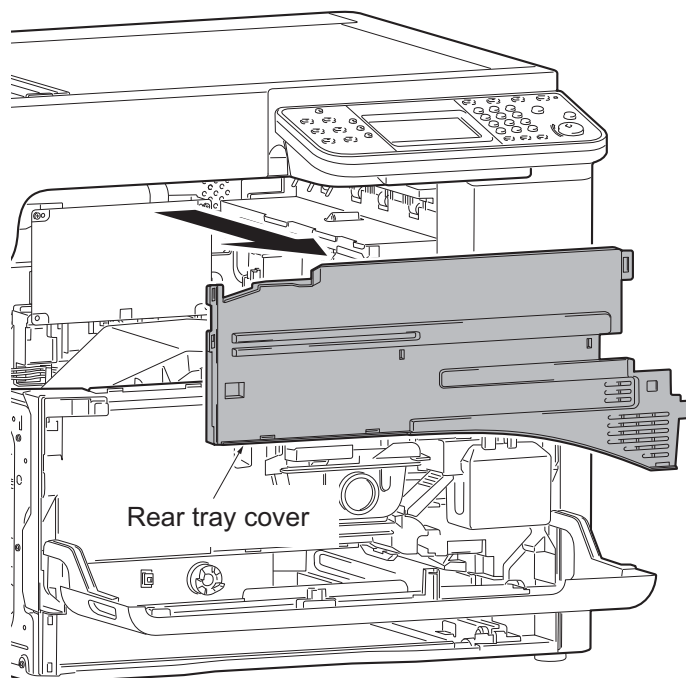


Figure 1-5-14

1-5-3 Paper feed section

(1) Detaching and refitting the primary paper feed unit

Procedure

1. Remove the cassette.

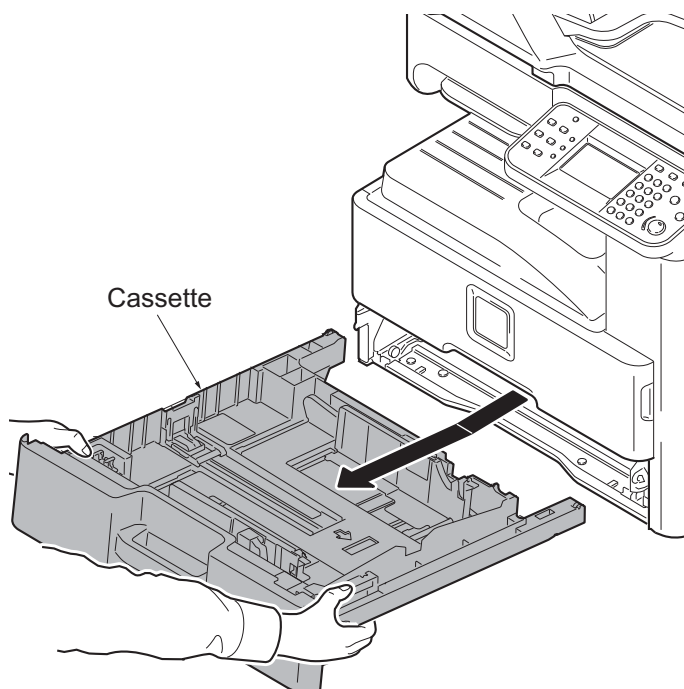


Figure 1-5-15

2. Release the feed lever (yellow) and then remove the primary feed unit.
3. Check or replace the primary paper feed unit and refit all the removed parts.

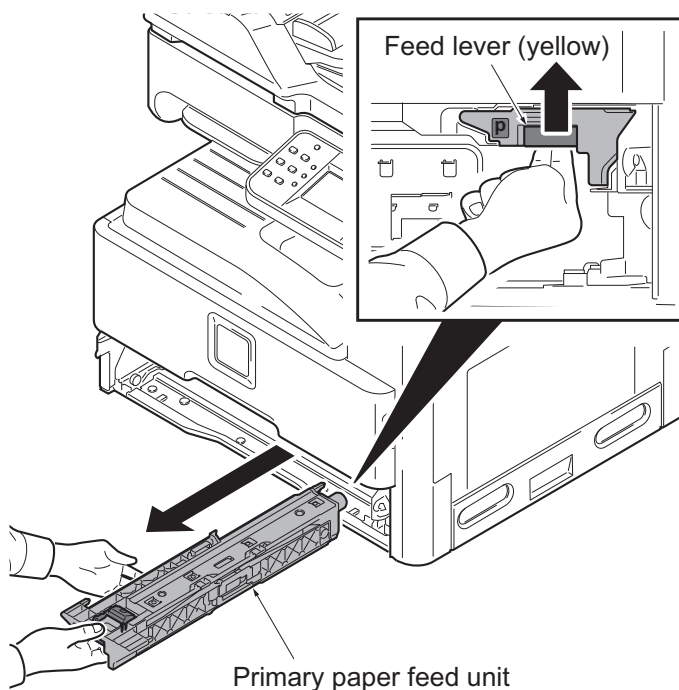


Figure 1-5-16

(2) Detaching and refitting the MP paper feed roller and MP separation pad

Procedure

1. Open the right cover 1.

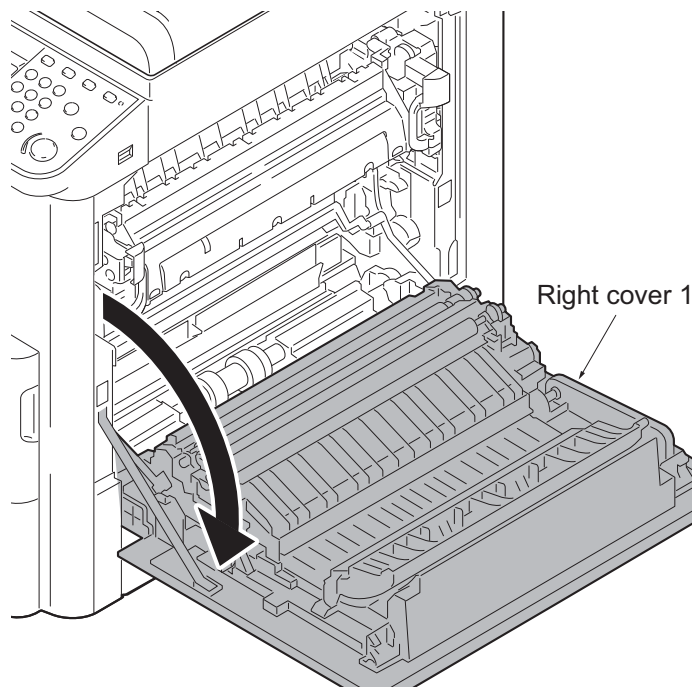


Figure 1-5-17

2. While squeezing the holder inward, remove the MP feed roller.

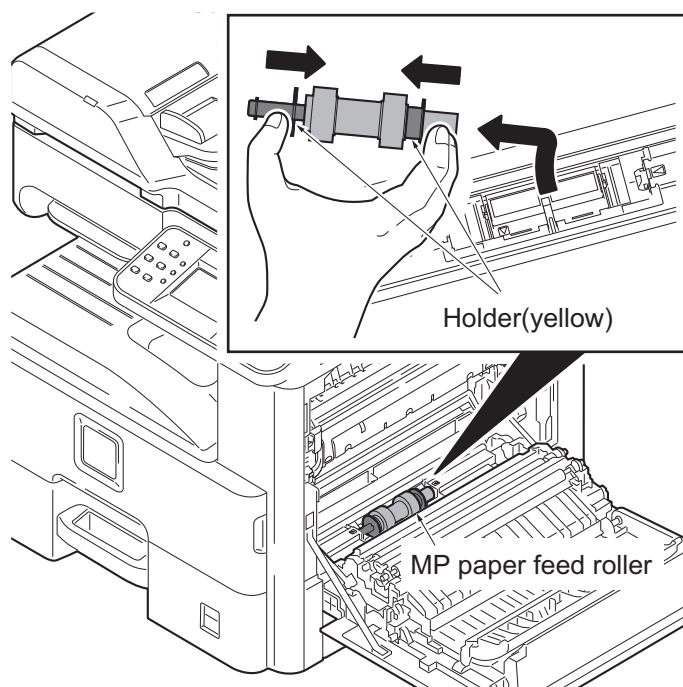


Figure 1-5-18

3. Tilt the MP separation pad forward and then remove it upwards.
4. Check or replace the MP paper feed roller and MP separation pad and refit all the removed parts.

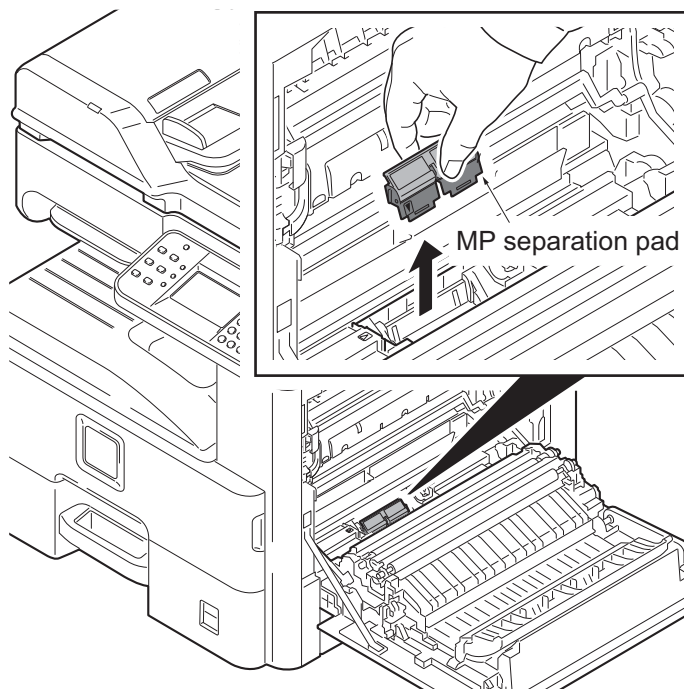


Figure 1-5-19

(3) Detaching and refitting the registration roller

Procedure

1. Open the right cover 1
(See page 1-5-11).
2. Remove the conveying unit.
(See page 1-5-39)
3. Release four hooks and then remove the feed guide A from the conveying unit.

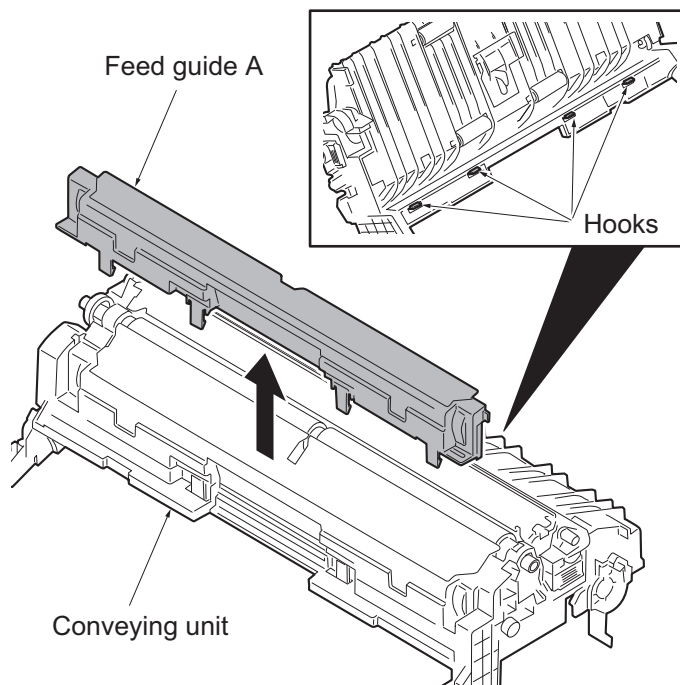


Figure 1-5-20

4. Release eight hooks and then remove the duplex conveying guide from the conveying unit.

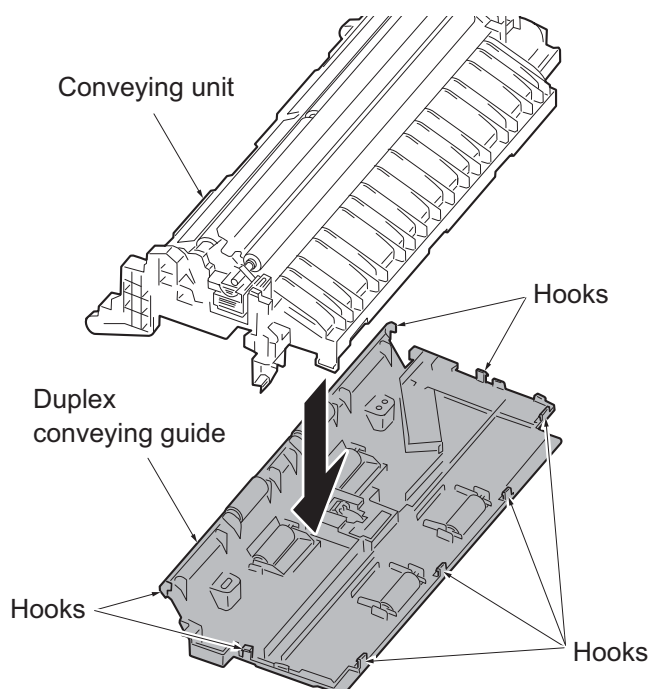


Figure 1-5-21

- Remove a spring in the middle at the back of the conveying unit.

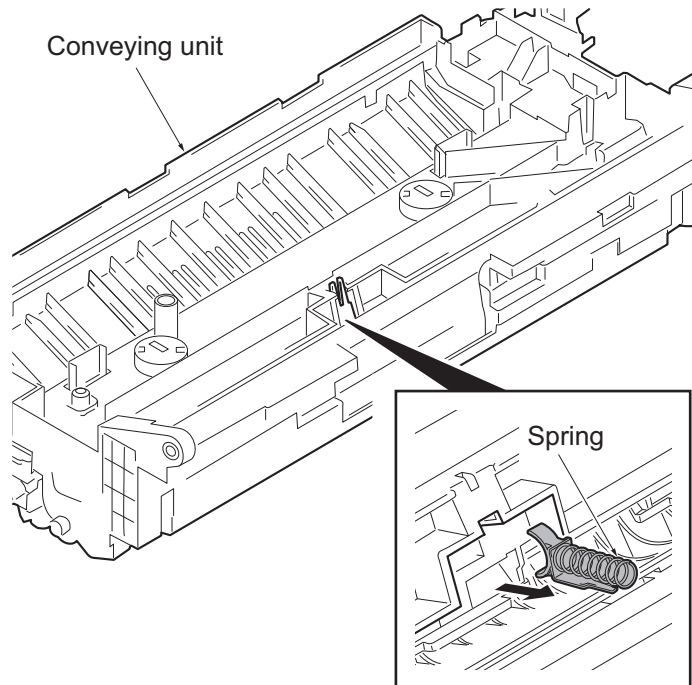


Figure 1-5-22

- Remove the transfer roller unit.
(See page 1-5-20)
- Remove two springs at the front and back of the registration roller.
- Remove the cap and gear.
- Slide and remove the registration roller.
- Check or replace the registration roller and refit all the removed parts.

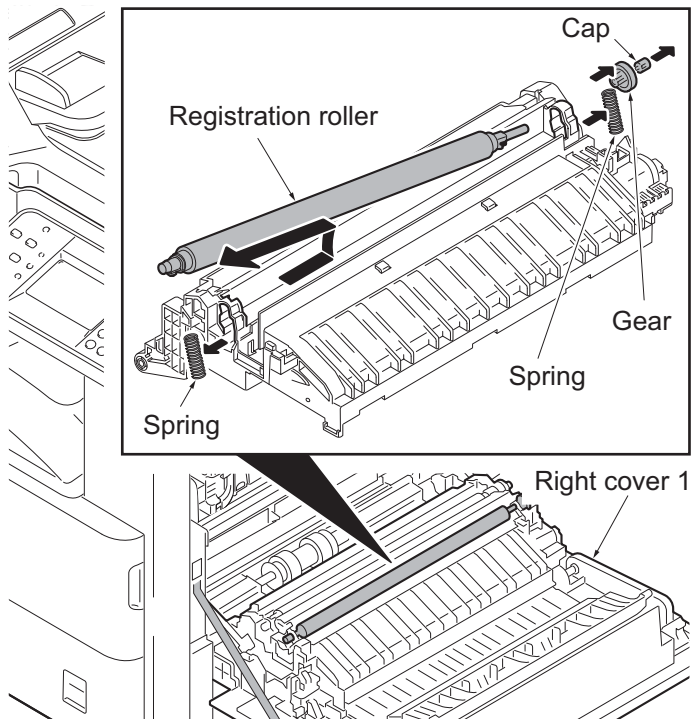


Figure 1-5-23

(4) Detaching and refitting the registration cleaner

Procedure

1. Open the right cover 1.
(See page 1-5-11)
2. Open the front cover. (See page 1-5-3)
3. Open the developing cover.
(See page 1-5-17)
4. Set the cleaner lever (yellow) up and draw the registration cleaner frontward.
5. Check or replace the registration cleaner and refit all the removed parts.

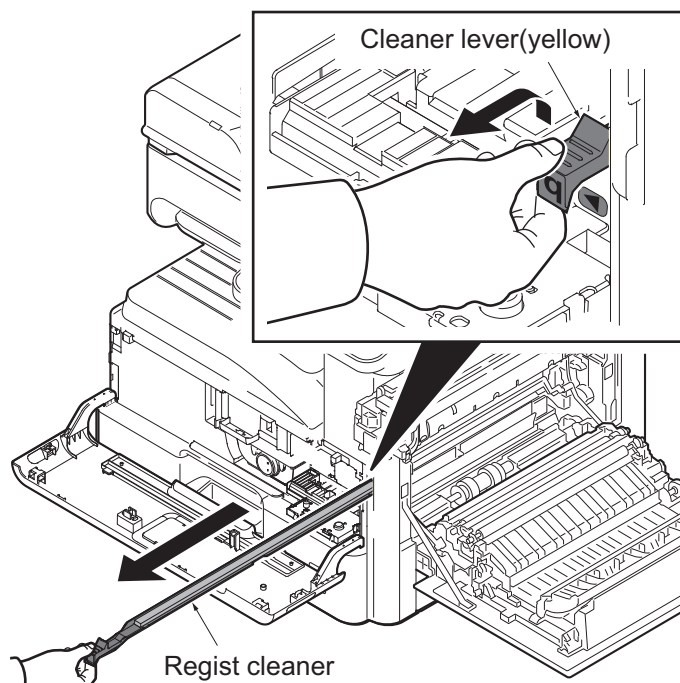


Figure 1-5-24

(5) Detaching and refitting the MP tray

Procedure

1. Open the MP tray.
2. Release two fulcrums of the MP tray by using a flat screwdriver.
3. Pull two straps upwards to remove.
4. Remove the MP tray.

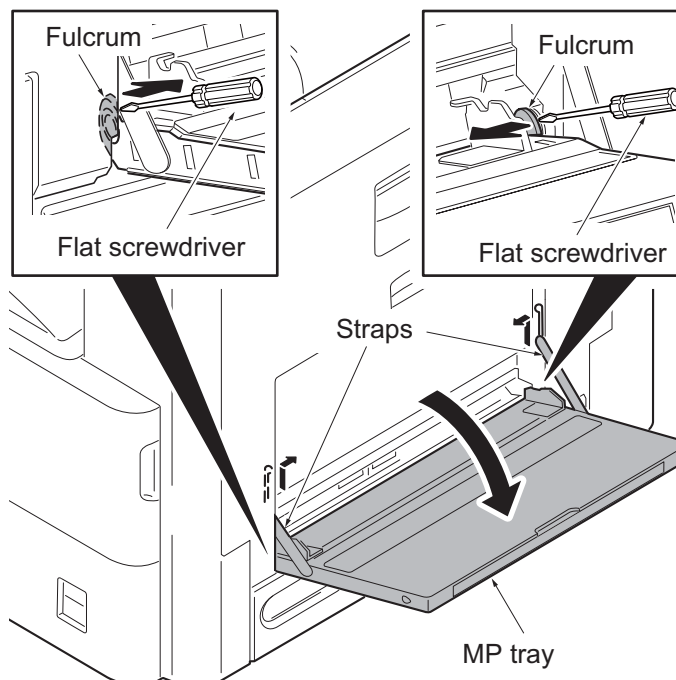


Figure 1-5-25

1-5-4 Developing section

(1) Detaching and refitting the developing unit

Procedure

1. Open the front cover. (See page 1-5-3)
2. Release the lock lever and then remove the waste toner box.

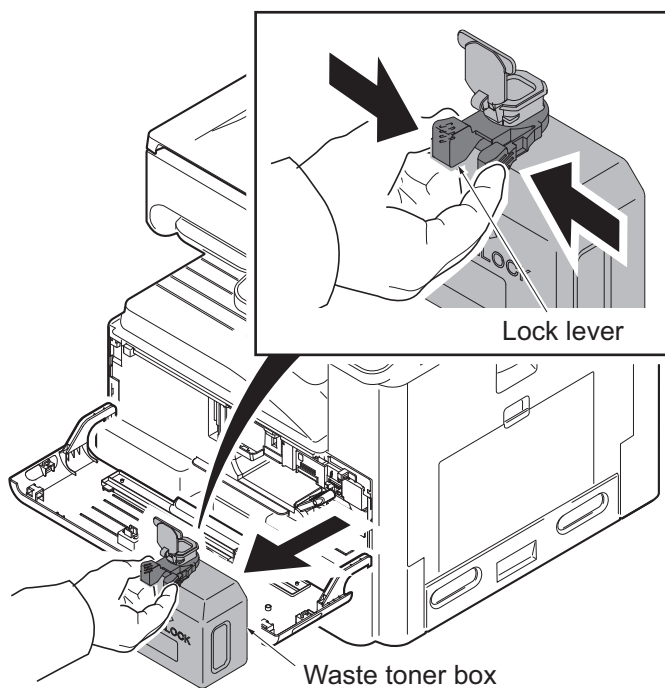


Figure 1-5-26

3. Release the toner container lever (blue) and then remove the toner container.

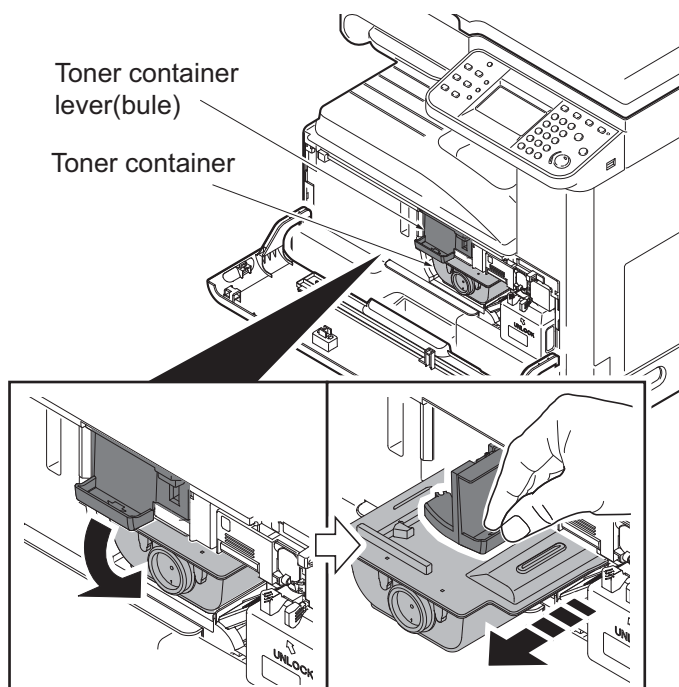


Figure 1-5-27

4. Release the lock lever (yellow).

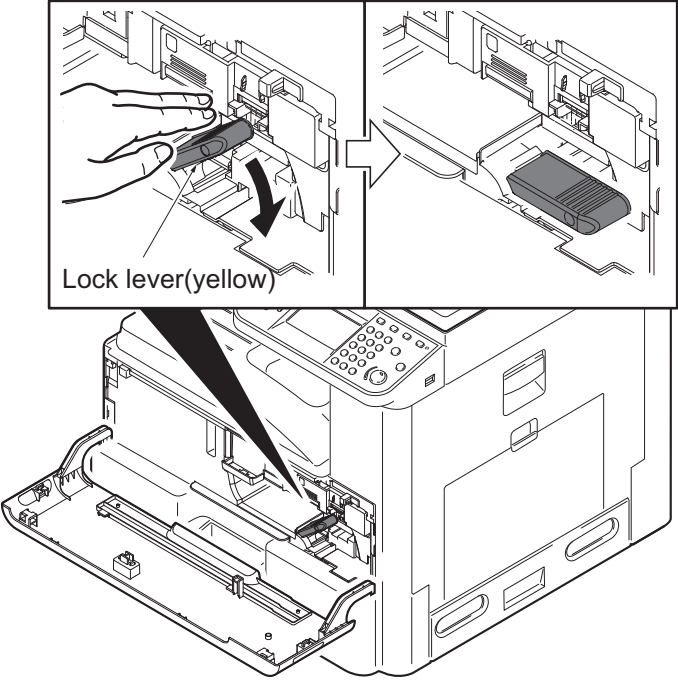


Figure 1-5-28

5. Release the lock lever (yellow) of the developing cover to open.

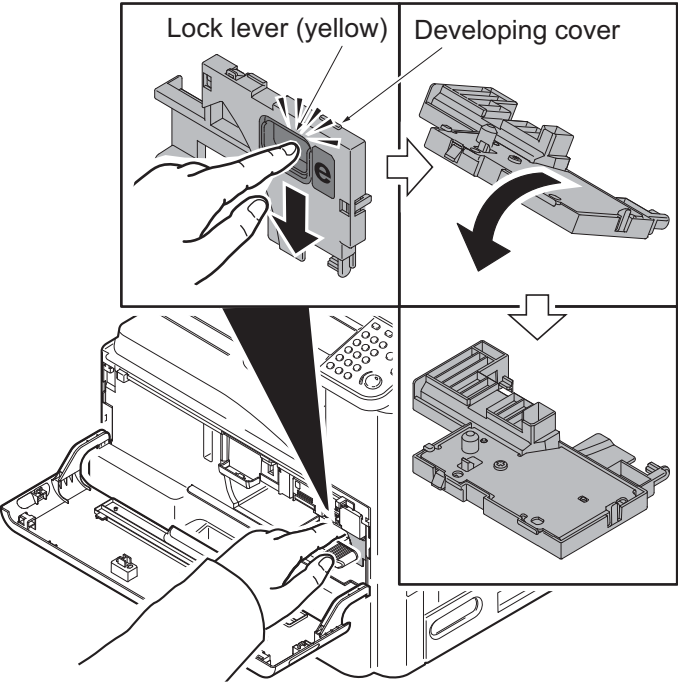


Figure 1-5-29

6. Release the lock lever (yellow) and then remove the developing unit.
7. Check or replace the developing unit and refit all the removed parts.

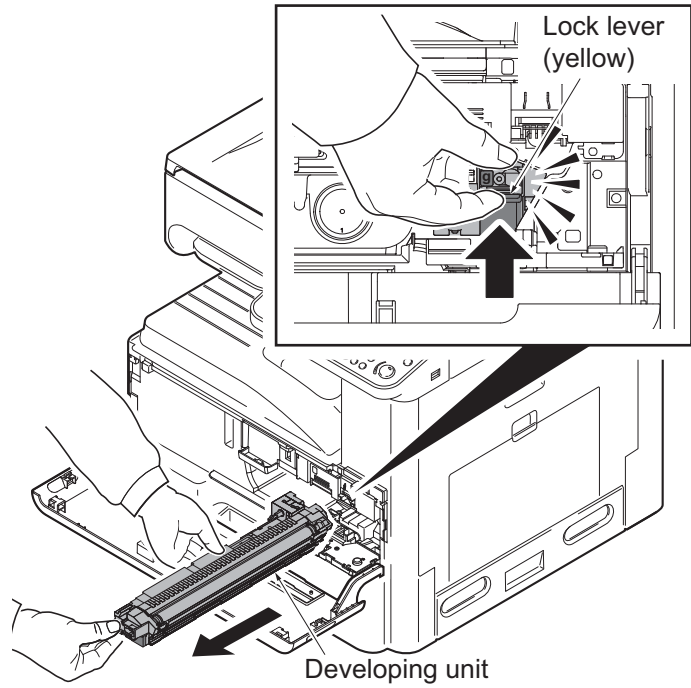


Figure 1-5-30

1-5-5 Drum section

(1) Detaching and refitting the drum unit

Procedure

1. Open the front cover. (See page 1-5-3)
2. Release the waste toner box.
(See page 1-5-16)
3. Release the lock lever and then open the developing cover.
(See page 1-5-17)
4. Open the right cover 1.
(See page 1-5-11)
5. Release the lock lever (yellow) and then remove the drum unit.
6. Check or replace the drum unit and refit all the removed parts.

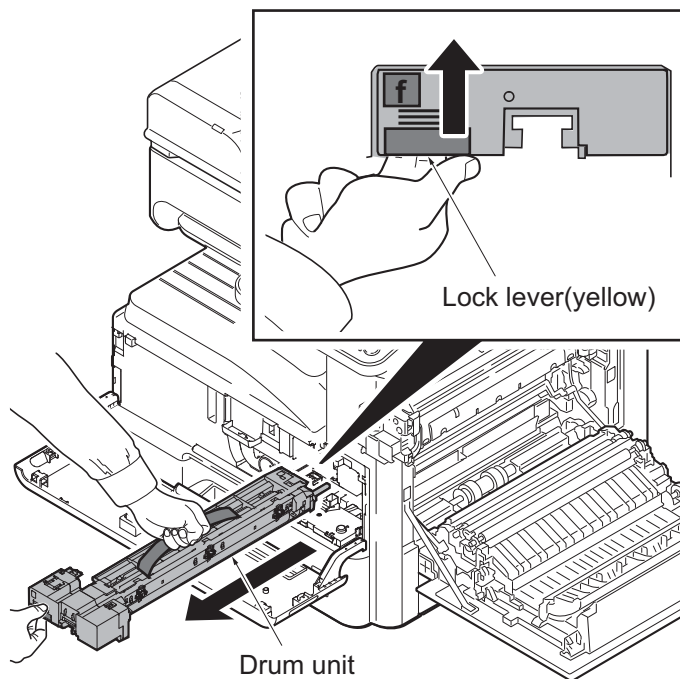


Figure 1-5-31

(2) Detaching and refitting the charger roller unit

Procedure

1. Remove the drum unit.
(See page 1-5-19)
2. Release the lock lever and then remove the charger roller unit.
3. Check or replace the charger roller unit and refit all the removed parts.

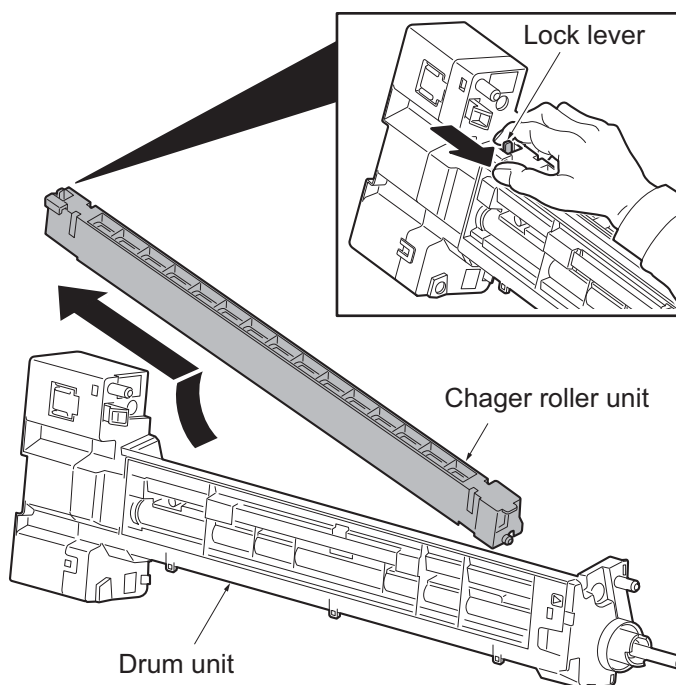


Figure 1-5-32

1-5-6 Transfer/separation section

(1) Detaching and refitting the transfer roller unit

Procedure

1. Open the right cover 1.
(See page 1-5-11)
2. Release two lock levers (yellow) and then remove the transfer roller unit.
3. Check or replace the transfer roller unit and refit all the removed parts.

CAUTION: Inserting the transfer roller unit in place until it click in,when refitting the transfer roller unit.

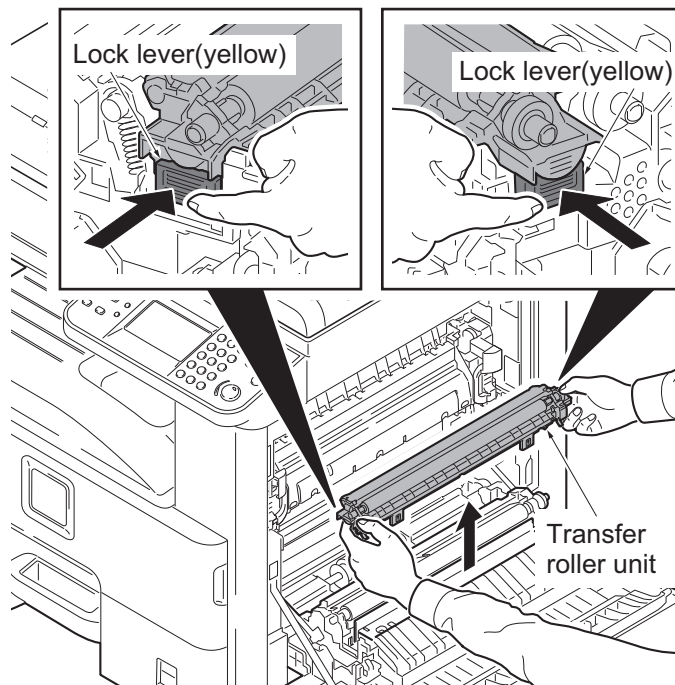


Figure 1-5-33

1-5-7 Fuser section

(1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit

Procedure

1. Open the right cover 1.
(See page 1-5-11)
2. Cause two knobs (yellow).
3. Release the lock lever (blue) and then remove the fuser unit.
4. Check or replace the fuser unit and refit all the removed parts.

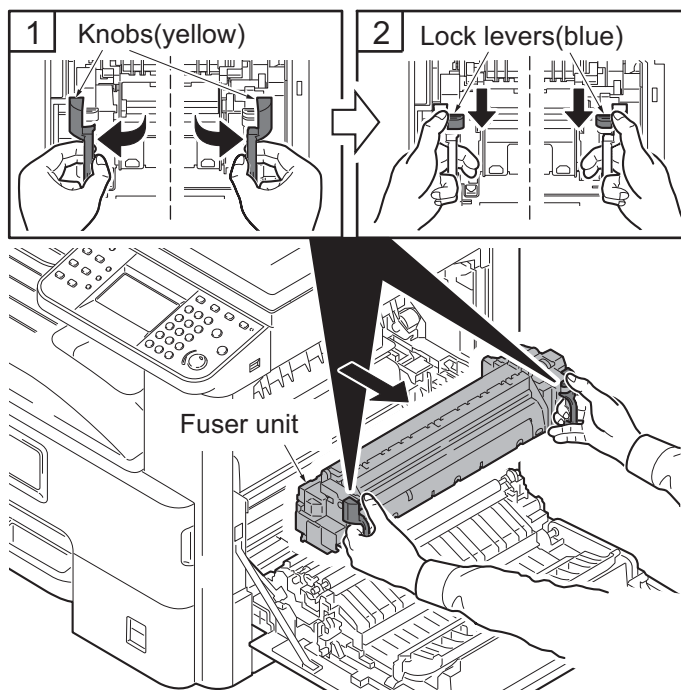


Figure 1-5-34

1-5-8 Drive section

(1) Detaching and refitting the main motor

Procedure

- 1. Remove the rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
- 2. Remove the connector from the engine PWB.
- 3. Remove the wire from the hook.
- 4. Remove four screws and then remove the main motor.

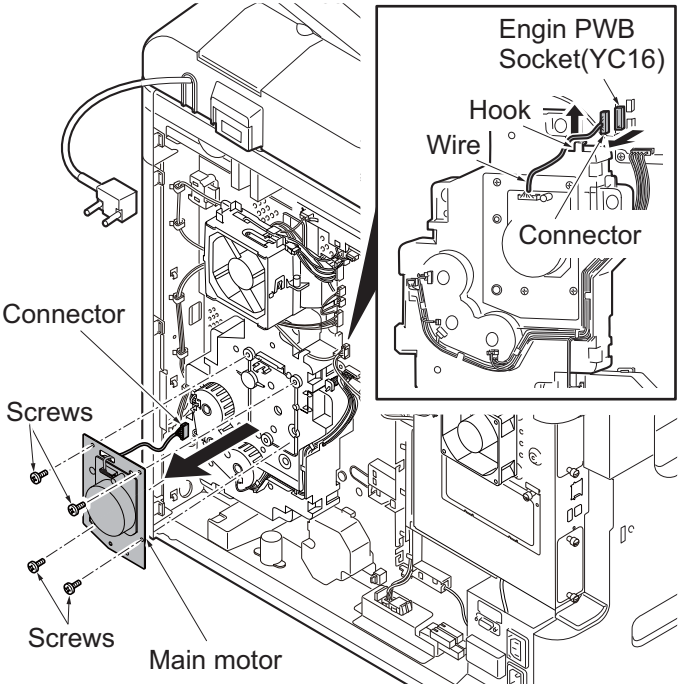


Figure 1-5-35

(2) Detaching and refitting the drive unit

Procedure

- 1. Remove the rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
- 2. Remove the connector from the engine PWB.
- 3. Remove five screws and then remove the drive unit.
- 4. Check or replace the drive unit and refit all the removed parts.

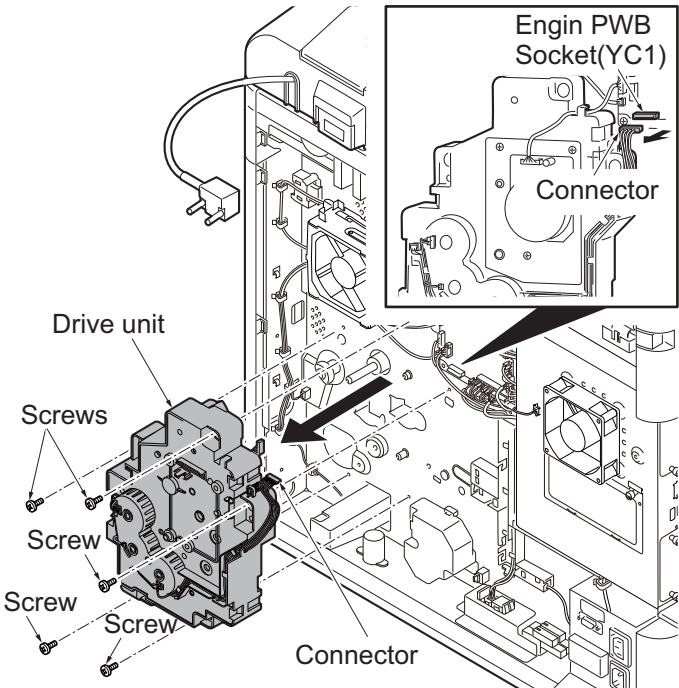


Figure 1-5-36

1-5-9 Optical section

(1) Detaching and refitting the laser scanner unit

Procedure

1. Remove the rear cover and inner tray. (See page 1-5-5, 1-5-6)
2. Remove the connector.
3. Remove the screw and then remove the power source fan motor.

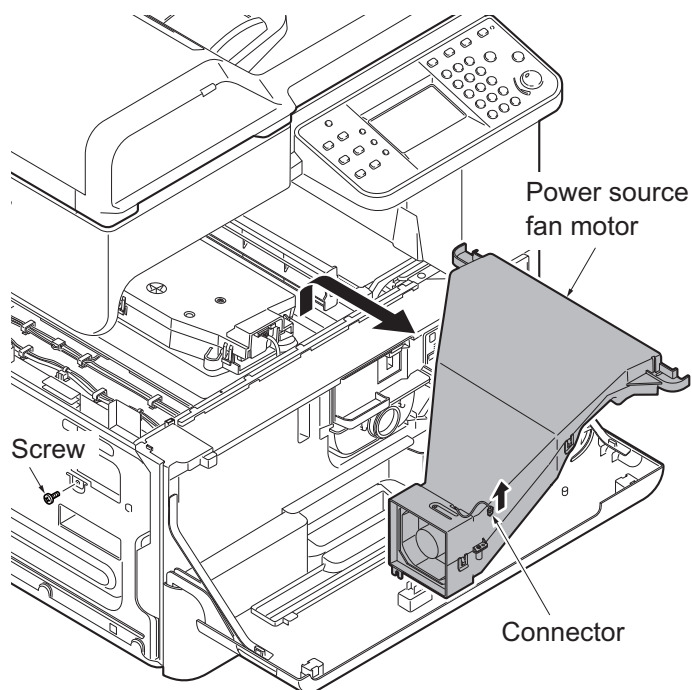


Figure 1-5-37

4. Remove the connector.
5. Remove four screws and then remove the laser scanner unit.
6. Check or replace the laser scanner unit and refit all the removed parts.

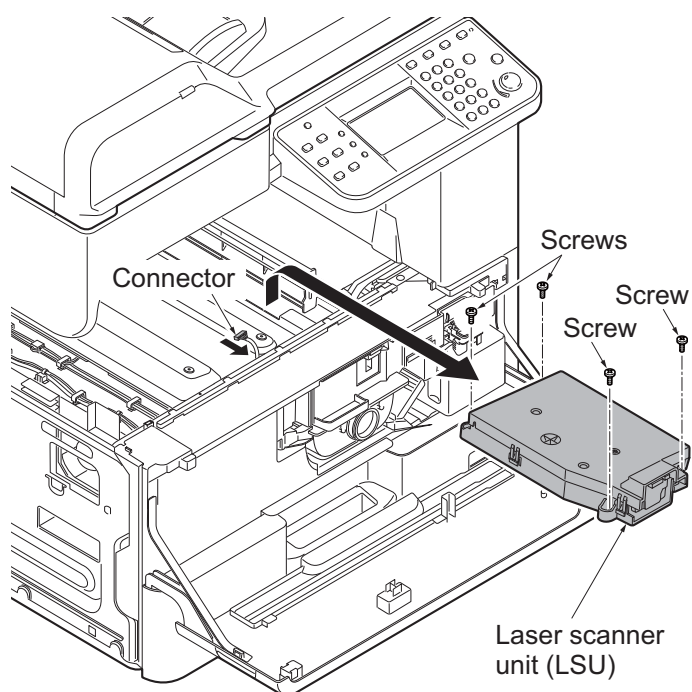


Figure 1-5-38

(2) Detaching and refitting the image scanner unit

Procedure

1. Remove the DP or original cover.
(See page 1-5-29)
2. Remove two screws and then remove the scanner right cover.

CAUTION: To reinstall the scanner right cover, position it close to the platen.

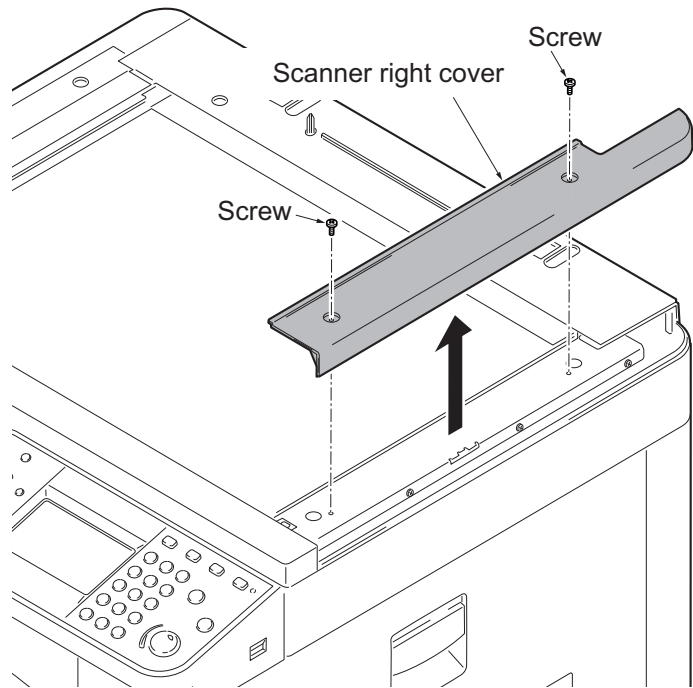


Figure 1-5-39

3. Remove the platen.

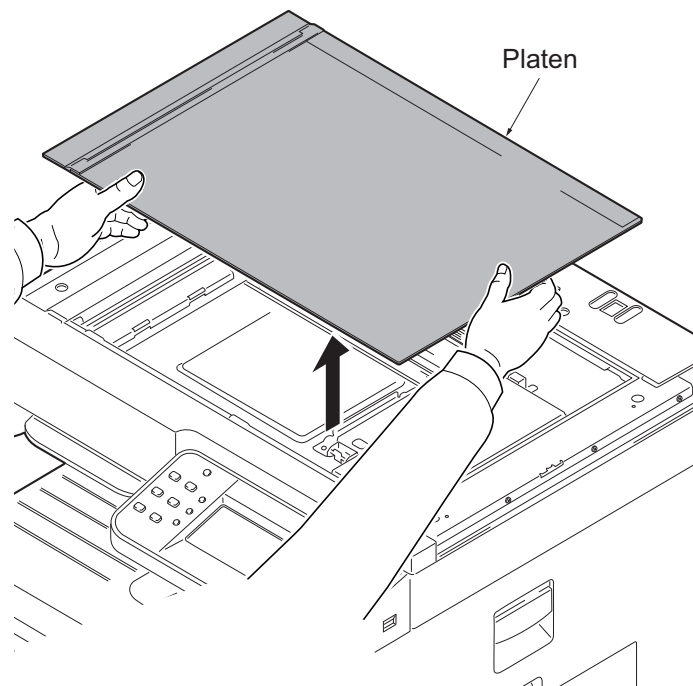


Figure 1-5-40

4. Remove four screws and then remove the scanner cover.

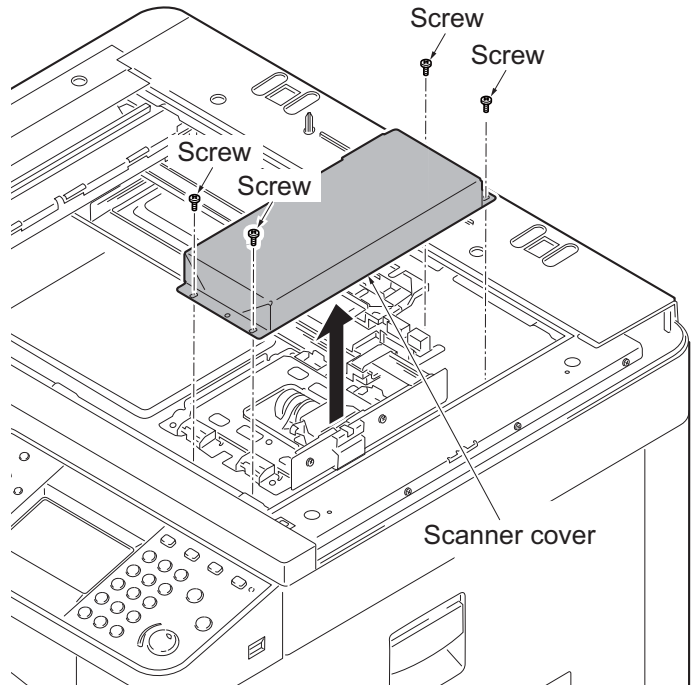


Figure 1-5-41

5. Remove the FFC from the connector.
6. Remove four screws and then remove the image scanner unit.

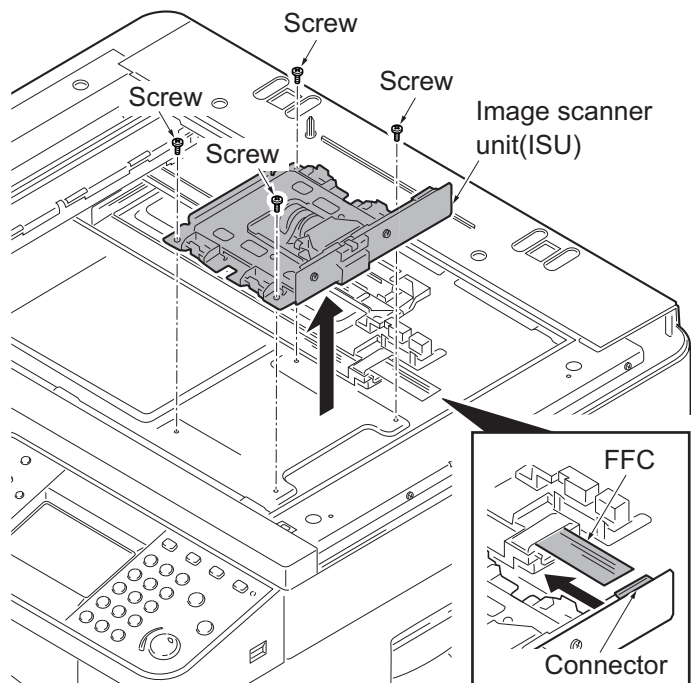


Figure 1-5-42

Refitting the ISU

7. When re-installation, fix the image scanner unit by matching to the scale of a former position.

When exchange, decide the fix position of ISU by the following.

The right and left of machine:

Confirm the number marked (a) and then match the line (c) of ISU to the positioning line (b) of same number on frame side.

(Line (c) is the one which is marked with the appropriate number.)

The rear and front of machine:

Match the edge (e) of ISU to the positioning line (d) on frame side.

8. Fix the ISU as before with four screws.
9. Check or replace the image scanner unit and refit all the removed parts.

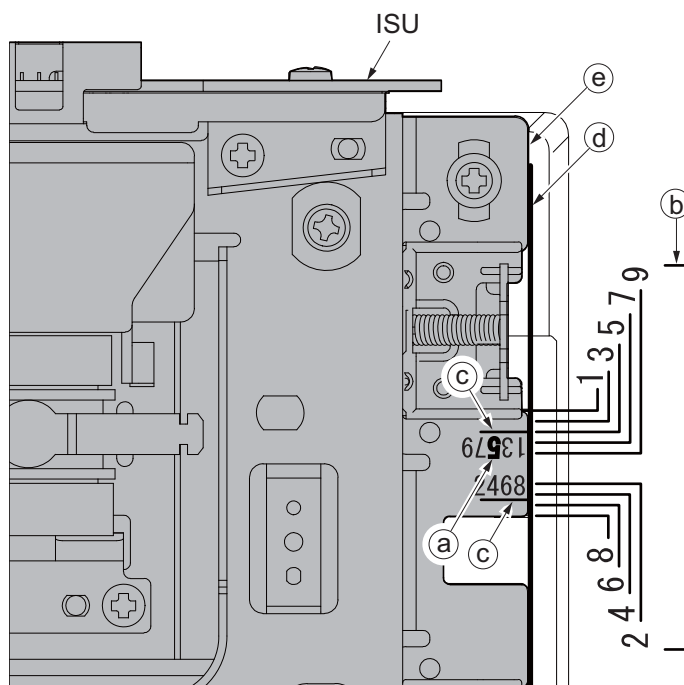


Figure 1-5-43

(3) Detaching and refitting the LED unit

Procedure

1. Remove the DP or original cover.
(See page 1-5-29)
2. Remove the sanner right cover and platen.(See page 1-5-24)
3. Remove the ISU front cover.

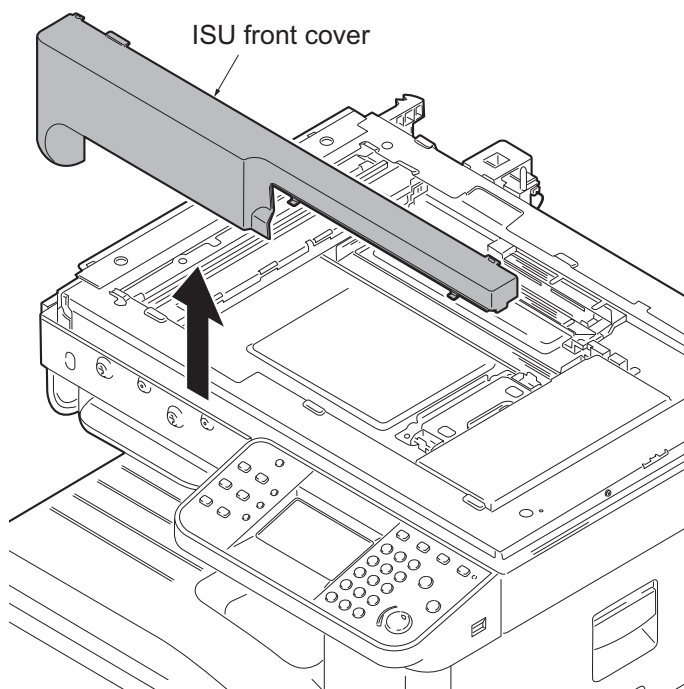


Figure 1-5-44

4. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU rear cover.

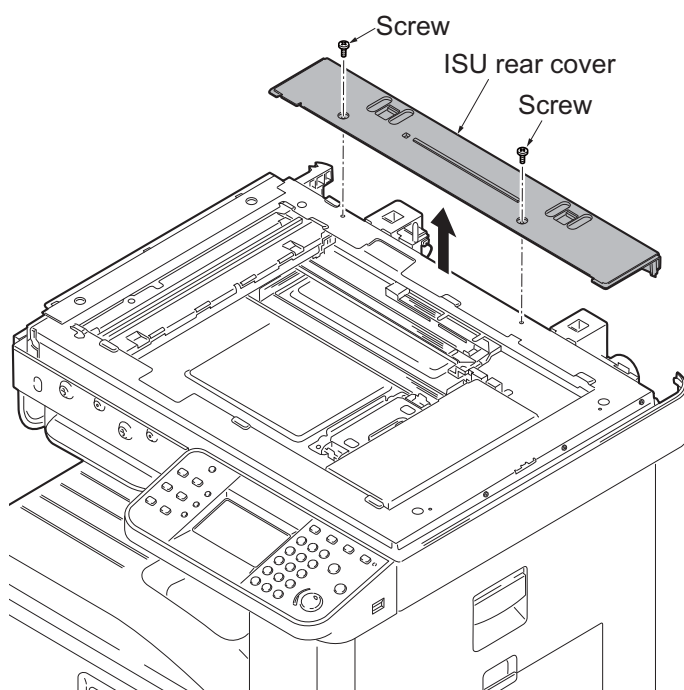


Figure 1-5-45

5. Move the exposure unit to the cutting lack part.
6. Release the hook and then remove the FFC cover.

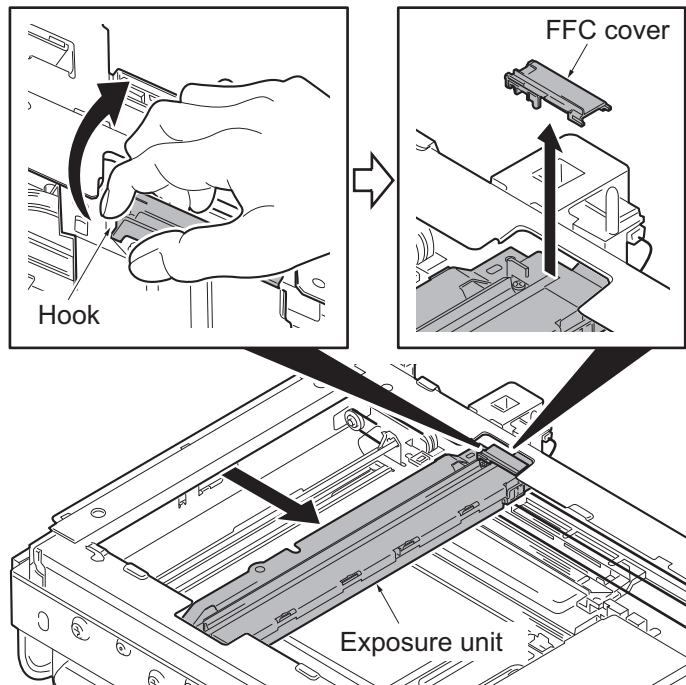


Figure 1-5-46

7. Remove the FFC from the connector.
8. Remove two screws and then remove the LED unit.
9. Check or replace the LED unit and refit all the removed parts.

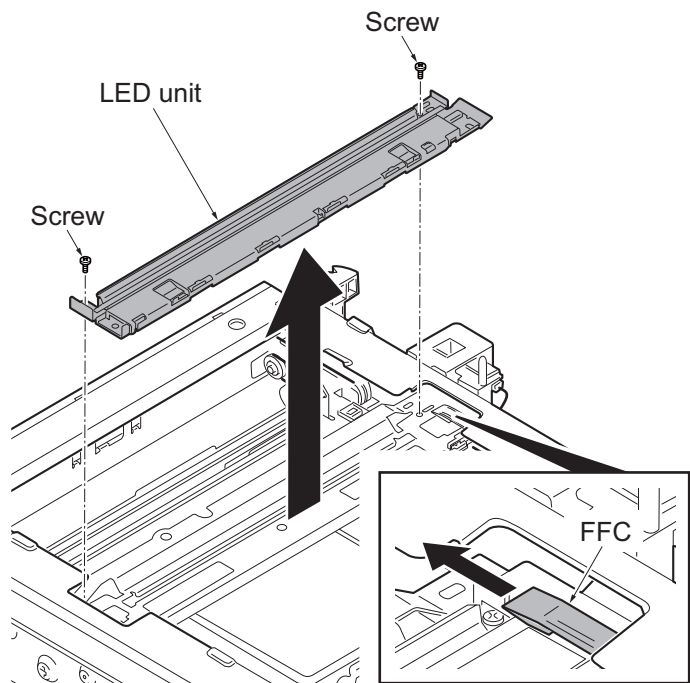


Figure 1-5-47

1-5-10 Document processor

(1) Detaching and refitting the document processor

Procedure

- 1. Remove the restriction parts.
- 2. Open the document processor on vertically.

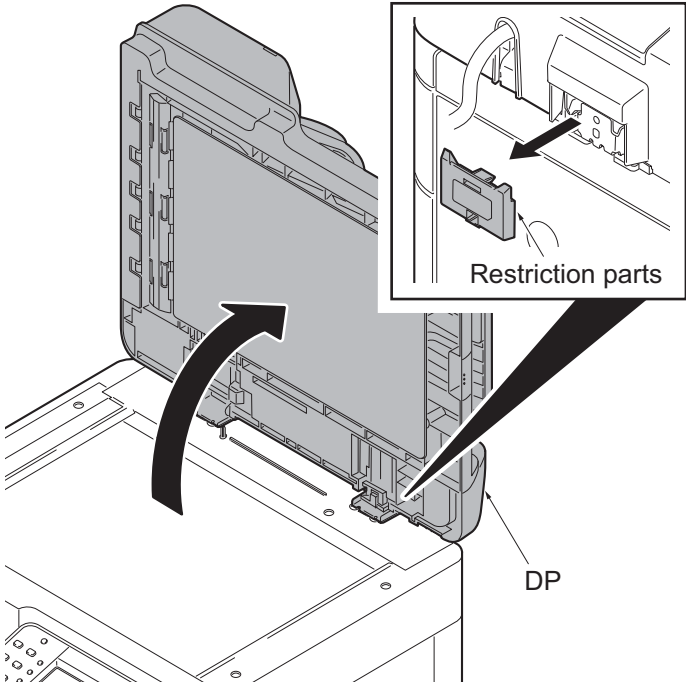


Figure 1-5-48

- 3. Remove two screws and then remove the DP interface connector.
- 4. Pull the document processor upwards out.

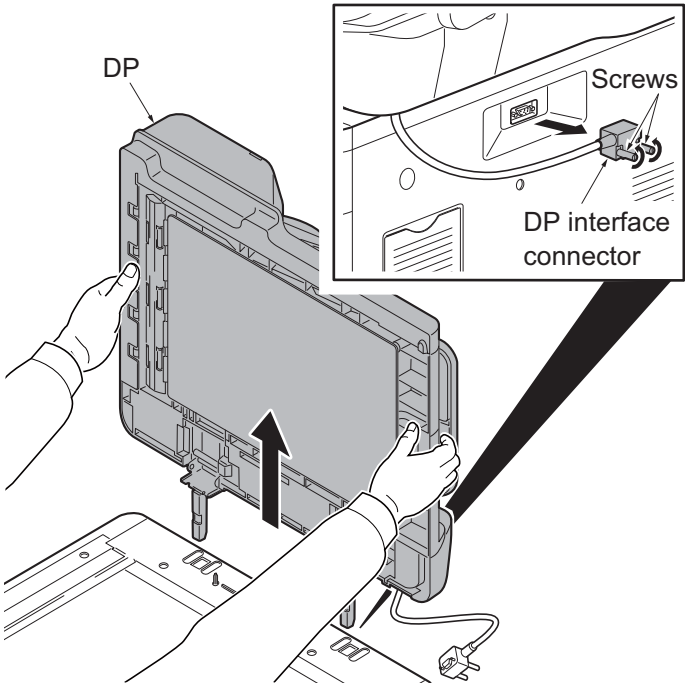


Figure 1-5-49

(2) Detaching and refitting the DP paper feed roller and DP separation pulley

Procedure

1. Open the DP top cover.

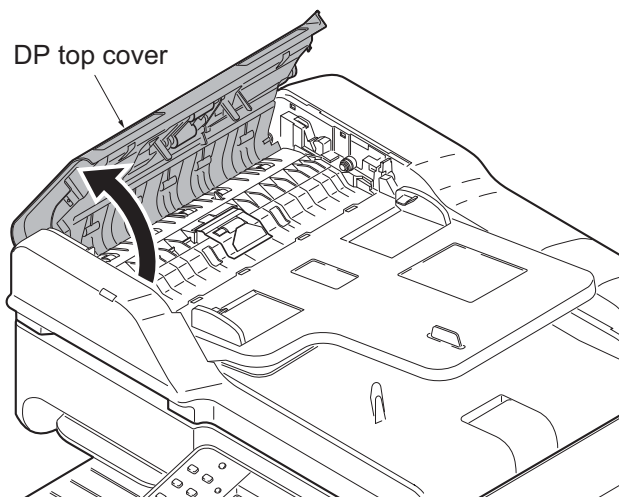


Figure 1-5-50

2. Pull the DP paper feed lever (yellow) down and then open it.
3. Knock the DP paper feed roller down forward.

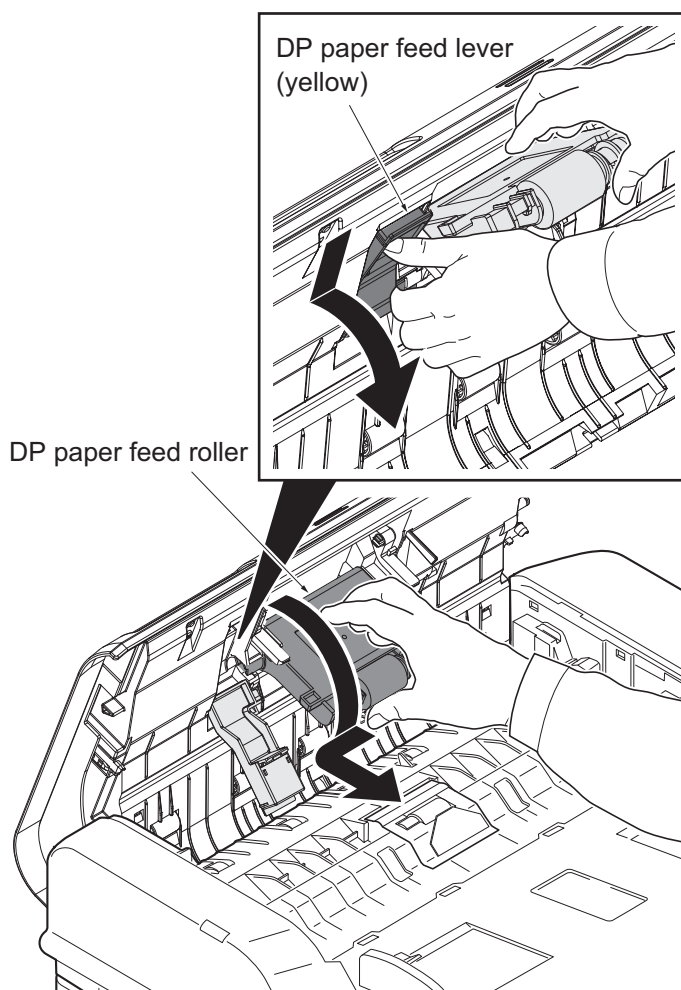


Figure 1-5-51

- 4. Release the hook and then remove DP separation pulley cover.

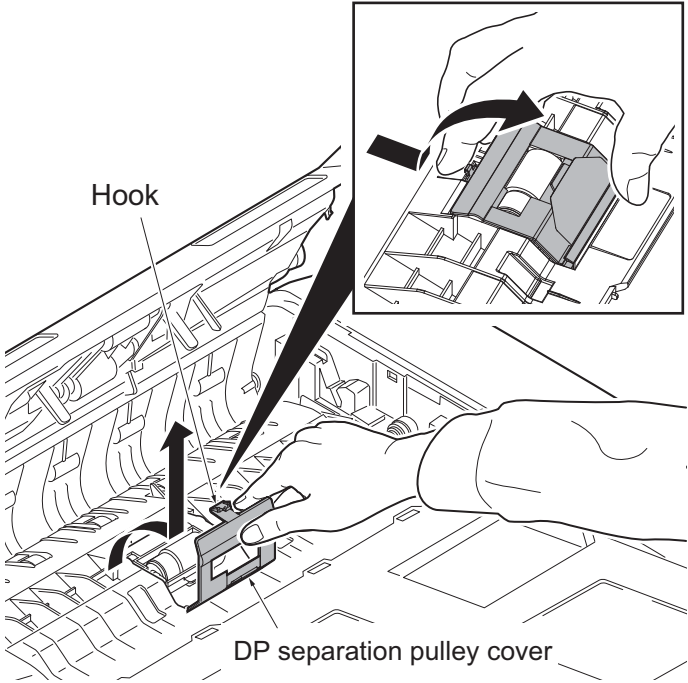


Figure 1-5-52

- 5. Raise the DP separation pulley and remove it by pulling upward.
- 6. Check or replace the DP paper feed roller and DP separation pulley and refit all the removed parts.

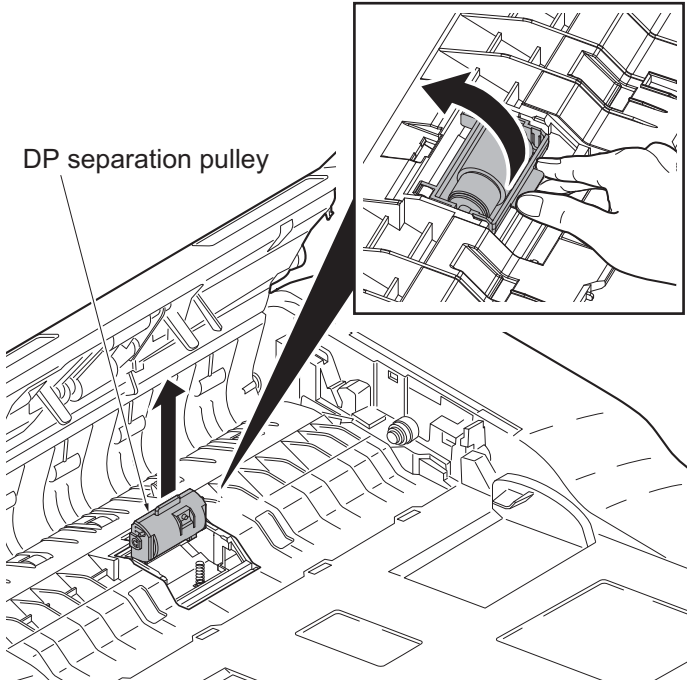


Figure 1-5-53

(3) Detaching and refitting the DP main PWB

Procedure

1. Open the document processor.
2. Release three hooks of the DP rear cover.

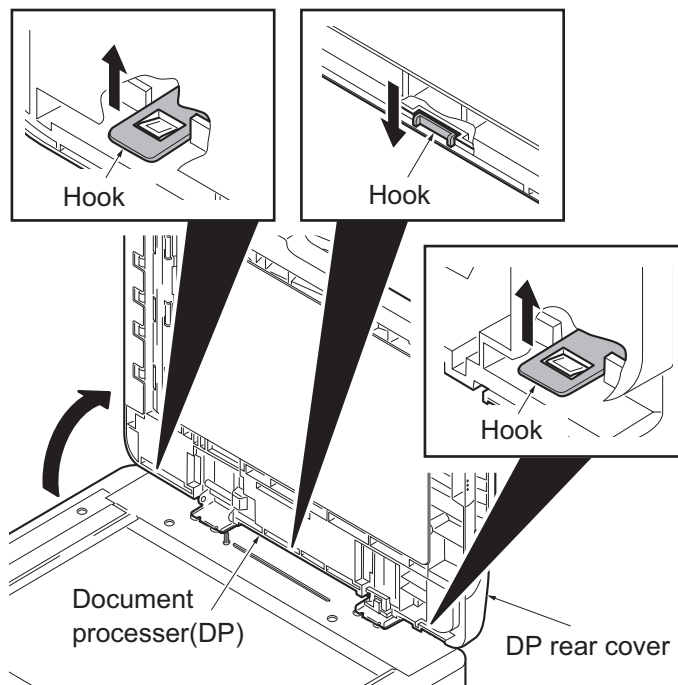


Figure 1-5-54

3. Release two hooks of the DP rear cover and then remove it.

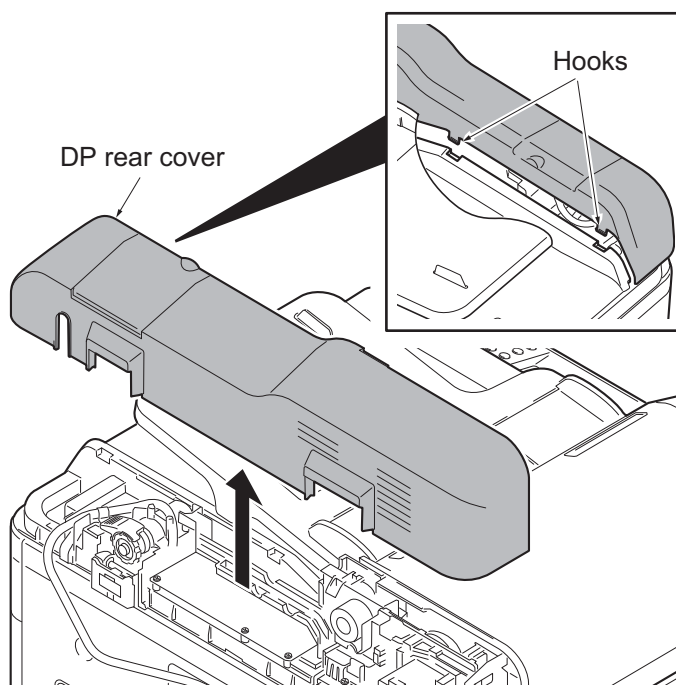


Figure 1-5-55

4. Remove all connectors from DP main PWB.
5. Remove five clamps and then remove the wires from holder.
6. Remove two screws and then remove the holder.

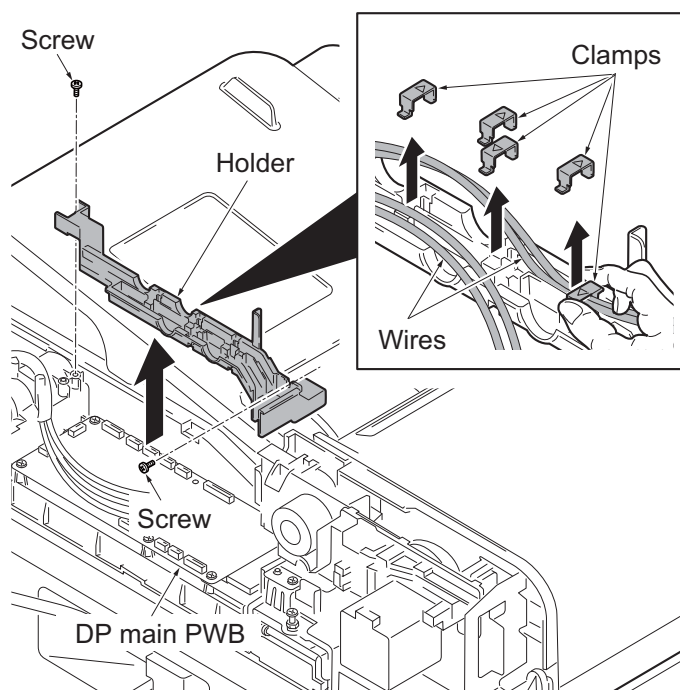


Figure 1-5-56

7. Remove six screws and then remove the DP main PWB.
8. Check or replace the DP main PWB and refit all the removed parts.

CAUTION: When replacing the DP main PWB, remove the EEPROM from the DP main PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new DP main PWB.

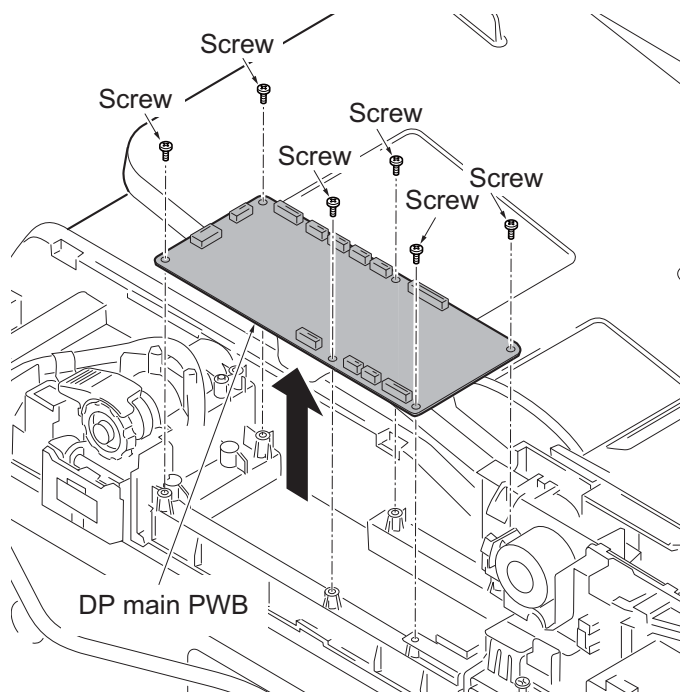


Figure 1-5-57

1-5-11 PWBs

(1) Detaching and refitting the main PWB

Procedure

1. Remove the rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
2. Remove the left lower cover.
(See page 1-5-6)
3. Remove the connector.
4. Remove the wire from the clamp.
5. Remove eleven screws and then remove the controller box.

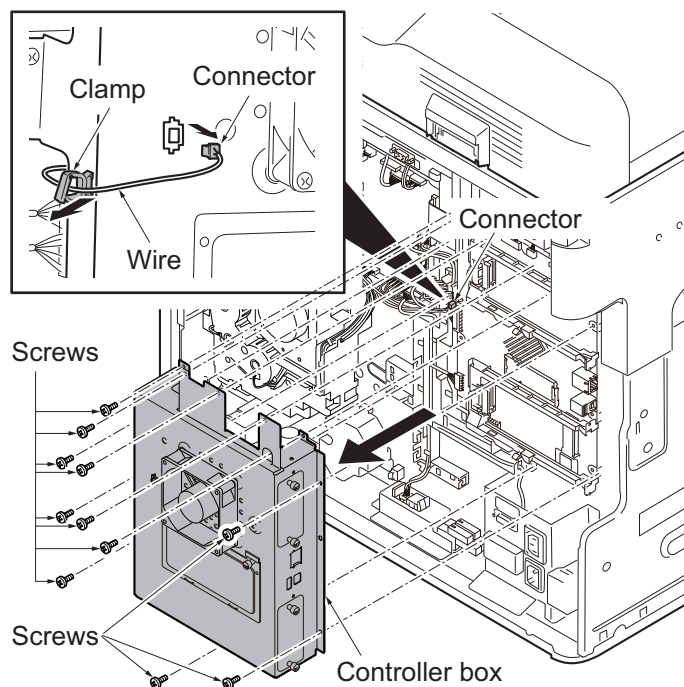


Figure 1-5-58

6. Remove all connectors for the main PWB.
7. Remove seven screws and then remove the main PWB.
8. Check or replace the main PWB and refit all the removed parts.

CAUTION: When replacing the main board, perform a re-setup in maintenance mode with reference to "1-6-2 Remarks on PWB replacement (See page 1-6-3)".

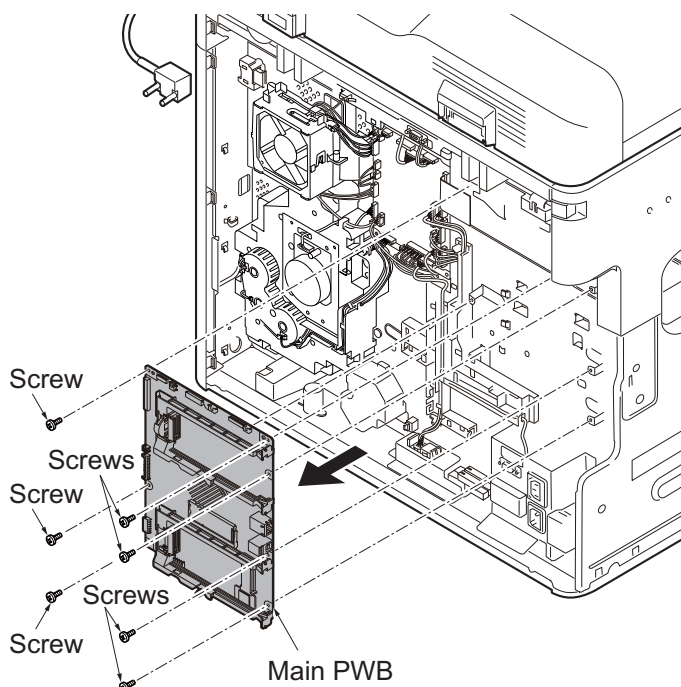


Figure 1-5-59

(2) Detaching and refitting the engine PWB

Procedure

1. Remove the rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
2. Remove all connectors from the engine PWB.
3. Remove four screws and then remove the engine PWB.
4. Check or replace the engine PWB and refit all the removed parts.

CAUTION: When replacing the engine PWB, remove the EEPROM (U12) from the engine PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new engine PWB.

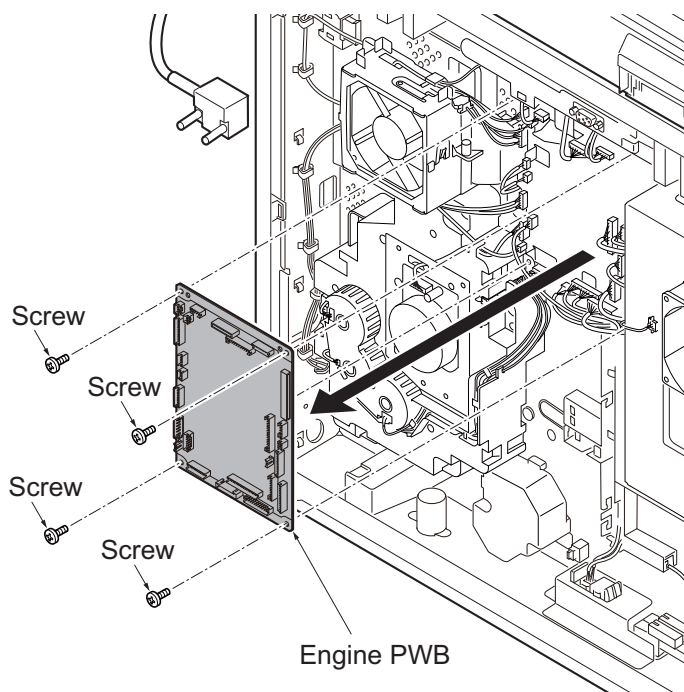


Figure 1-5-60

(3) Detaching and refitting the power source PWB

Procedure

1. Remove the rear cover and inner tray. (See page 1-5-5, 1-5-6)
2. Remove the power source fan motor. (See page 1-5-23)
3. Remove all connectors from the power source PWB.
4. Remove four screws and then remove the power source PWB.
5. Check or replace the power source PWB and refit all the removed parts.

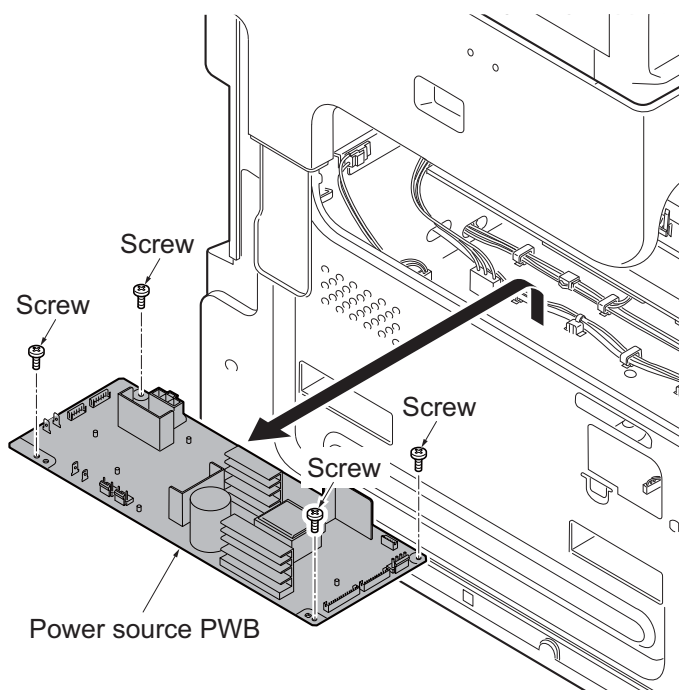


Figure 1-5-61

(4) Detaching and refitting the operation panel PWB main

Procedure

1. Remove the language sheets.
(See page 1-5-38)
2. Remove two screws.

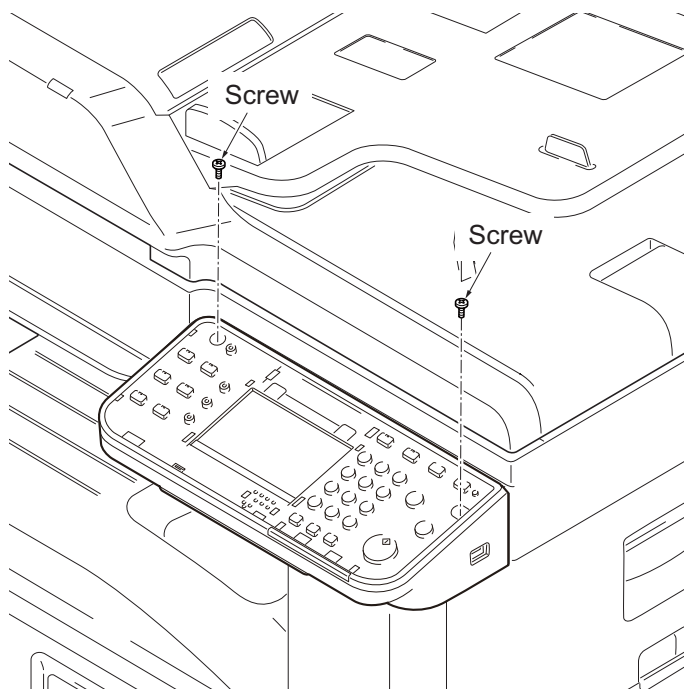


Figure 1-5-62

3. Remove three connectors from the operation panel PWB main.
4. Remove the operation panel upper unit.

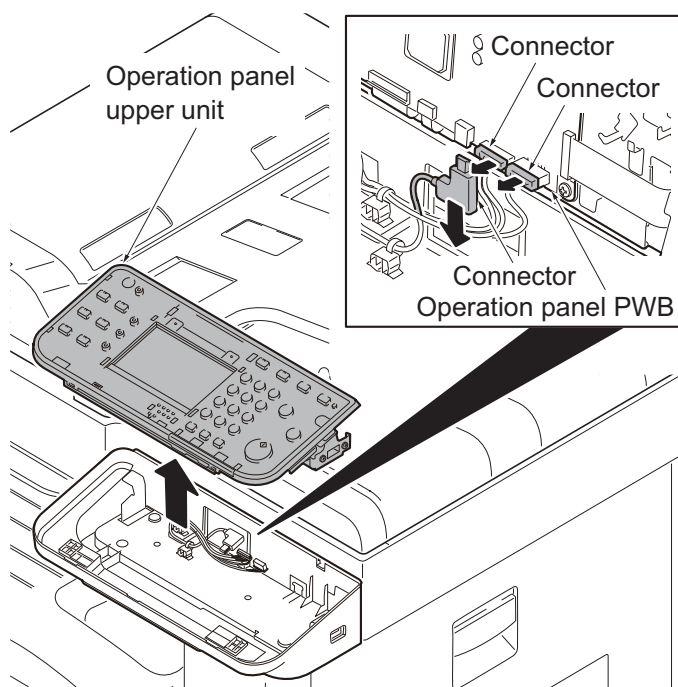


Figure 1-5-63

5. Remove four FFCs from the operation panel PWB main.
6. Remove four screws and then remove the operation panel PWB main.
7. Check or replace the operation panel PWB main and refit all the removed parts.

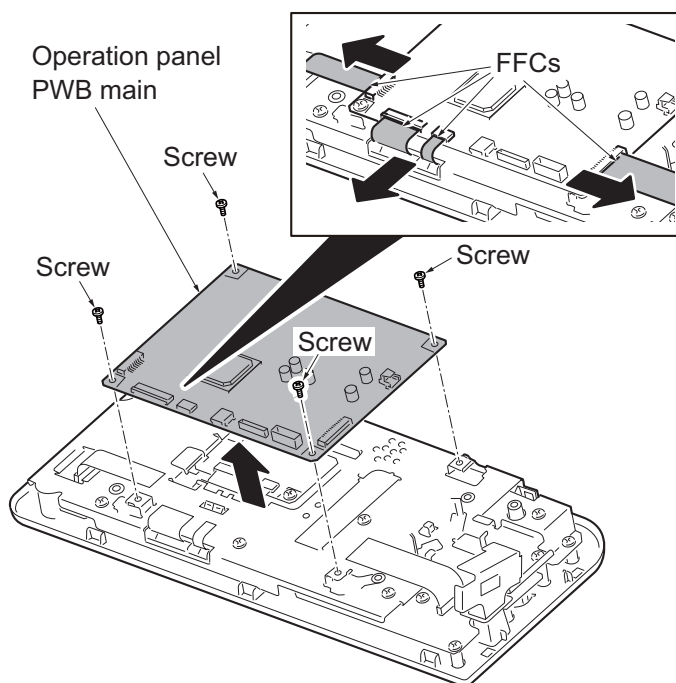


Figure 1-5-64

(5) Detaching and refitting the high voltage PWB

Procedure

1. Remove the rear cover, inner tray and eject rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5, 1-5-6 and 1-5-8)
2. Remove the FFC from the high voltage PWB.
3. Remove four screws and then remove the high voltage PWB.
4. Check or replace the high voltage PWB and refit all the removed parts.

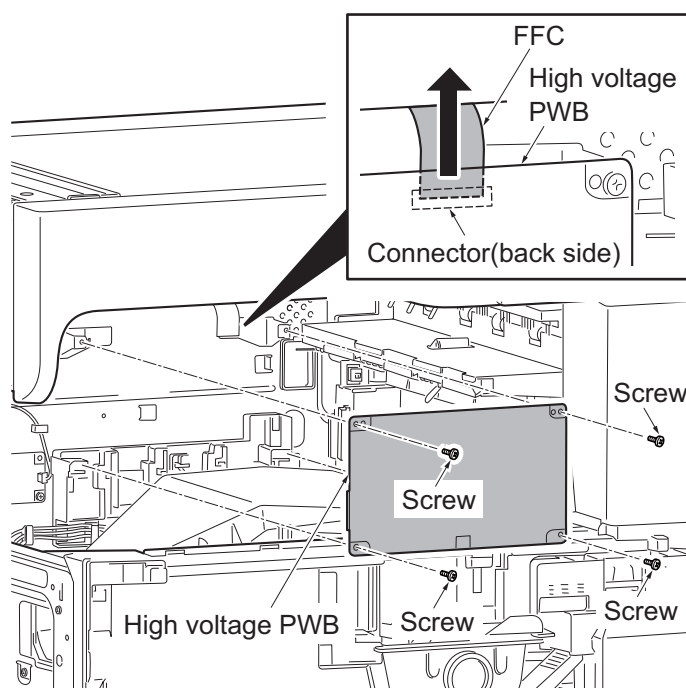


Figure 1-5-65

1-5-12 Others

(1) Detaching and refitting the language sheet

Procedure

1. Remove the upper cover by using a pen.
2. Remove the LCD cover.
3. Remove two operation panel covers
4. Remove two language sheets.
5. Check or replace the language sheet and refit all the removed parts.

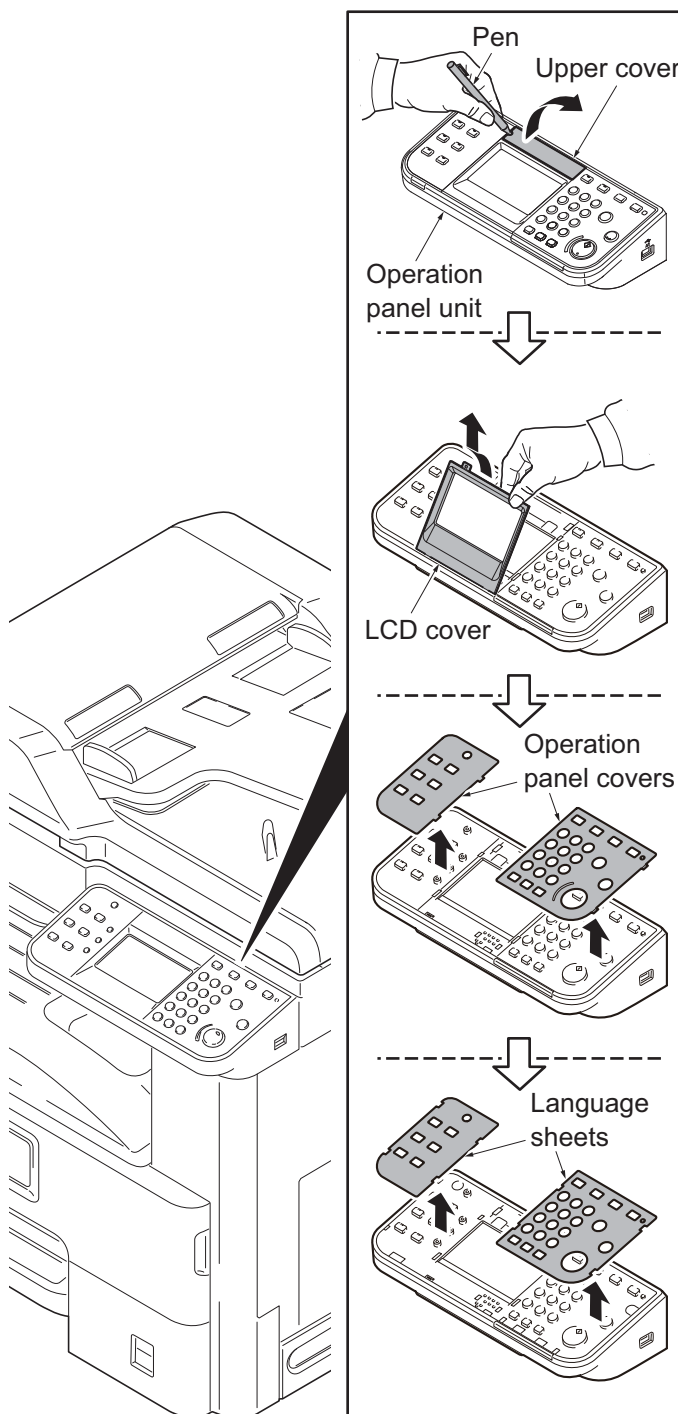


Figure 1-5-66

(2) Detaching and refitting the conveying unit

Procedure

1. Remove the MP tray.(See page 1-5-15)
2. Remove the right cover 1.
(See page 1-5-11)

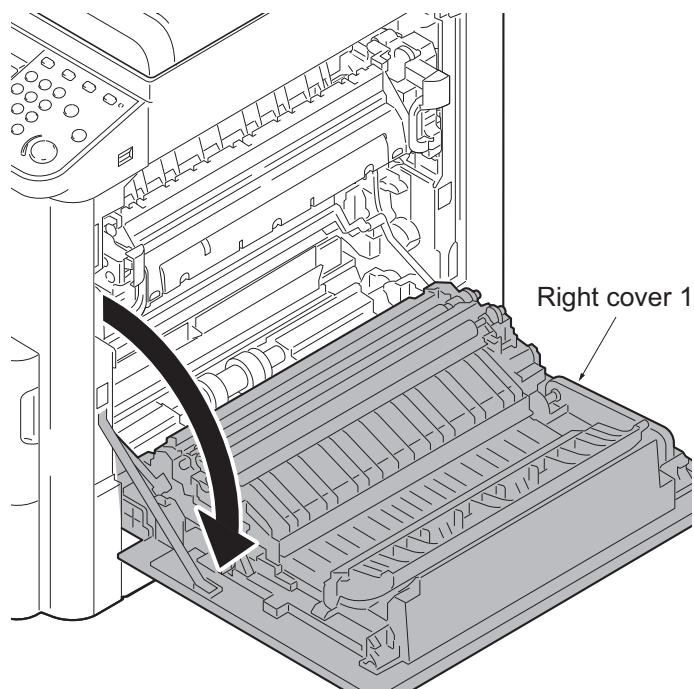


Figure 1-5-67

3. Remove two screws and then remove two straps.

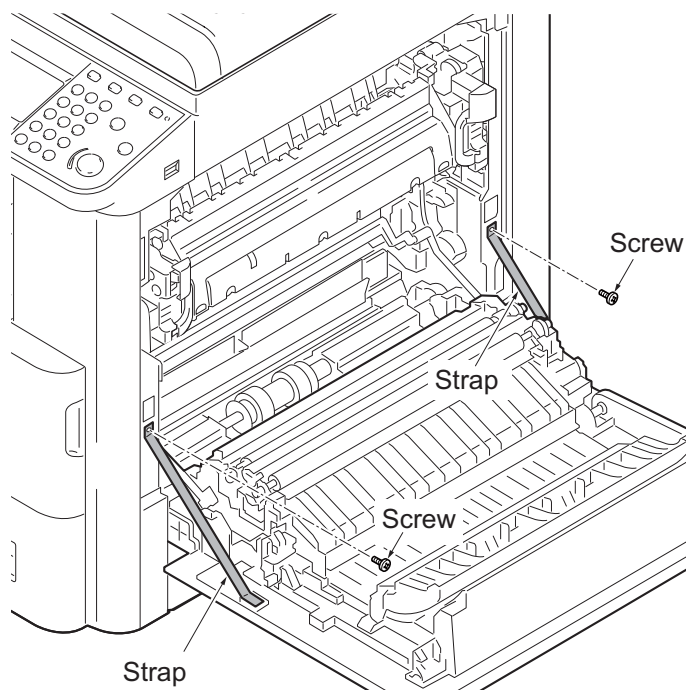


Figure 1-5-68

4. Remove the stop ring from the rear side of conveying unit and then remove the link F.
5. To similar,remove the stop ring from the rear side of conveying unit and then remove the link R.

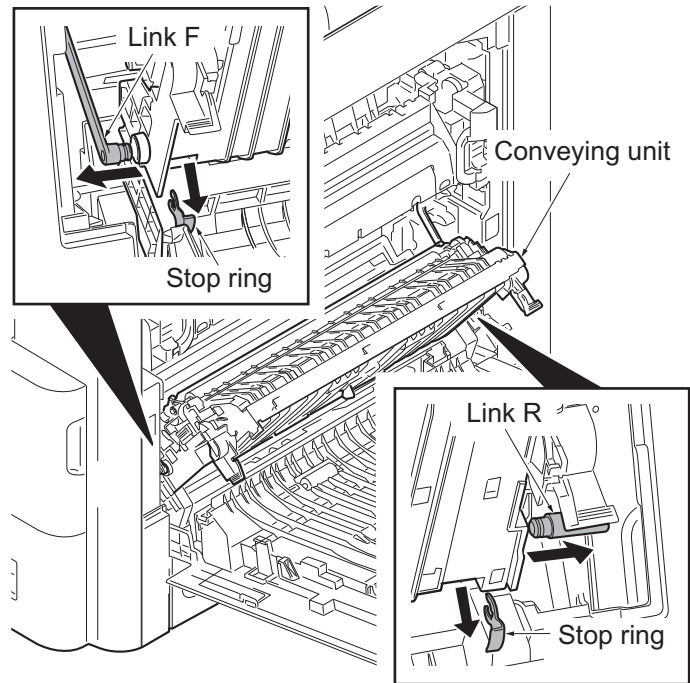


Figure 1-5-69

6. Rotate the wire cover.
7. Remove the connector.
8. Rotate the fulcrum axis and slide it forward.
9. Pull the right cover 1 backward and then remove it.

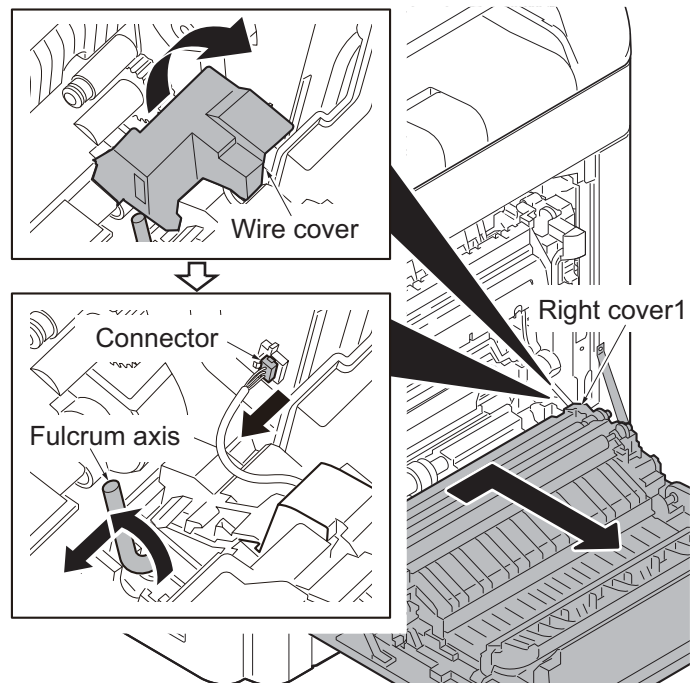


Figure 1-5-70

(3) Detaching and refitting the eject fan motor

Procedure

1. Remove the rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
2. Remove the connector and then remove two wires from three hooks respectively.
3. Remove two screws and then remove the eject fan motor.

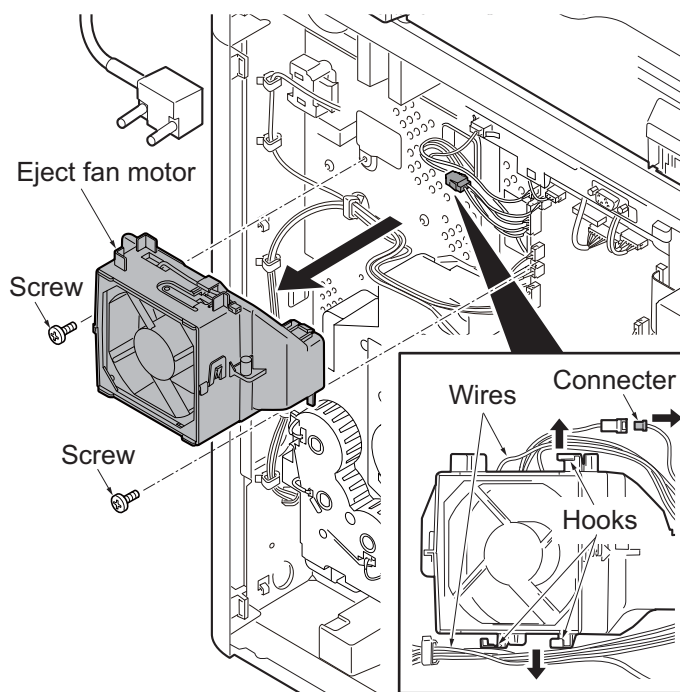


Figure 1-5-71

(4) Direction of installing the principal fan motors

When detaching or refitting the fan motor, be careful of the airflow direction (intake or exhaust).

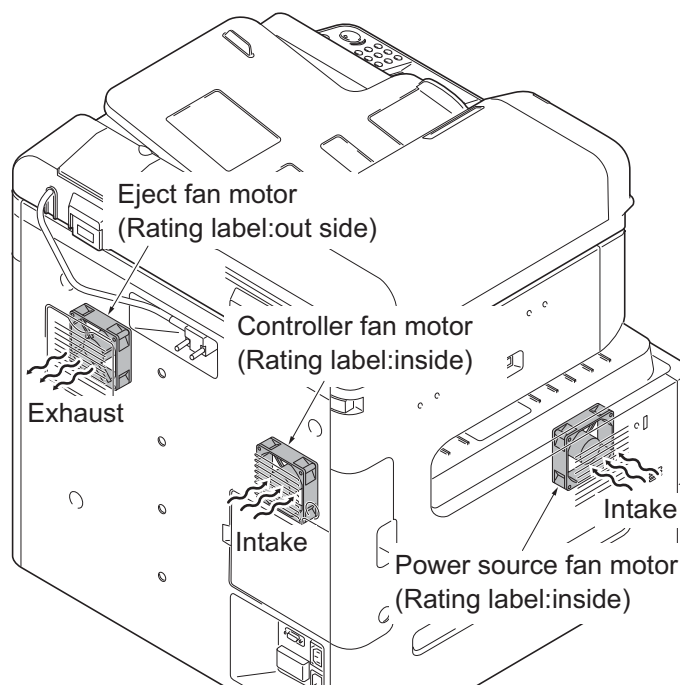


Figure 1-5-72

1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware

Follow the procedure to upgrade the firmware below.

- * Main PWB (CTRL)
- * DP main PWB (DP)
- * PF main PWB (PF)
- * DF main PWB (DF)
- * Bridge PWB (AK)
- * Engine IO PWB (IO)
- * Engine PWB (ENGN)
- * FAX PWB (FAX)
- * Language data (OPT)
- * Dictionary data (DIC)
- * Operation panel PWB (PANL)

Preparation

Extract the file that has the download firmware and put them in the USB Memory.

NOTE: To improve Firmware Upgrade speed, a separate SKIP file can be added to the USB Memory Stick with the Firmware Upgrade package. The Skip file will allow ONLY the Firmware that has been Upgraded to a New Version to load, skipping duplicate Firmware Levels.

Procedure

1. Turn ON the main power switch and confirm if the screen shows "Ready to print" then, turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Insert USB memory that has the firmware in the USB memory slot.
3. Turn ON the main power switch.
4. About 50 seconds later, "Farmware Update" will be displayed (this shows to start the download).
5. Display the software that now upgrading.

CTRL → DP → PF → DF → AK → IO
→ ENGN → FAX → OPT → DIC →
PANL

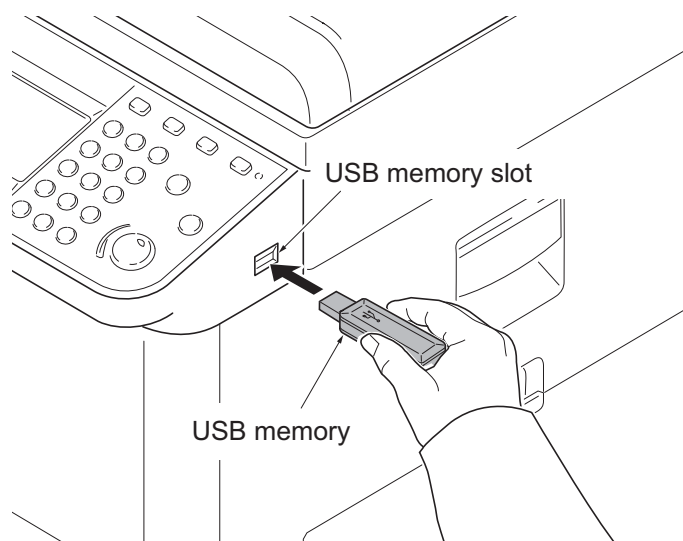


Figure 1-6-1

SAMPLE:

```
=====
Firmware Update
  CTRL
  xxx%
=====
```

The first line: Display shown while updating it
The second line: Display that shows update object
The third line: The progress of the update is displayed with %.

Caution:

Never turn off the power switch or remove the USB flash device during upgrading.

6. Display the completion of the upgrade.
7. ROM version is confirmed by the content of the display.
8. Turn OFF the main power switch and remove the USB memory.

Emergency-UPDATE

If the device is accidentally switched off and upgrading was incomplete, upgrade becomes impossible from a USB flash device.

In that case, retry upgrading after recovering the software by following the procedure below.

Preparation

The CF memory card must be formatted in FAT or FAT32 in advance.

Extract the main firmware to download from the file.

Rename the file which was extracted from the archive. [DL_CTRL.2MW] to [KM_EMRG.2MW]

Copy the all extracted files to the root of the CF memory.

Procedure

1. Turn the main power switch off.
2. Install the CF memory card which contains the firmware onto the main PWB.
3. Turn the main power switch on.
4. Rewriting of the PWB software will start for restoration.
The memory and attention LEDs will be blinking.
5. Only the Memory LED will be blinking when rewriting is successful.
* : Only the Attention LED will be blinking when rewriting is failed.
6. Turn the main power switch off.
7. Wait for several seconds and then remove the CF memory from the main PWB.
8. Extract the firmware to download from the archive and copy to the root of the USB flash device.

NOTE: Deletes the "ES_SKIP.on" file
When it is contained directly under the USB memory.

9. Insert the USB flash device in which the firmware was copied into the slot on the machine.
10. Perform steps 3 to 8 on the previous page.
11. Turn the main power switch on.
12. Perform maintenance item U000 (Print a maintenance report) to check that the version of ROM U109 has been upgraded.

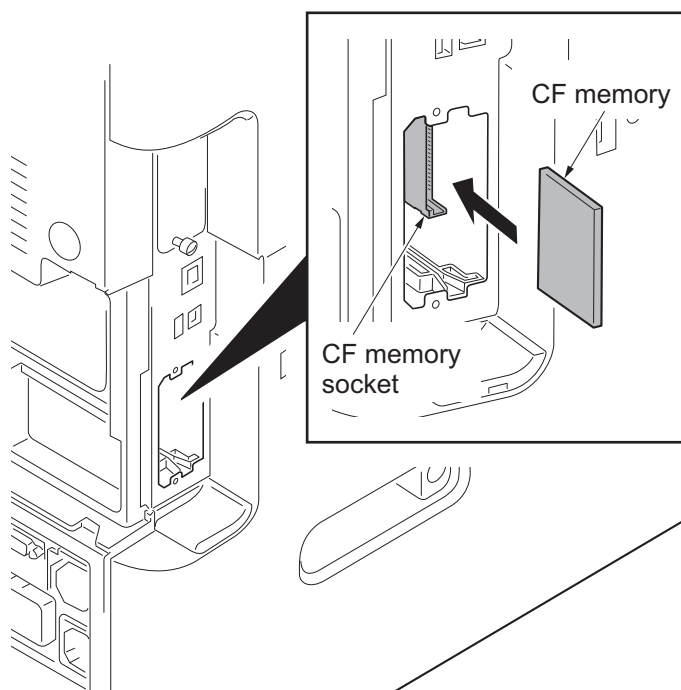


Figure 1-6-2

1-6-2 Remarks on PWB replacement

(1) Engine PWB

NOTE: When replacing the PWB, remove the EEPROM from the PWB and then reattach it to the new PWB.

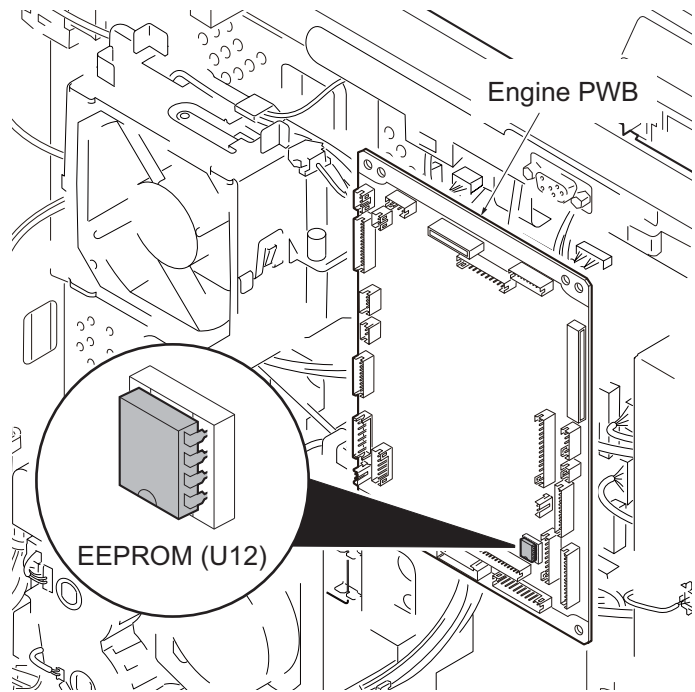


Figure 1-6-3

(2) DP main PWB

NOTE: When replacing the PWB, remove the EEPROM from the PWB and then reattach it to the new PWB.

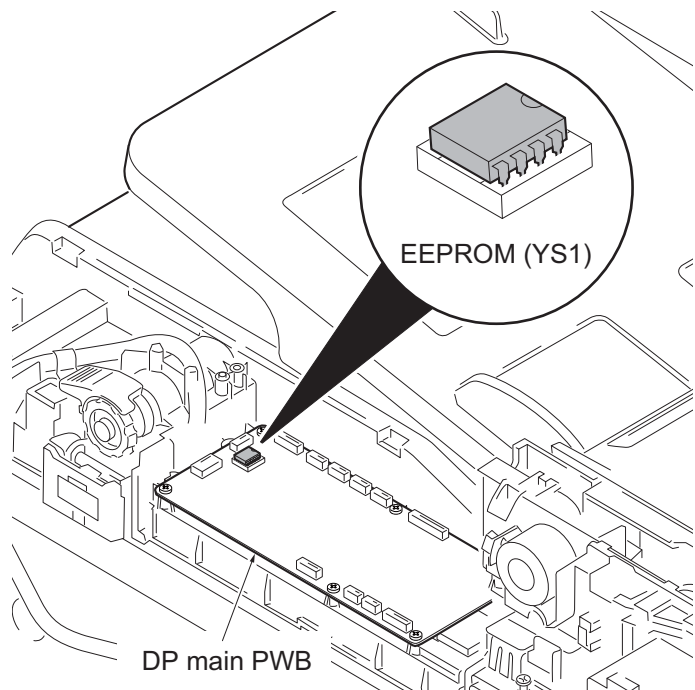


Figure 1-6-4

(3) Main PWB

NOTE:The following operations are required when replacing the main board.

1. Execute maintenance mode U004 to resolve machine number mismatch that appears after replacing the main board.
2. Adjust the scanner image.
 - (1)Input the value in the auto scanner adjustment chart by using the maintenance mode U425.
 - (2)Execute the maintenance mode U411 with the auto scanner adjustment chart.
 - (3)Execute [Halftone adjustment] from the system menu
3. Reactivate the license for optional products if any were installed.
 - (1)Reactivate ID CARD AUTHENTICATION KIT B).
 - (2)Register an ID card again by using the maintenance mode U222.
4. Import data if any was exported from the machine before replacing the main board by using the maintenance mode U917. (The export and import is also available via KM-Net Viewer)
5. Register the initial user settings and FAX settings from the system menu or command center.
6. Execute the maintenance mode as below if necessary.

| No. | Main machine related maintenance modes | No. | Fax related maintenance modes |
|------|---|------|-----------------------------------|
| U250 | Checking/clearing the maintenance cycle | U603 | Setting user data 1 |
| U251 | Checking/clearing the maintenance counter | U604 | Setting user data 2 |
| U253 | Switching between double and single counts | U610 | Setting system 1 |
| U260 | Selecting the timing for copy counting | U611 | Setting system 2 |
| U326 | Setting the black line cleaning indication | U612 | Setting system 3 |
| U341 | Specific paper feed location setting for printing function | U615 | Setting system 6 |
| U343 | Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode | U625 | Setting the transmission system 1 |
| U345 | Setting the value for maintenance due indication | U695 | FAX function customize |
| U402 | Adjusting margins of image printing | | |
| U403 | Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass | | |
| U404 | Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP | | |
| U407 | Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing | | |
| U425 | Setting the target | | |
| U429 | Setting the offset for the color balance | | |
| U432 | Setting the center offset for the exposure | | |
| U470 | Setting the JPEG compression ratio | | |

2-1-1 Paper feed/conveying section

Paper feed/conveying section consists of the paper feed unit that feeds paper from the cassette and the MP tray paper feed unit that feeds paper from the MP tray, and the paper conveying section that conveys the fed paper to the transfer/separation section.

(1) Cassette paper feed section

The cassette can contain 500 sheets. The sheet from the cassette is pulled out by rotation of the pickup roller and sent to the paper conveying section by rotation of the paper feed roller. Also the retard roller prevents multiple feeding of paper.

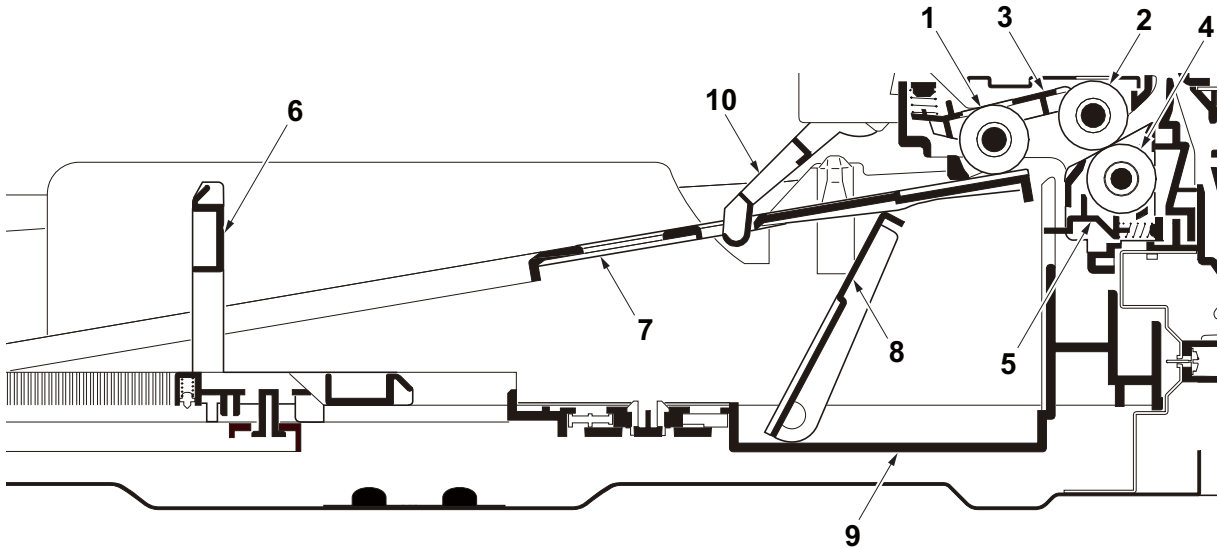


Figure 2-1-1 Cassette paper feed section

- 1. Pickup roller
- 2. Paper feed roller
- 3. Feed holder
- 4. Retard roller
- 5. Retard holder
- 6. Paper length guide
- 7. Bottom plate
- 8. Lift work plate
- 9. Cassette base
- 10. Actuator (paper sensor)

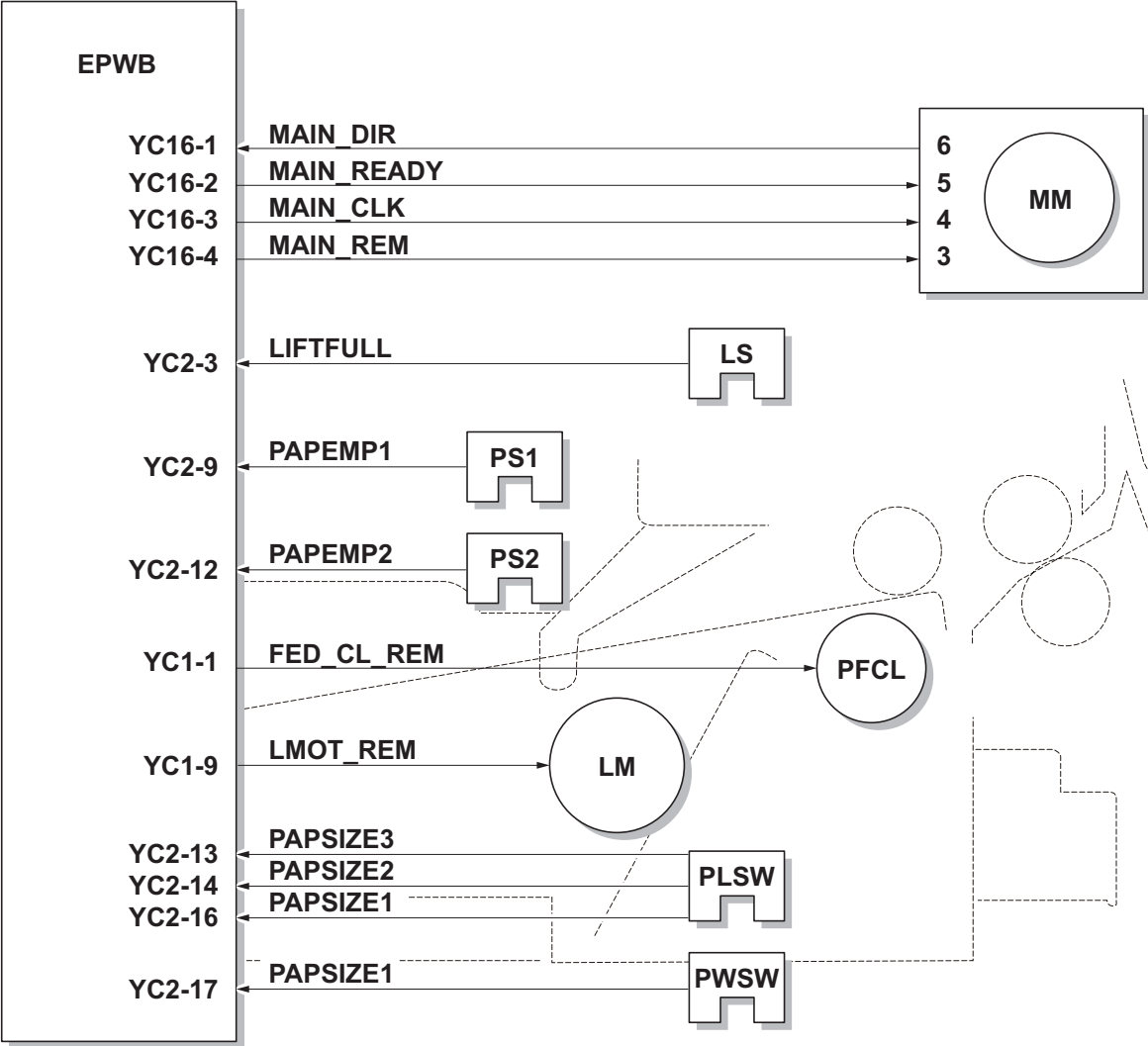


Figure 2-1-2 Cassette paper feed section block diagram

(2) MP tray paper feed section

The MP tray can contain 100 sheets. Feeding from the MP tray is performed by the rotation of the MP paper feed roller. Also, function of the MP separation pad prevents paper from multiple feeding.

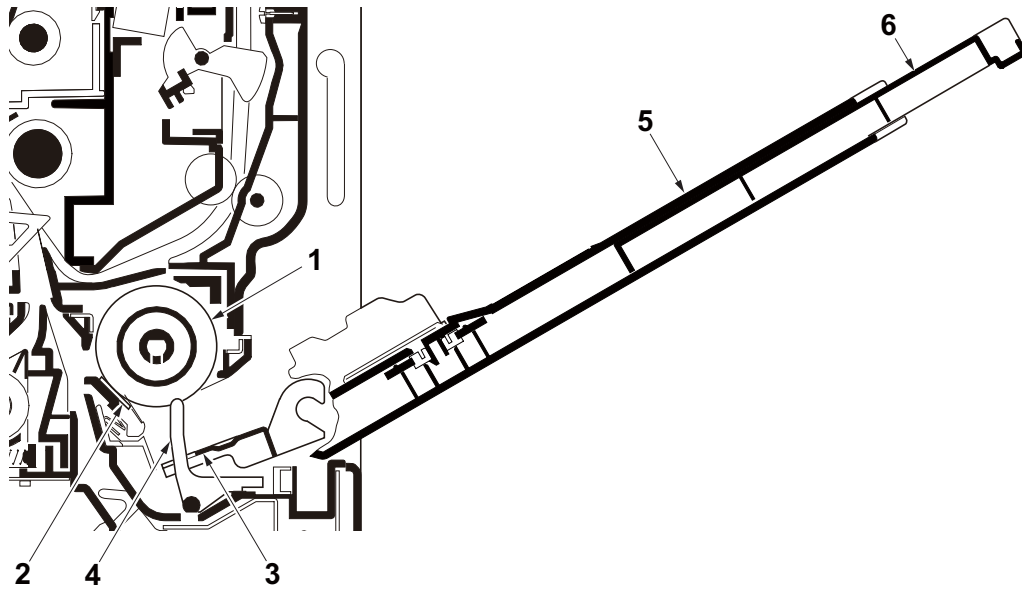


Figure 2-1-3 MP tray paper feed section

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. MP paper feed roller | 4. Actuator(MP paper feed sensor) |
| 2. MP separation pad | 5. MP (multi purpose)tray |
| 3. MP bottom plate | 6. MP tray extension |

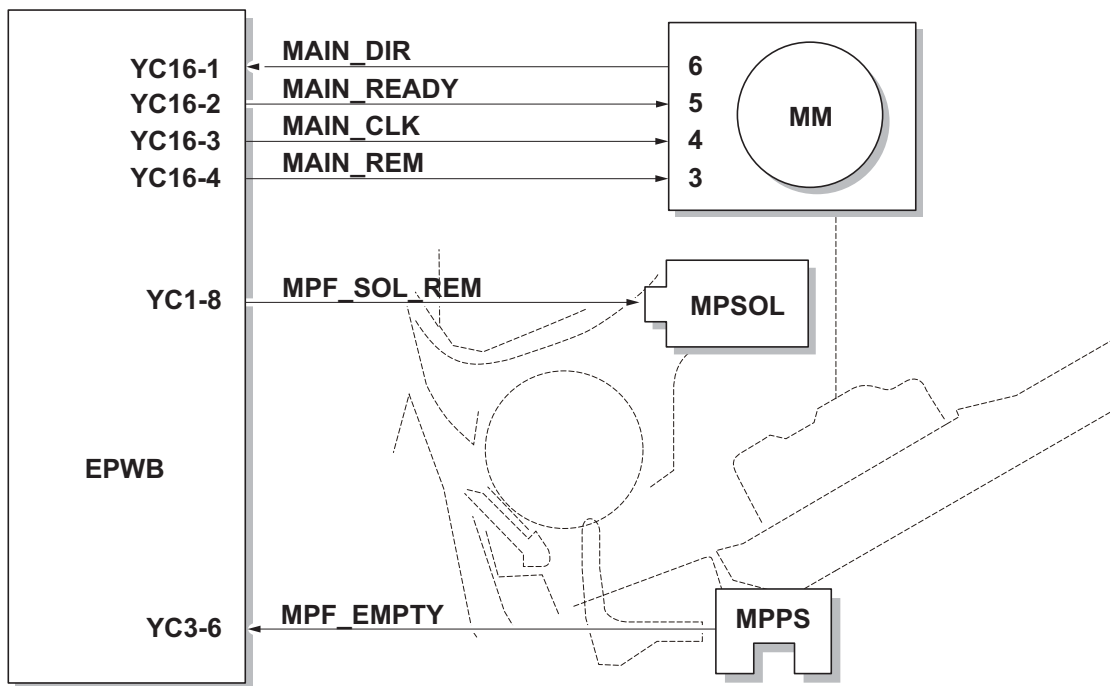


Figure 2-1-4 MP tray paper feed section block diagram

(3) Conveying section

The conveying section conveys paper to the transfer/separation section as paper feeding from the cassette or MP tray, or as paper refeeding for duplex printing. Paper by feeding is conveyed by the paper feed roller to the position where the registration sensor (RS) is turned on, and then sent to the transfer/separation section by the right registration roller and left registration roller.

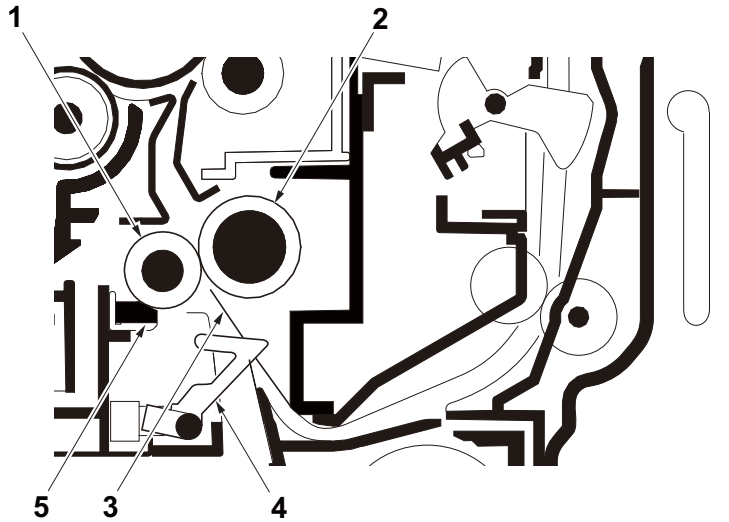


Figure 2-1-5 Conveying section

- 1. Left registration roller
- 2. Right registration roller
- 3. Registration guide
- 4. Actuator (registration sensor)
- 5. Registration cleaner

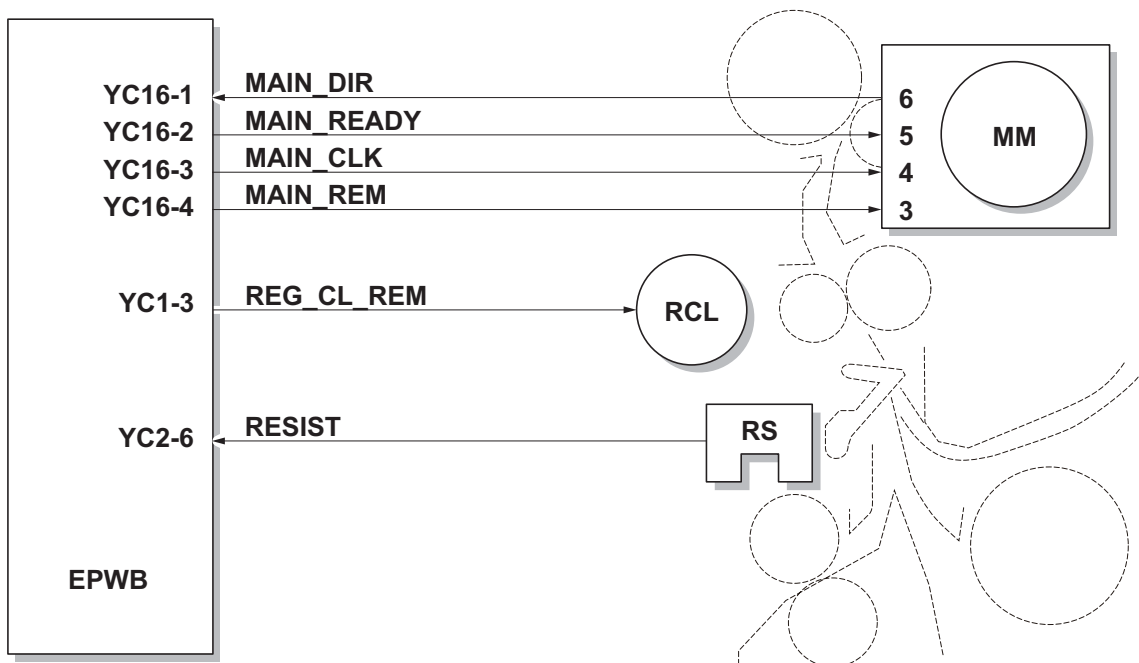


Figure 2-1-6 Paper conveying section block diagram

2-1-2 Drum section

The drum section consists of the drum, the charger roller unit, and the cleaning unit, and the drum surface is uniformly charged in preparation for formation of residual image by laser beam.

After transfer is complete, toner remaining on the drum surface is chipped off with the cleaning blade and is collected to the waste toner box with the drum screw. The cleaning lamp (CL) consists of LEDs and removes residual charge on the drum before main charging.

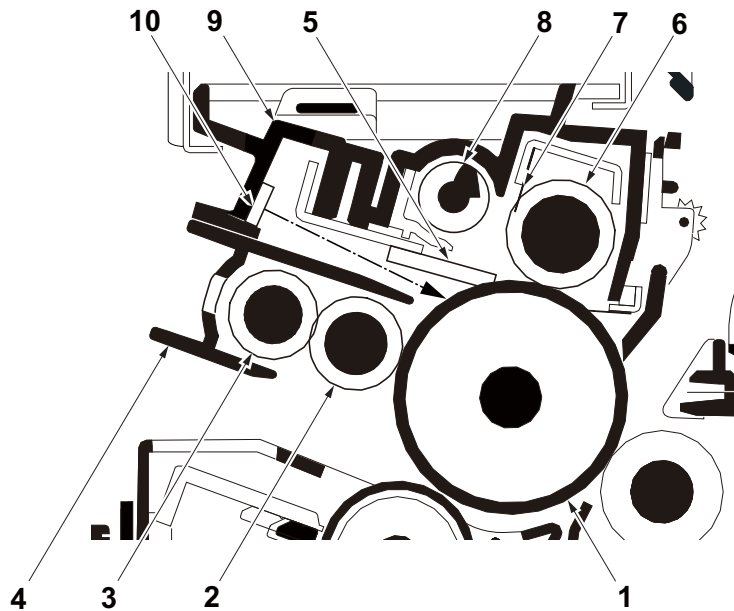


Figure 2-1-7 Drum section

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Drum | 6. Cleaning roller |
| 2. Charger roller | 7. Scraper |
| 3. Charger cleaning roller | 8. Sweep roller |
| 4. Charger case | 9. Drum frame |
| 5. Cleaning blade | 10. Cleaning lamp (CL) |

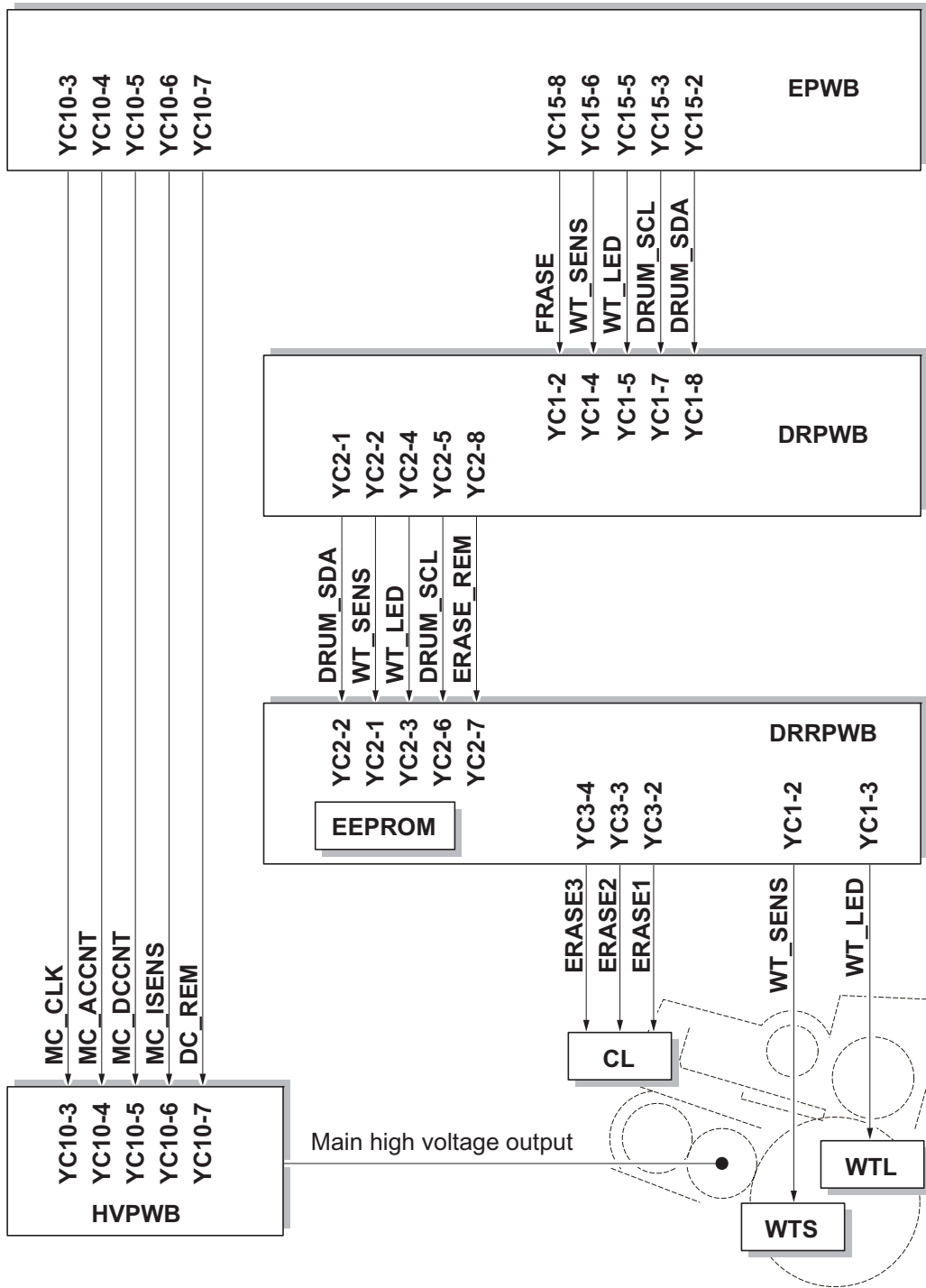


Figure 2-1-8 Drum section block diagram

2-1-3 Developing section

The developing unit consists of the developing roller that forms the magnetic brush, the developing blade and the developing screws that agitate the toner. Also, the toner sensor (TS) checks whether or not toner remains in the developing unit.

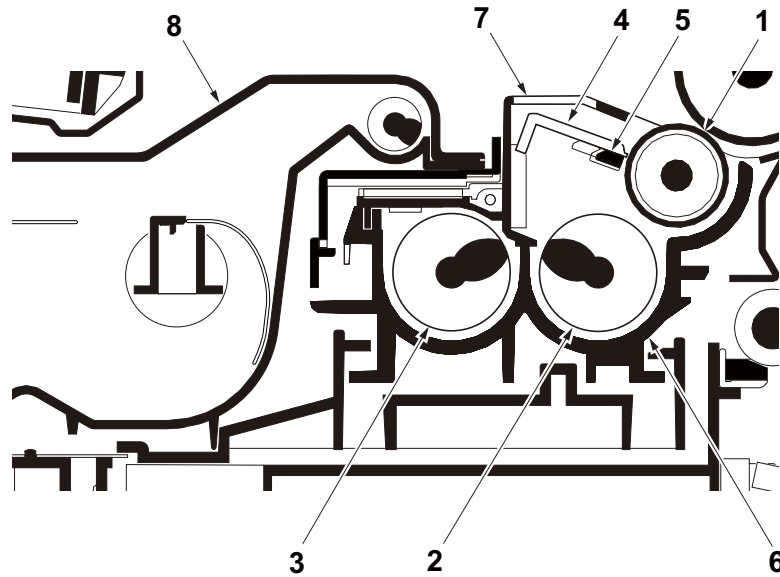


Figure 2-1-9 Developing section

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Developing roller | 5. Magnet blade |
| 2. Developing screw A | 6. Developer case |
| 3. Developing screw B | 7. Upper developer cover |
| 4. Developing blade | 8. Toner container |

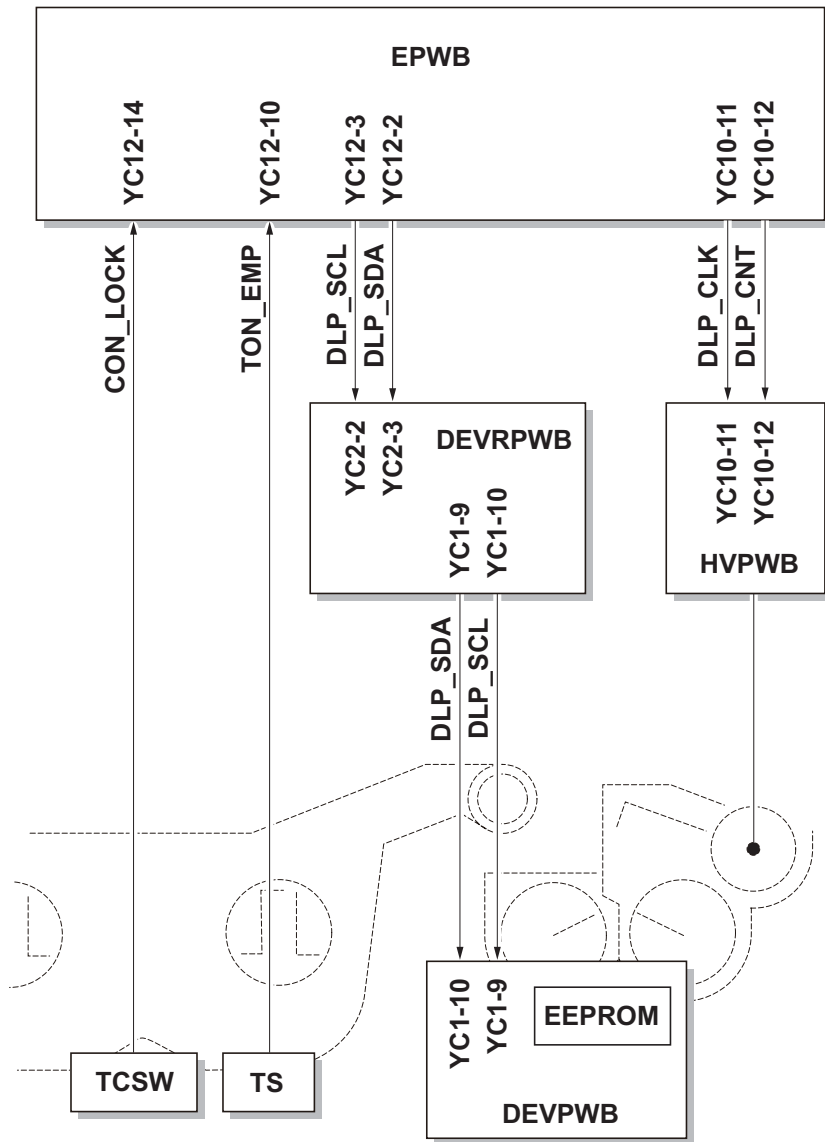


Figure 2-1-10 Developing section block diagram

2-1-4 Optical section

The optical section consists of the image scanner section for scanning and the laser scanner section for printing.

(1) Image scanner section

The original image is illuminated by the exposure lamp (EL) and scanned by the CCD image sensor in the CCD PWB (CCDPWB) via the three mirrors and ISU lens, the reflected light being converted to an electrical signal.

If a document processor is used, the image scanner unit stops at the position of the DP contact glass and scans sequentially one row of the image on the original in synchronization with the moving timing of the original in the sub scan direction by driving the DP.

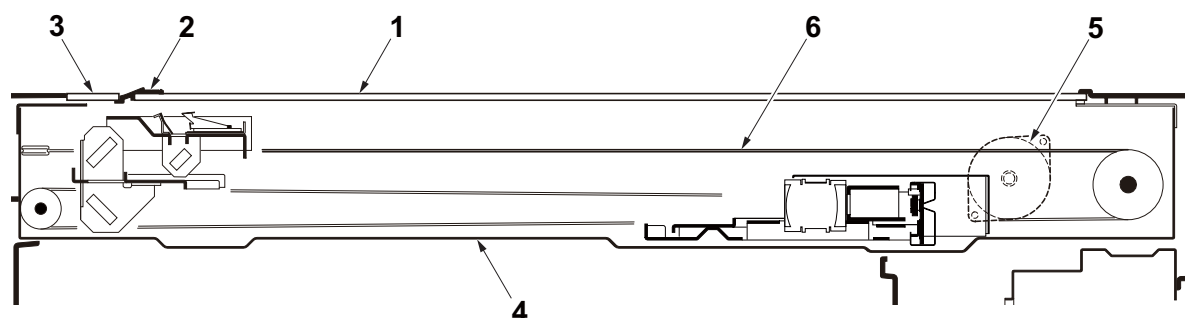


Figure 2-1-11 Scanner unit

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Platen | 4. ISU frame |
| 2. Original size indicator plate | 5. ISU motor (ISUM) |
| 3. DP contact glass | 6. ISU wire |

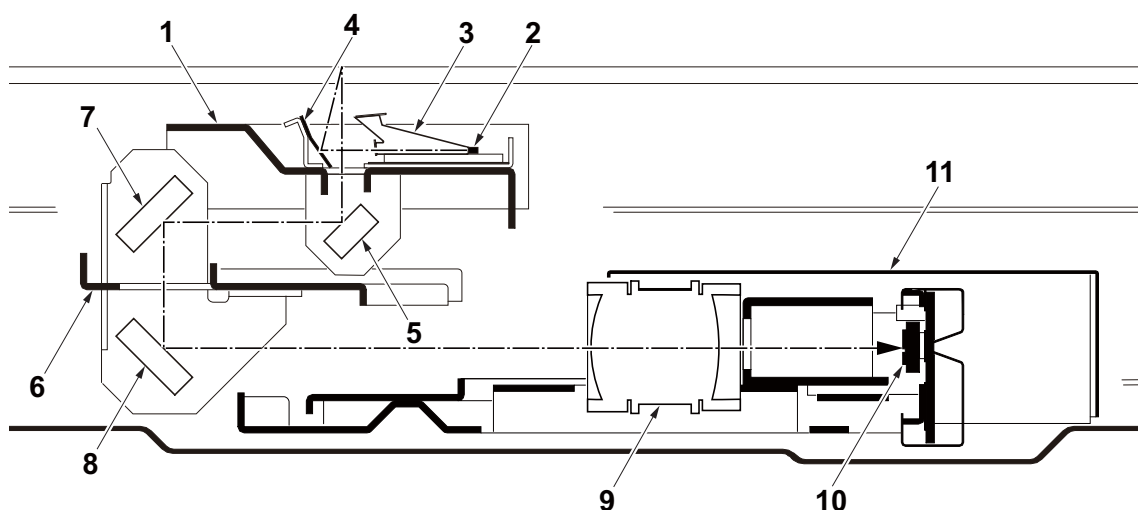


Figure 2-1-12 Image scanner unit (ISU)

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. The first mirror frame | 7. Mirror B |
| 2. Exposure lamp (EL) | 8. Mirror C |
| 3. Exposure lens | 9. ISU lens |
| 4. Reflector | 10. CCD PWB (CCDPWB) |
| 5. Mirror A | 11. Scanner cover |
| 6. The second mirror frame | |

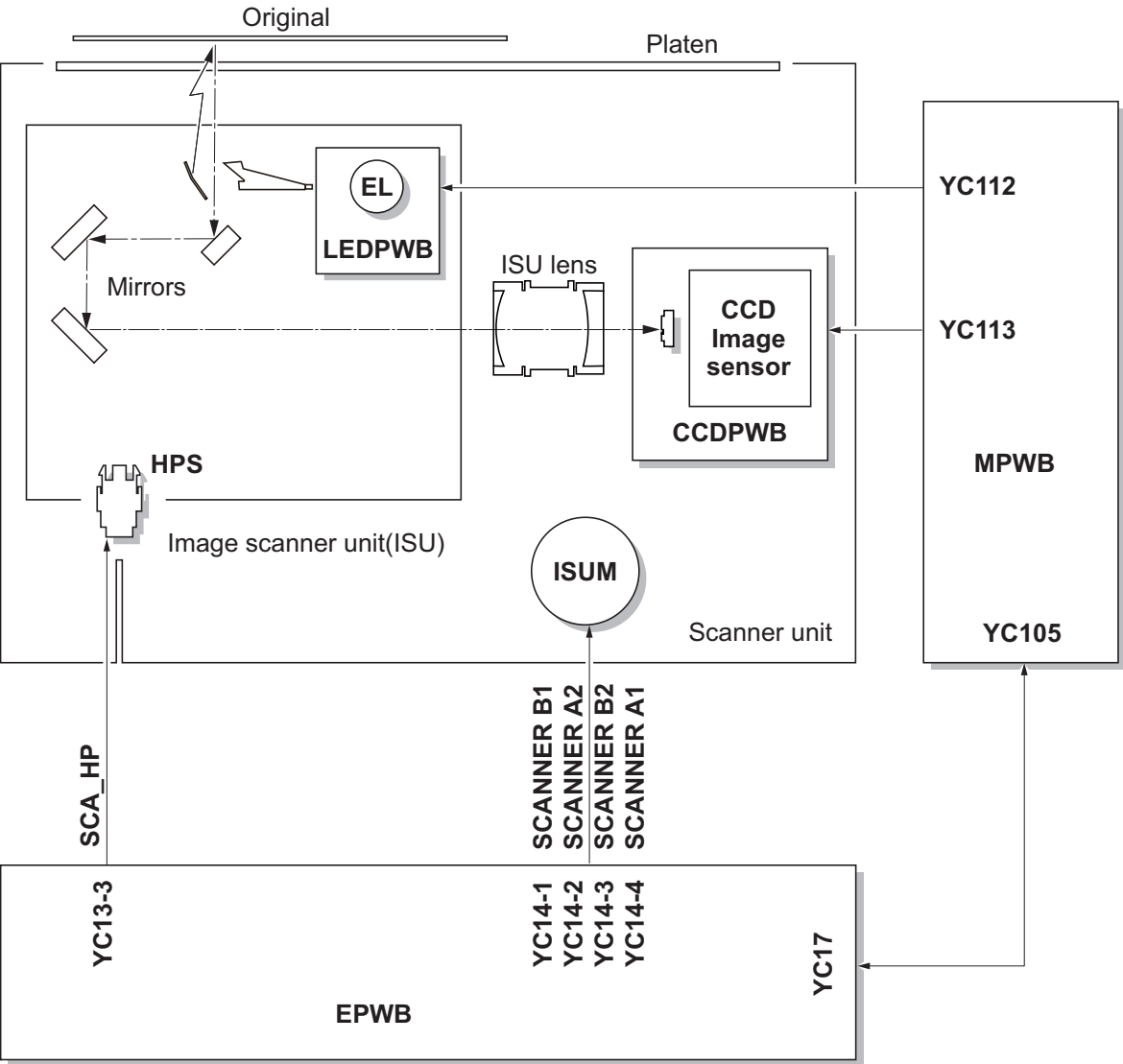


Figure 2-1-13 Scanner unit block diagram

(2) Laser scanner section

The charged surface of the drum is then scanned by the laser beam from the laser scanner unit. The laser beam is dispersed as the polygon motor (PM) revolves to reflect the laser beam over the drum. Various lenses and mirror are housed in the laser scanner unit, adjust the diameter of the laser beam, and focalize it at the drum surface. Also the LSU cleaning motor (LSUCM) is activated to conduct automatically cleaning of the LSU dust shield glass.

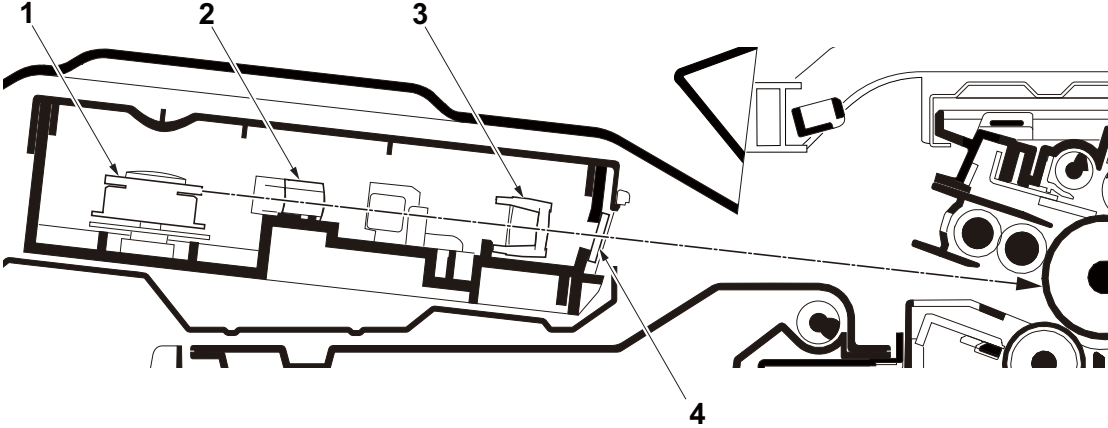


Figure 2-1-14 Laser scanner unit (LSU)

- 1. Polygon motor (PM)
- 2. fθ sub lens
- 3. fθ main lens
- 4. LSU dust shield glass

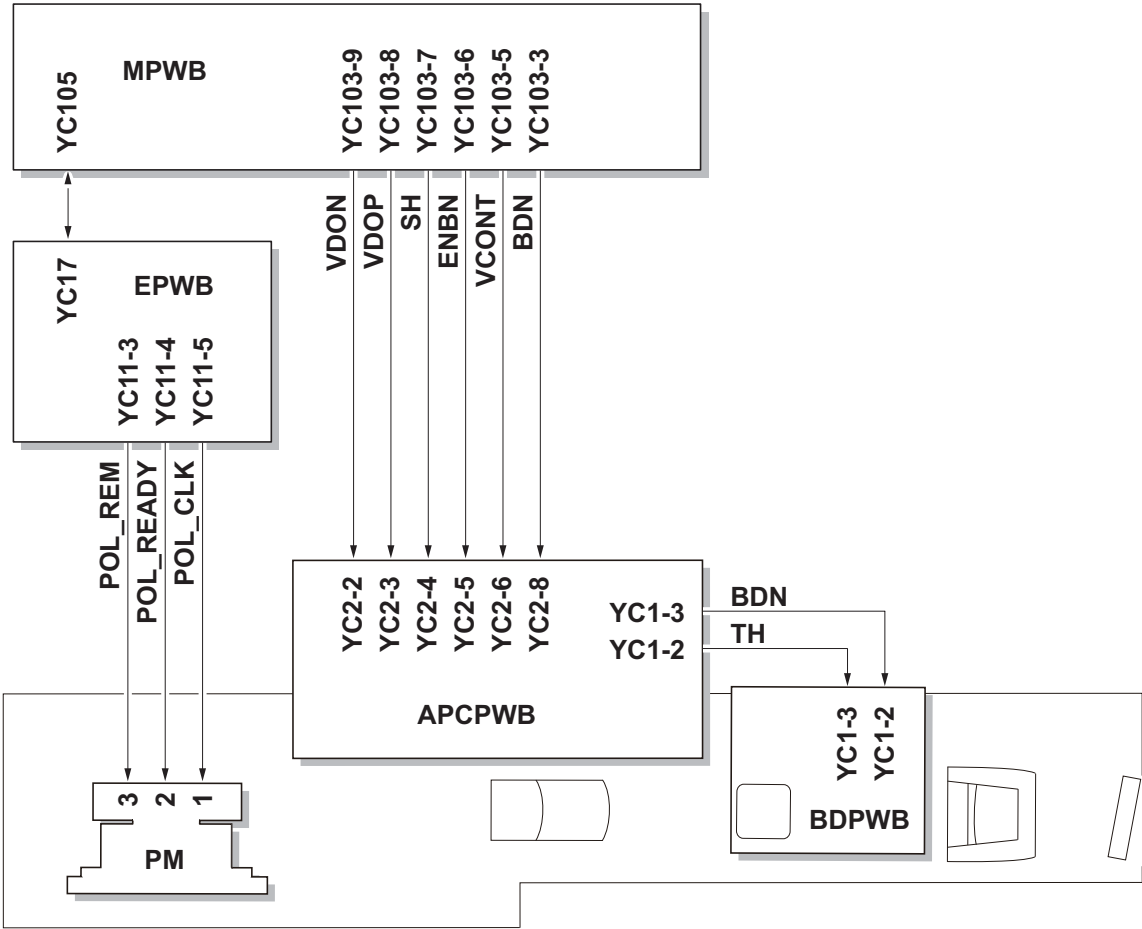


Figure 2-1-15 Laser scanner unit block diagram

2-1-5 Transfer/Separation section

The transfer and separation section consists mainly of the transfer roller, separation electrode and drum separation claws.

A high voltage generated by the high voltage PWB (HVPWB) is applied to the transfer roller for transfer charging.

Paper after transfer is separated from the drum by applying separation charging that is output from the high voltage PWB (HVPWB) to the separation electrode.

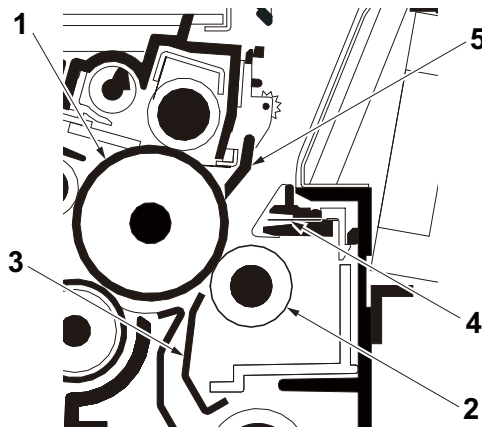


Figure 2-1-16 Transfer/Separation section

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Drum | 4. Separation needle |
| 2. Transfer roller | 5. Drum separation claws |
| 3. Paper chute guide | |

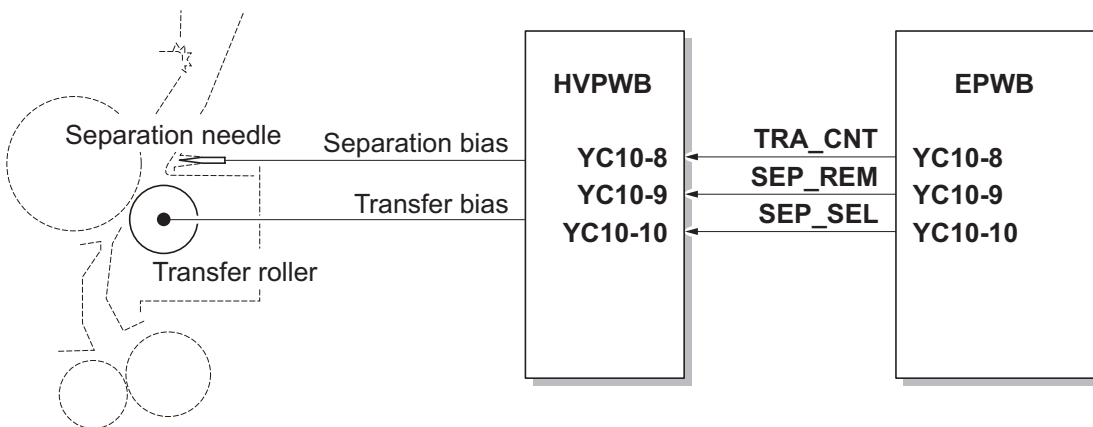


Figure 2-1-17 Transfer/Separation section block diagram

2-1-6 Fuser section

The paper sent from the transfer/separation section is interleaved between the heat roller and the press roller. The heat roller is heated by the fuser heater (FH), and the toner is fused by heat and pressure and fixed onto the paper because the press roller is pressed by the fuser press spring. The surface temperature of heat roller is detected by the fuser thermistor (FTH) and controlled by the engine PWB (EPWB). If the fuser section shows extremely high temperature, the power line will be shut off and the fuser heater (FH) is forced to turn off.

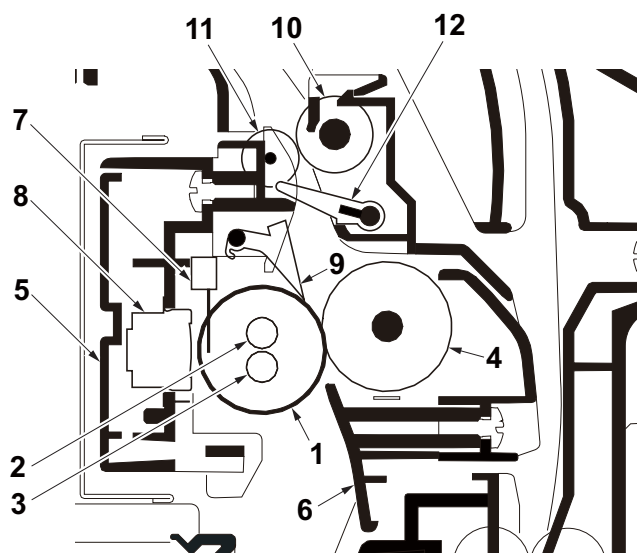


Figure 2-1-18 Fuser section

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Heat roller | 7. Fuser thermistor (FTH) |
| 2. Fuser heater 1(FH1) | 8. Fuser thermostat (FTS) |
| 3. Fuser heater 2(FH2) | 9. Separators |
| 4. Press roller | 10. Eject roller |
| 5. Upper fuser frame | 11. Eject pulley |
| 6. Fuser paper guide | 12. Actuator(eject sensor) |

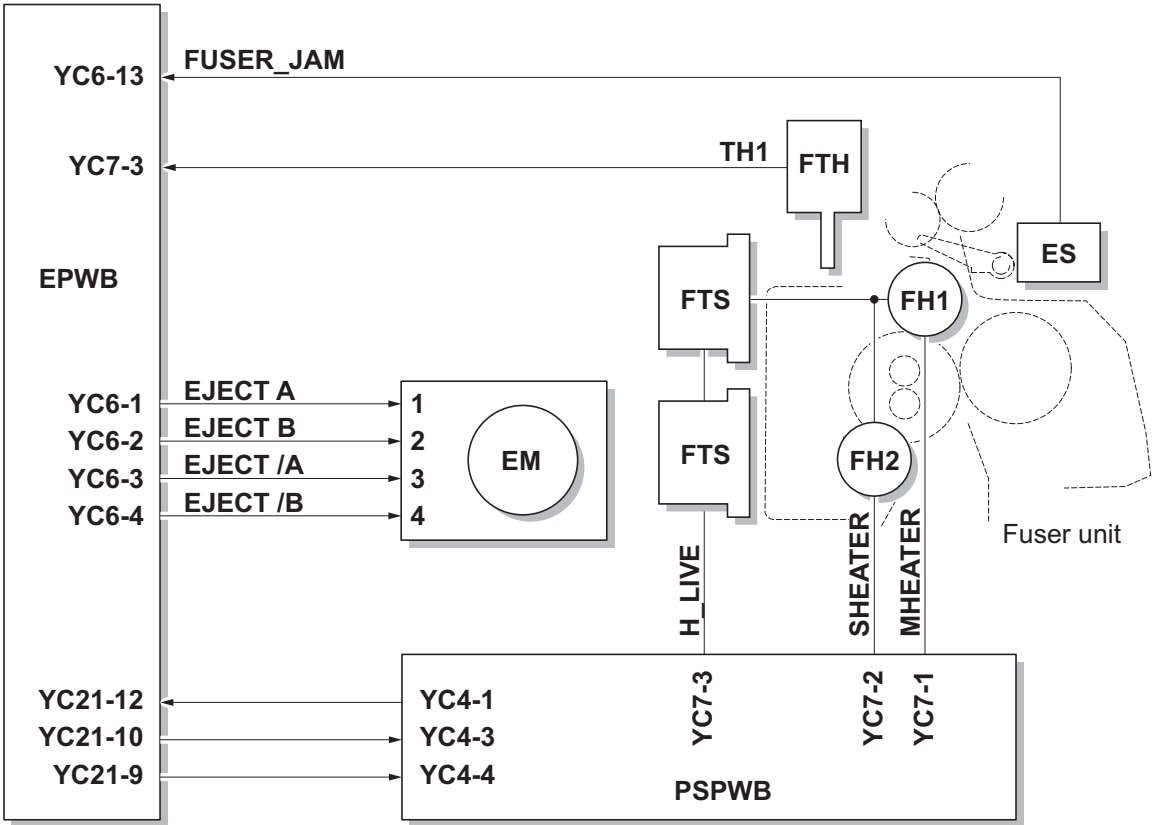


Figure 2-1-19 Fuser section block diagram

2-1-7 Eject/Feedshift section

The paper eject/feedshift section consists of the conveying path which sends the paper that has passed the fuser section to the inner tray, the job separator tray or the duplex conveying section.

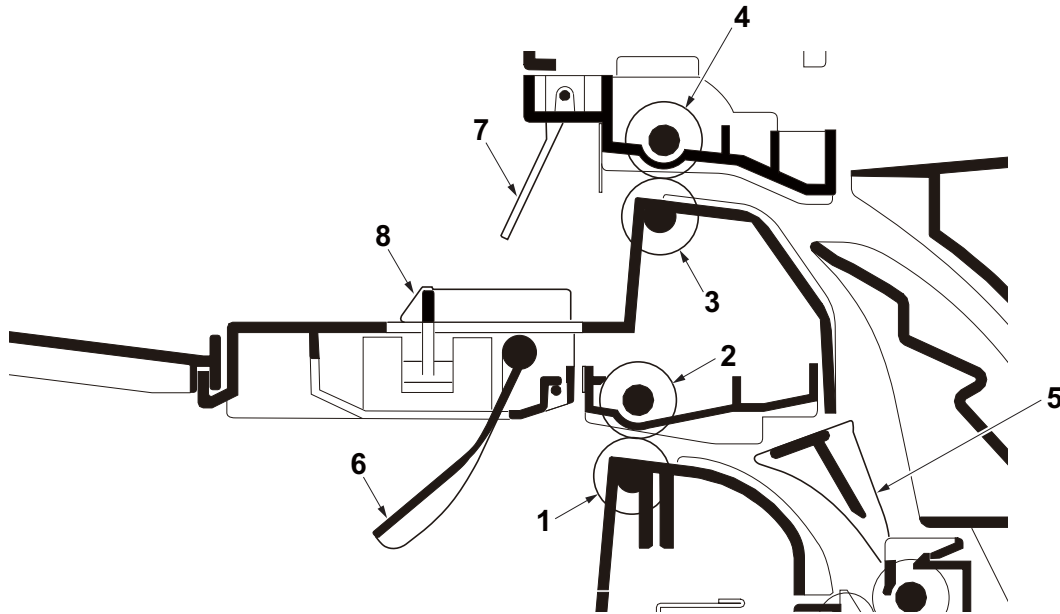


Figure 2-1-20 Eject/Feedshift section

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Eject roller | 6. Actuator (paper full sensor) |
| 2. Eject pulley | 7. Actuator |
| 3. Eject roller | (job paper full sensor) |
| 4. Eject pulley | 8. Actuator (job eject paper sensor) |
| 5. Feedshift guide | |

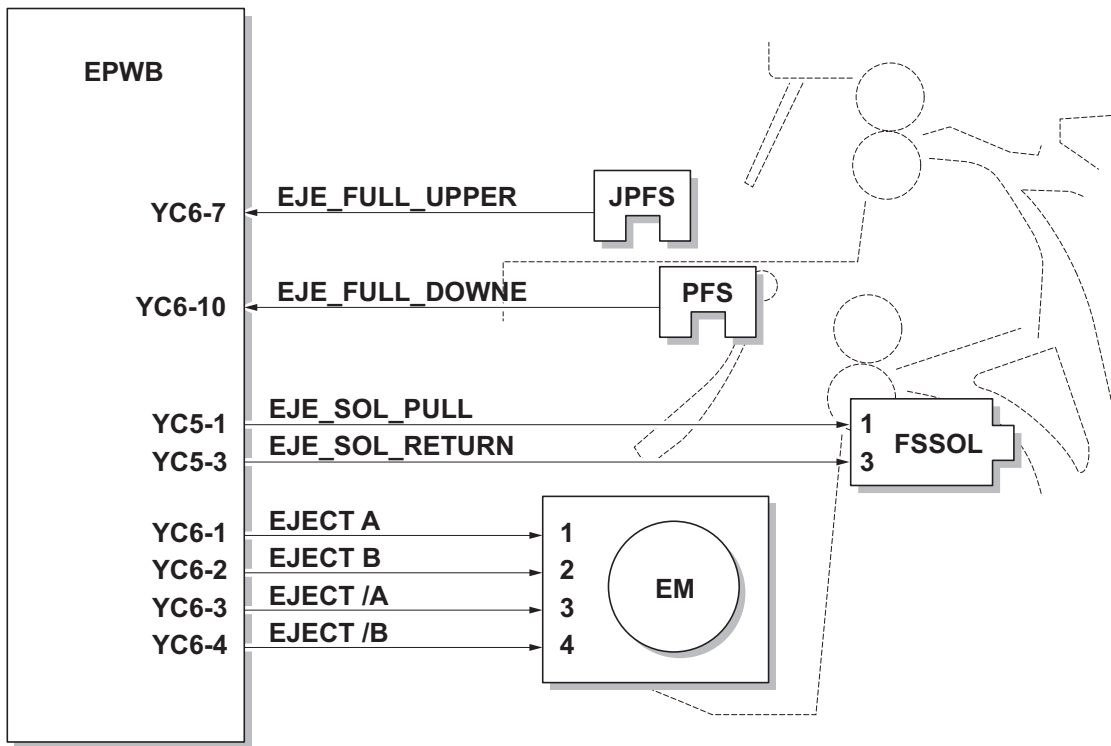


Figure 2-1-21 Eject/Feed shift section block diagram

2-1-8 Duplex conveying section

The duplex conveying section consists of conveying path which sends the paper sent from the eject/feedshift section to the paper feed/conveying section when duplex printing.

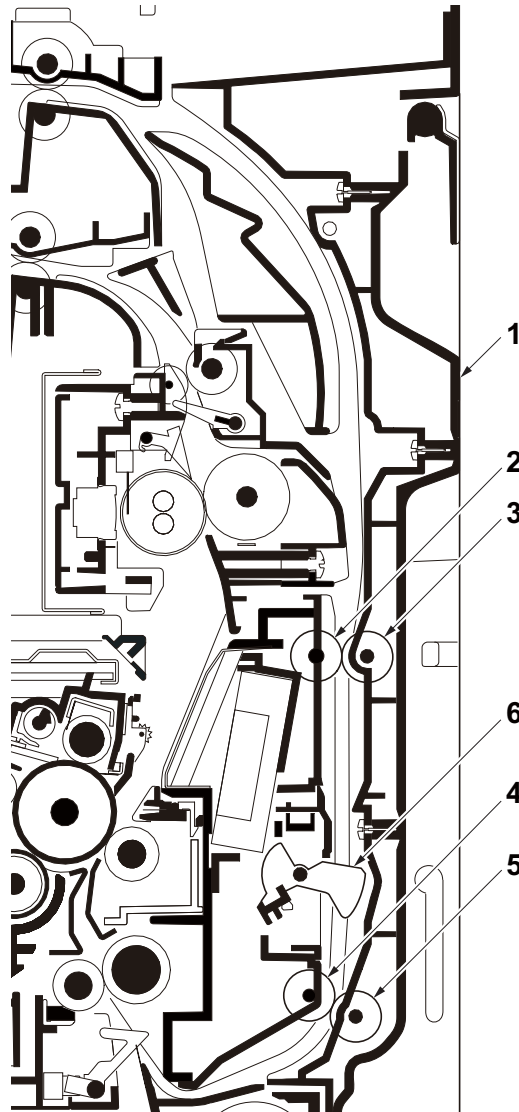


Figure 2-1-22 Duplex conveying section

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Right cover 1 | 4. Duplex feed roller B |
| 2. Duplex feed roller A | 5. Duplex feed pulley B |
| 3. Duplex feed pulley A | 6. Actuator (duplex sensor) |

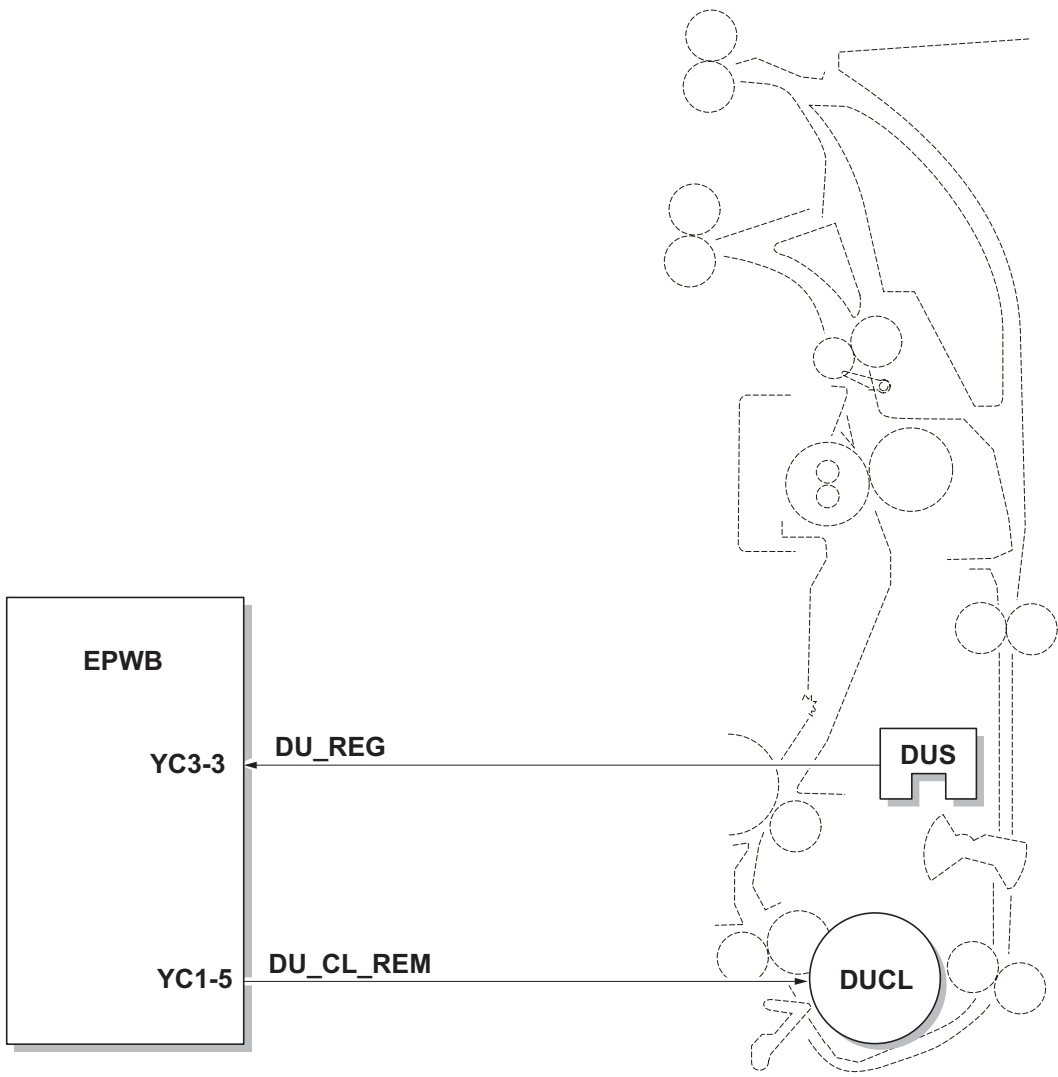


Figure 2-1-23 Duplex conveying section block diagram

2-1-9 Document processor

(1) Original feed section

The original feed section consists of the parts shown in figure. An original placed on the original tray is conveyed to the original conveying section. Original is fed by the rotation of the DP forwarding pulley and DP paper feed roller.

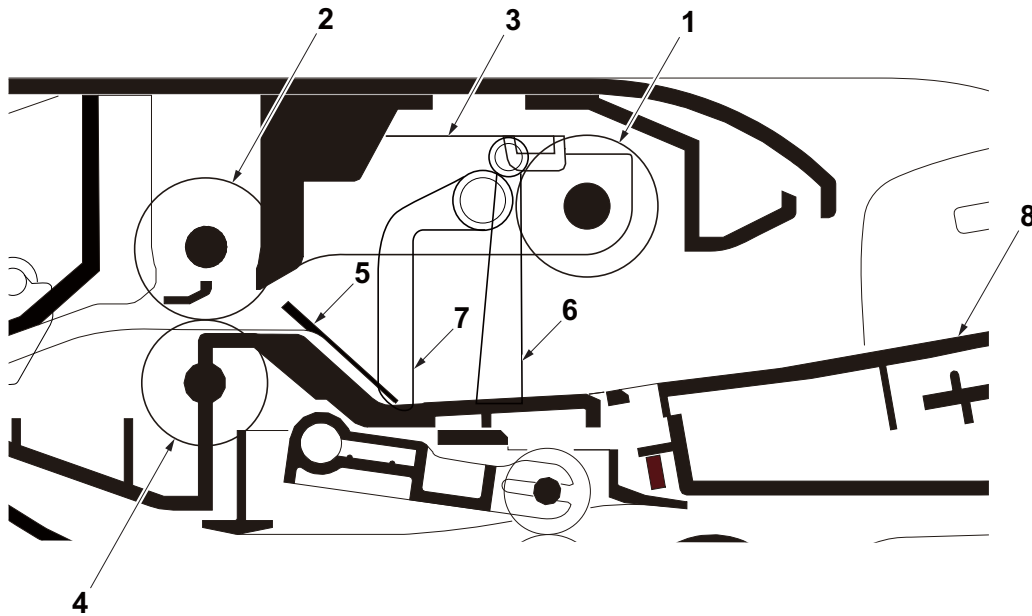


Figure 2-1-24 Original feed section

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. DP forwarding pulley | 6. Actuator (DP original sensor) |
| 2. DP paper feed roller | 7. PF stopper |
| 3. DP feed holder | 8. Original tray |
| 4. DP separation pulley | |
| 5. Front separation pad | |

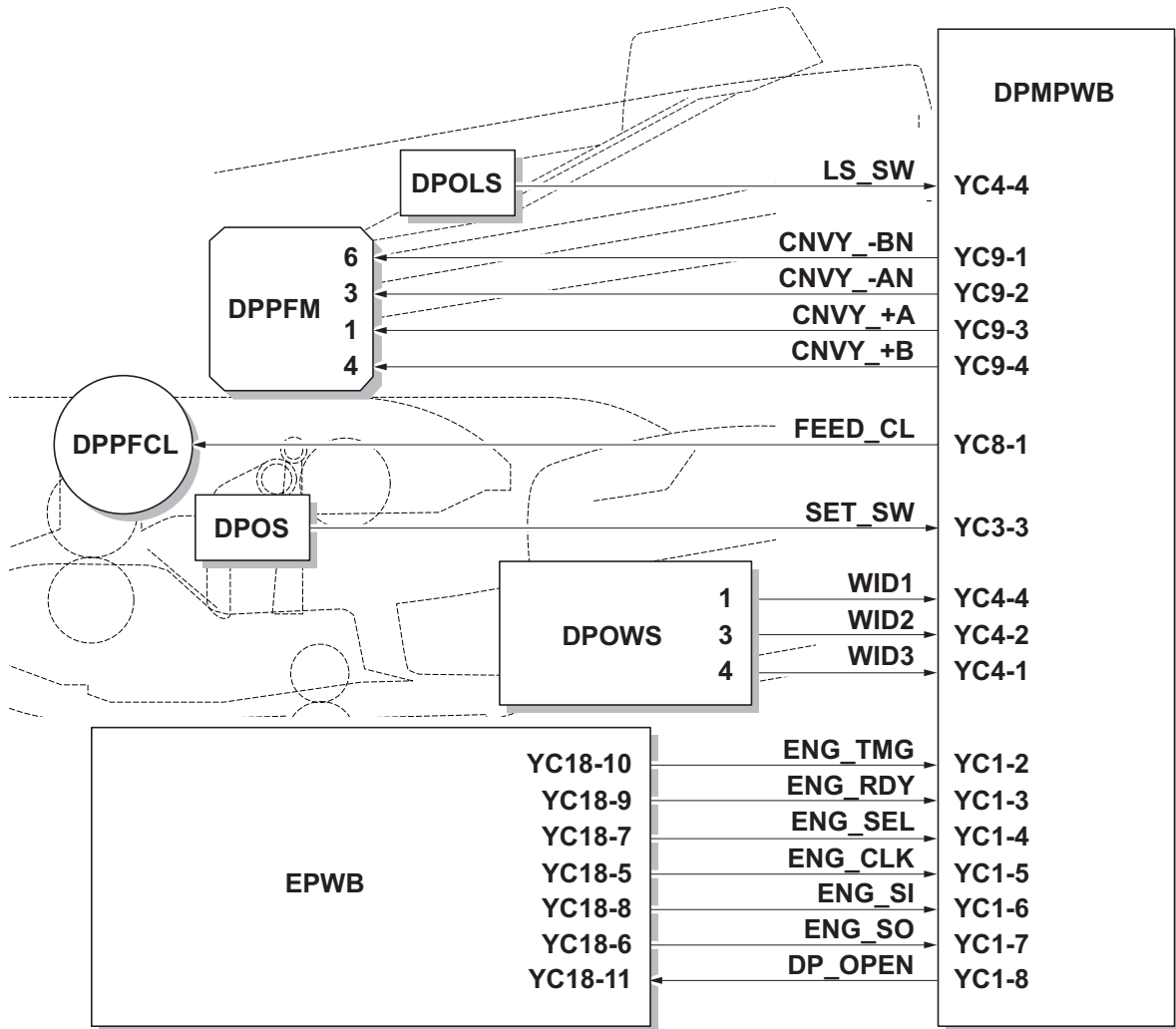


Figure 2-1-25 Original feed section block diagram

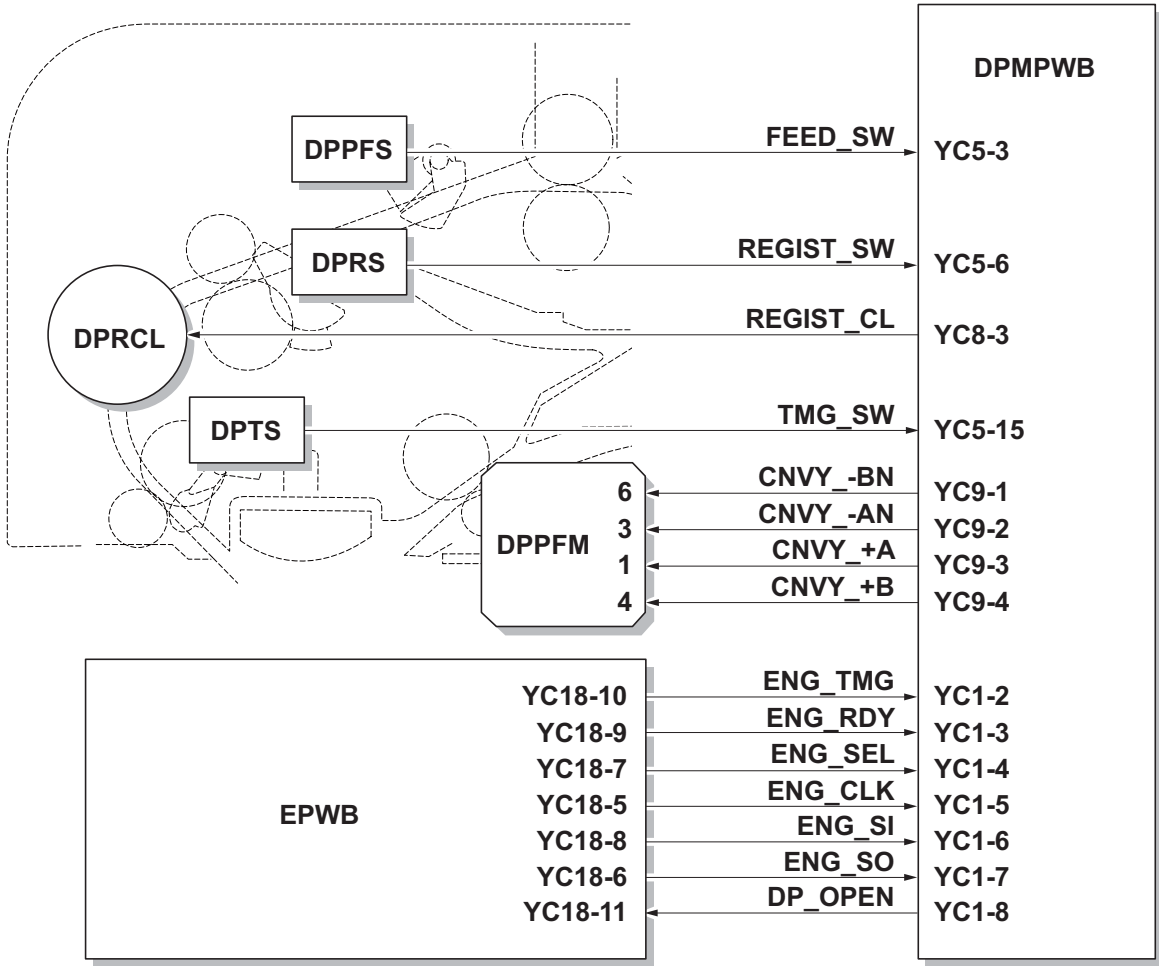


Figure 2-1-27 Original conveying section block diagram

(3) Original switchback/eject sections

The original switchback/eject sections consists of the parts shown in figure. An original of which scanning is complete is ejected to the original eject table by the eject roller. In the case of duplex switchback scanning, an original is conveyed temporarily to the switchback tray and conveyed again to the original conveying section by the switchback roller.

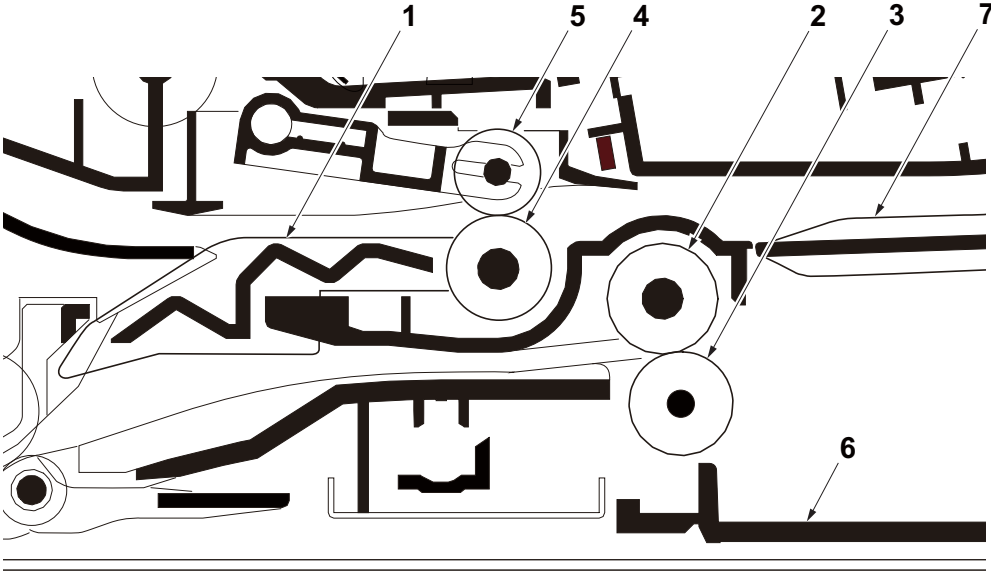


Figure 2-1-28 Original switchback/eject sections

- 1. Feedshift guide
- 2. Eject roller
- 3. Eject pulley
- 4. Switchback roller
- 5. Switchback pulley
- 6. Original eject table
- 7. Switchback tray

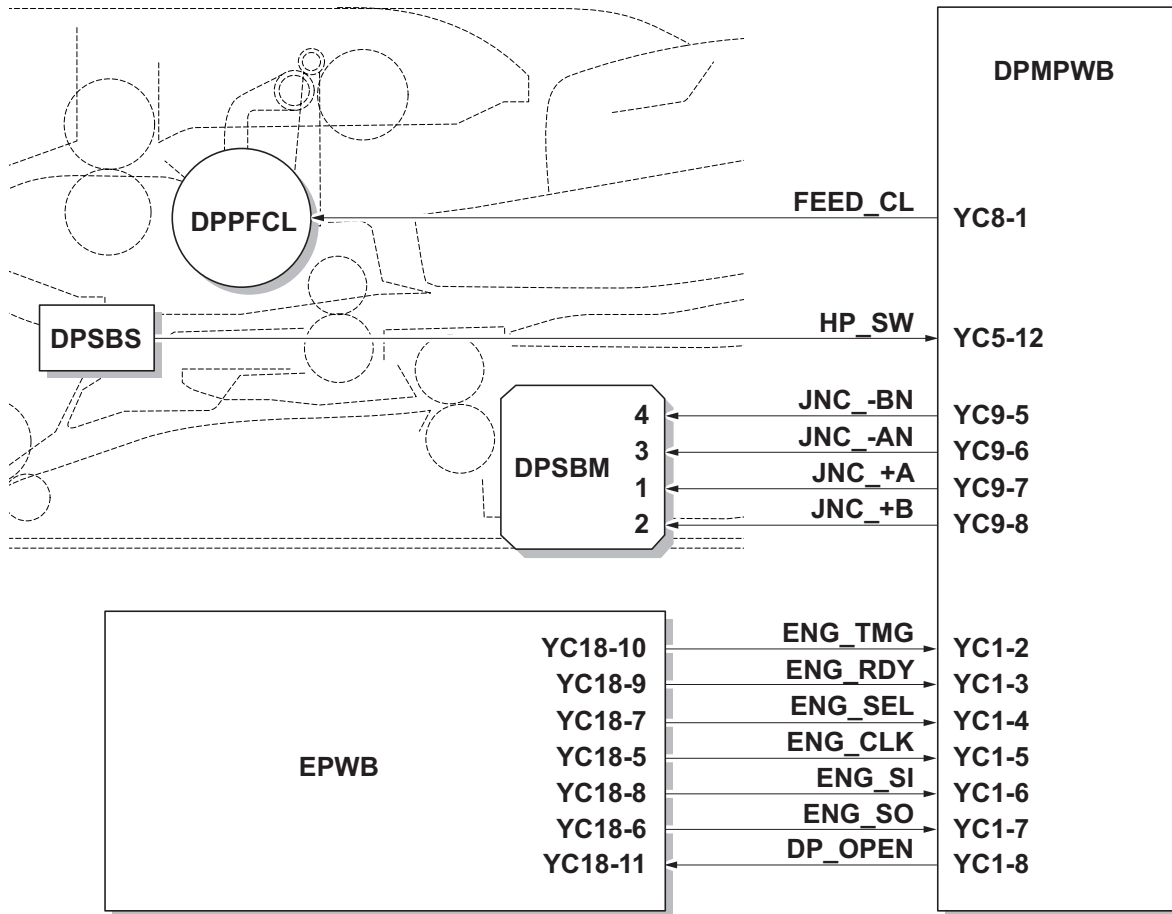


Figure 2-1-29 Original switchback/eject sections block diagram

2-2-1 Electrical parts layout

(1) PWBs

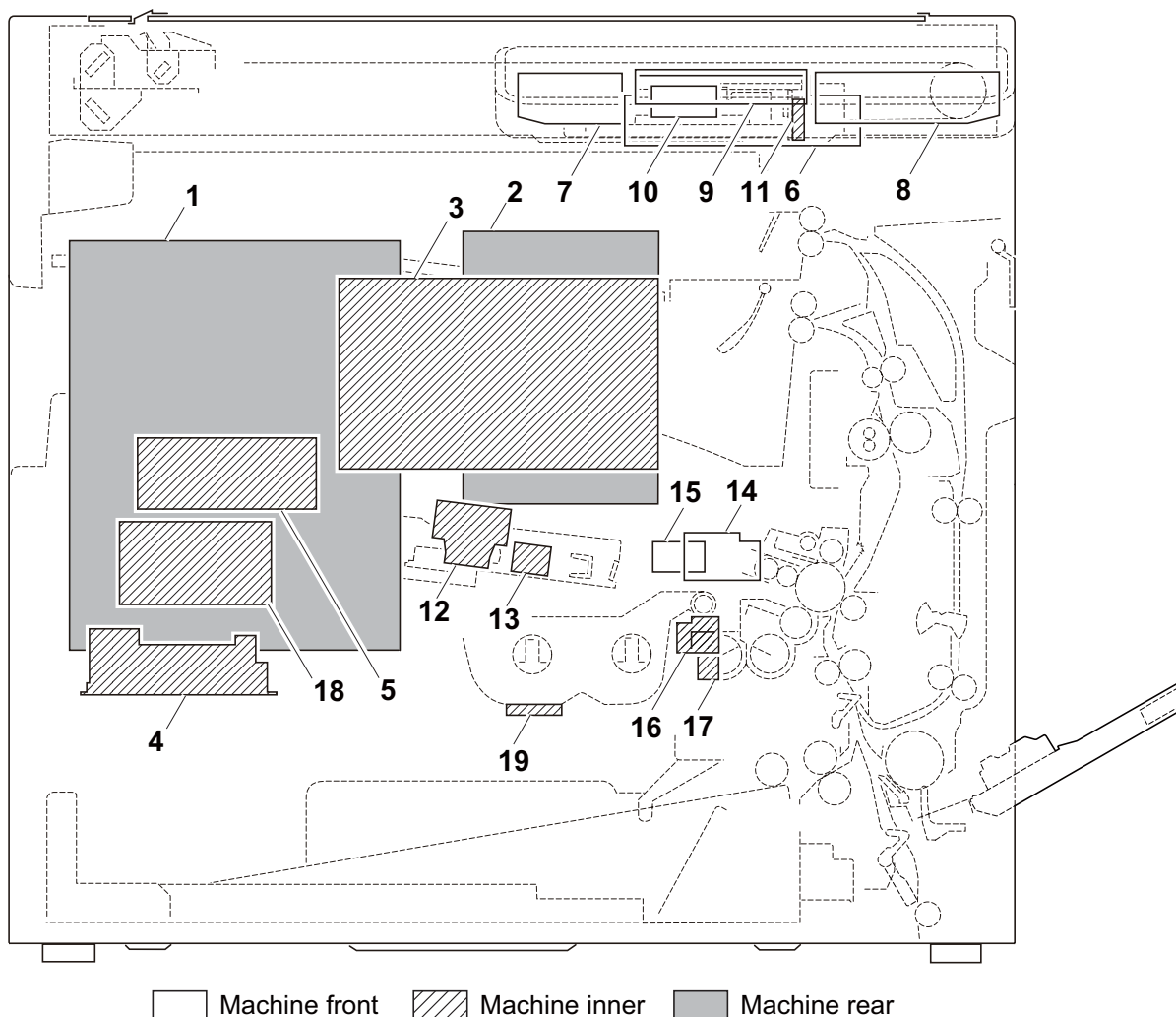


Figure 2-2-1 PWBs

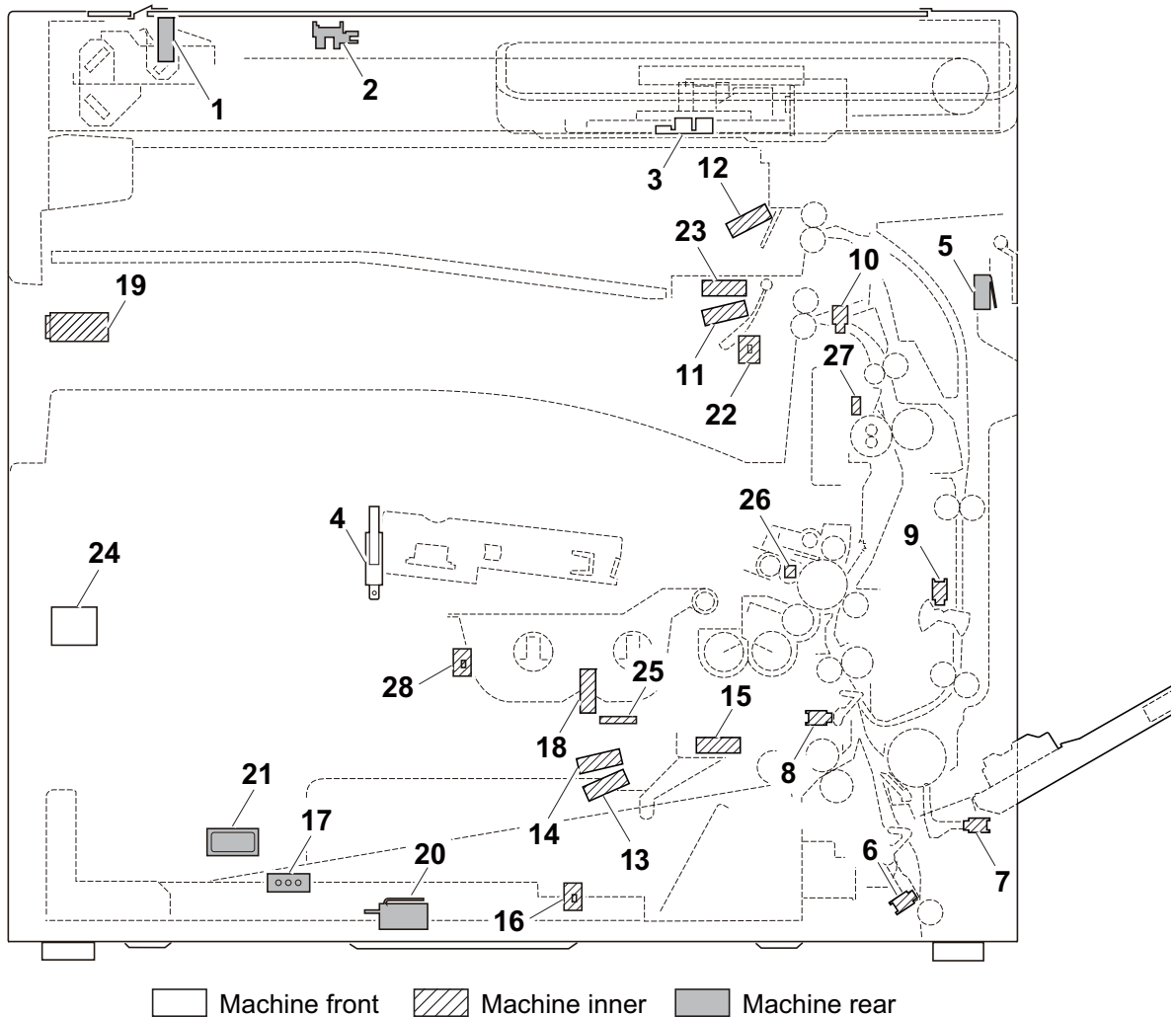
- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Main PWB (MPWB) | Controls the software such as the print data processing and provides the interface with computers. |
| 2. Engine PWB (EPWB)..... | Controls printer hardware such as high voltage/bias output control, paper conveying system control, and fuser temperature control, etc. |
| 3. High voltage PWB (HVPWB) | Generates main charging, developing bias, transfer bias. |
| 4. Power source PWB (PSPWB) | After full-wave rectification of AC power source input, switching for converting to 24 V DC for output. Controls the fuser heater. |
| 5. Power source PWB sub (PSPWB-S).... | 5V output control when standing by. |
| 6. Operation panel PWB main (OPPWB-M)..... | Consists the LCD, LED indicators and key switches. |
| 7. Operation panel PWB left (OPPWB-L)..... | Consists the LED indicators and key switches. |
| 8. Operation panel PWB right (OPPWB-R)..... | Consists the LED indicators and key switches. |
| 9. LCD PWB (LCDPWB)..... | Controls the LCD display. |

- 10. LCD relay PWB (LCDRPWB) Consists of wiring relay circuit between operation panel PWB main and LCD PWB.
- 11. CCD PWB (CCDPWB)..... Reads the image of originals.
- 12. APC PWB (APCPWB) Generates and controls the laser beam.
- 13. BD PWB (PDPWB) Controls horizontal synchronizing timing of laser beam.
- 14. Drum PWB (DRPWB) Relays wirings from electrical components on the drum unit.
Drum individual information in EEPROM storage.
- 15. Drum relay PWB (DRRPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and the drum unit.
- 16. Developing PWB (DEVPWB)..... Relays wirings from electrical components on the developing unit.
Developing individual information in EEPROM storage.
- 17. Developing relay PWB (DEVRPWB) Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and the developer unit.
- 18. Relay PWB (RYPWB) *1..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between main PWB and power source PWB.
- 19. RFID PWB (RFPWB) Reads the container information.

*1: Excluding 120V ACmodel

List of correspondences of PWB names

| No. | Name used in service manual | Name used in parts list |
|------------|------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Main PWB (MPWB) | PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY SP PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY SP EU |
| 2 | Engine PWB (EPWB) | PARTS PWB ENGINE ASSY SP |
| 3 | High voltage PWB (HVPWB) | PARTS HVU SP |
| 4 | Power source PWB (PSPWB) | PARTS LVU MAIN 120 SP PARTS LVU MAIN 200 SP |
| 5 | Power source PWB sub(PSPWB-S) | PARTS LVU SUB 100 SP PARTS LVU SUB 200 SP |
| 6 | Operation panel PWB main(OPPWB-M) | PARTS PWB PANEL MAIN ASSY SP PARTS OPERATION UNIT SP |
| 7 | Operation panel PWB left(OPPWB-L) | PARTS OPERATION UNIT SP |
| 8 | Operation panel PWB right(OPPWB-R) | |
| 9 | LCD PWB (LCDPWB) | |
| 10 | LCD relay PWB (LCDRPWB) | |
| 11 | CCD PWB (CCDPWB) | PARTS ISU |
| 12 | APC PWB (APCPWB) | LK-475 |
| 13 | BD PWB (BDPWB) | |
| 14 | Drum PWB (DRPWB) | DK-475 MK-475/MAINTENANCE KIT MK-477/MAINTENANCE KIT MK-479/MAINTENANCE KIT |
| 15 | Drum relay PWB (DRRPWB) | PARTS PWB DRUM CONNECT ASSY SP |
| 16 | Developing PWB (DEVPWB) | DV-475 MK-475/MAINTENANCE KIT MK-477/MAINTENANCE KIT MK-479/MAINTENANCE KIT |
| 17 | Developing relay PWB (DEVRPWB) | PARTS PWB DEVE CONNECT ASSY SP |
| 18 | Relay PWB (RYPWB) | PARTS LVU MAIN 200 SP |
| 19 | RFID PWB (RFPWB) | PARTS PWB RFID ASSY SP |

(2) Switches and sensors**Figure 2-2-2 Switches and sensors**

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Home position sensor (HPS) | Detects the ISU in the home position. |
| 2. Original detection switch (ODSW) | Operates the original size detection sensor. |
| 3. Original size sensor (OSS) | Detects the size of the original. |
| 4. Front cover switch (FCSW)..... | Detects the opening and closing of the front cover. |
| 5. Right cover switch (RCSW) | Detects the opening and closing of the right cover. |
| 6. Feed sensor (FS)..... | Detects a paper misfeed in the vertical conveying section. |
| 7. MP paper sensor (MPPS) | Detects the presence of paper on the MP tray. |
| 8. Registration sensor (RS)..... | Controls the secondary paper feed start timing. |
| 9. Duplex sensor (DUS) | Detects a paper jam in the duplex section. |
| 10. Eject sensor (ES)..... | Detects a paper misfeed in the fuser or eject section. |
| 11. Paper full sensor (PFS)..... | Detects the paper full in the inner tray. |
| 12. Job paper full sensor (JPFS) | Detects the paper full in the job separator tray. |
| 13. Paper sensor 1 (PS1) | Detects the presence of paper in the cassette. |
| 14. Paper sensor 2 (PS2) | Detects the presence of paper in the cassette. |
| 15. Lift sensor (LS)..... | Detects the top limit of the bottom plate. |
| 16. Paper size width switch (PWSW)..... | Detects the width of paper in the cassette. |
| 17. Paper size length switch (PLSW) | Detects the length of paper in the cassette. |
| 18. Toner container lock sensor (TCLS) | Detects the lock of toner in the toner container. |

19. Main power switch (MSW) Turns ON/OFF the AC power source.
20. Interlock switch (ILSW) Shuts off 24 V DC power line when the front cover is opened.
21. Cassette heater switch (CHSW) Turns ON/OFF the cassette heater power source.
22. Bridge detection switch (BRDSW) Detects the presence of bridge.
23. Job eject papersensor (JEPS) Detects the presence of paper in the job separator.
24. Temperature sensor (TEMS)..... Detects the temperature and absolute humidity in the machine.
25. Toner sensor (TS) Detects the amount of toner remaining in the toner container.
26. Waste toner sensor (WTS)..... Detects when the waste toner box is full.
27. Fuser thermistor (FTH) Detects the heat roller temperature.
28. Toner container switch (TCSW) Detects the presence of toner container.

(3) Motors

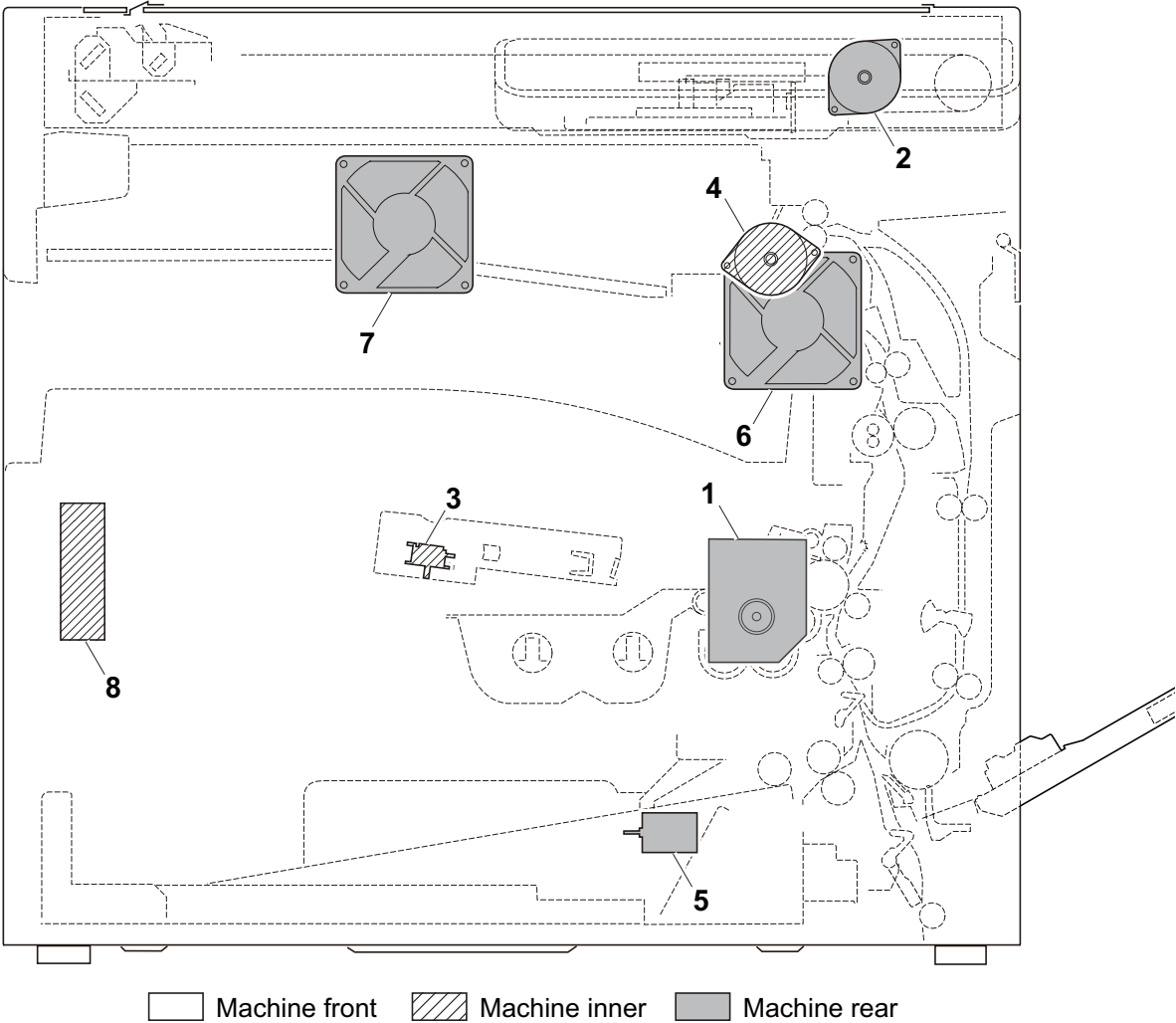


Figure 2-2-3 Motors

- 1. Main motor (MM)..... Drives the paper feed section and conveying section.
- 2. ISU motor (ISUM) Drives the ISU.
- 3. Polygon motor (PM)..... Drives the polygon mirror.
- 4. Eject motor (EM)..... Drives the fuser section and eject section.
- 5. Lift motor (LM)..... Operates the bottom plate.
- 6. Eject fan motor (EFM)..... Cools the fuser and eject sections.
- 7. Controller fan motor (CONFM)..... Cools the controller section.
- 8. Power source fan motor (PSFM) Cools the power source PWB and the laser scanner unit.

(4) Others

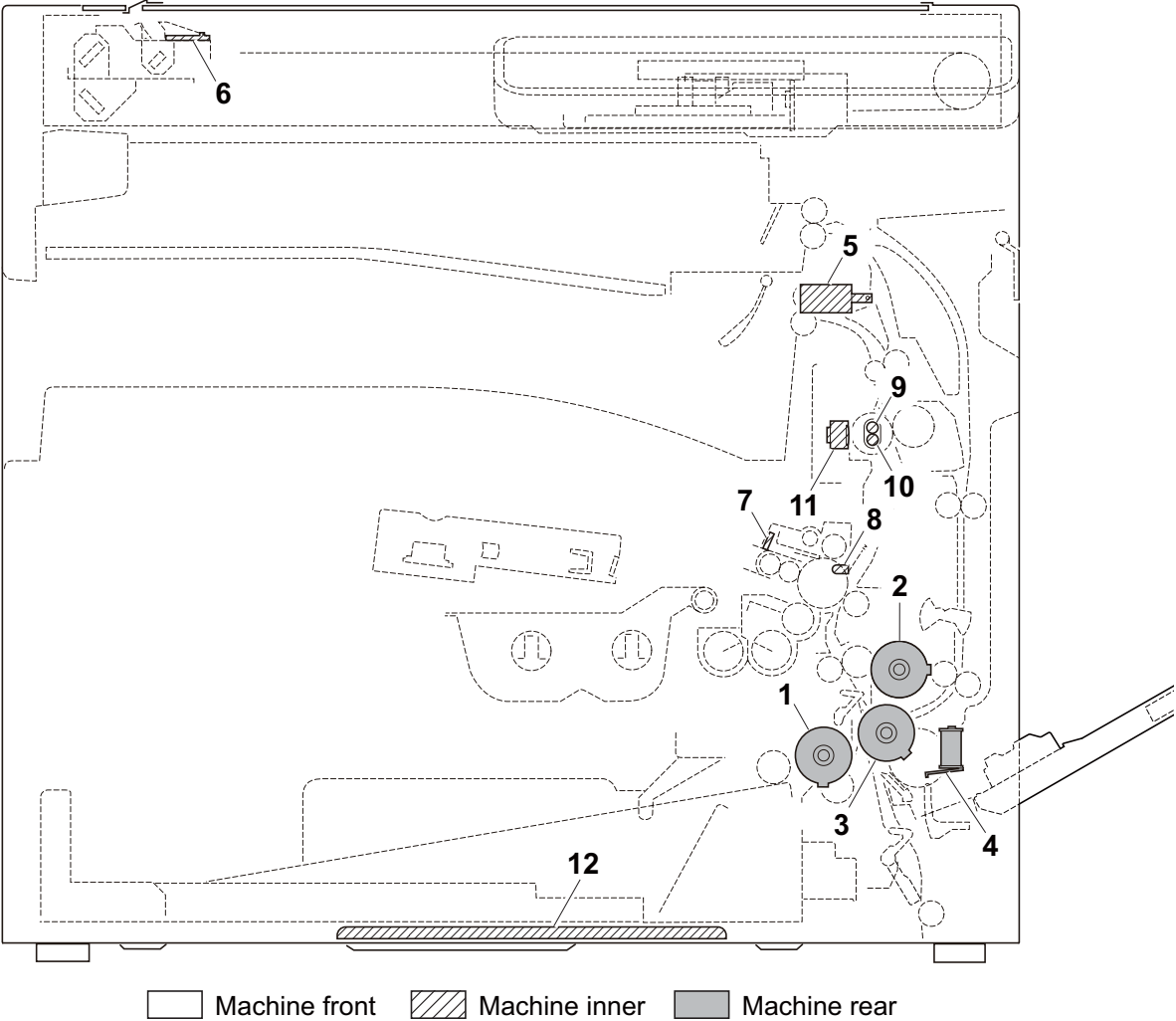


Figure 2-2-4 Others

- 1. Paper feed clutch (PFCL) Primary paper feed from cassette.
- 2. Registration clutch (RCL)..... Controls the secondary paper feed.
- 3. Duplex clutch (DUCL) Controls the drive of the duplex feed roller.
- 4. MP solenoid (MPSOL) Controls the MP bottom plate.
- 5. Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)..... Operates the feedshift guide.
- 6. Exposure lamp (EL) Exposes originals.
- 7. Cleaning lamp (CL)..... Eliminates the residual electrostatic charge on the drum.
- 8. Waste toner lamp (WTL)..... Lights at the brimmer of the toner box.
- 9. Fuser heater 1 (FH1) Heats the heat roller.
- 10. Fuser heater 2 (FH2) Heats the heat roller.
- 11. Fuser thermostat (FTS)..... Prevents overheating of the heat roller.
- 12. Cassette heater (CH)..... Dehumidifies the cassette section.

(5) Document processor (PWBs and sensors)

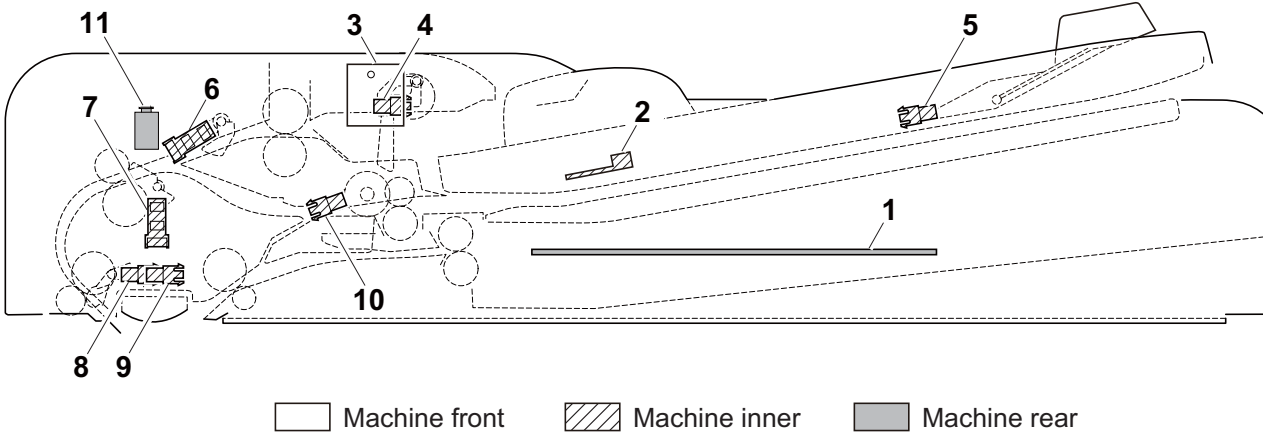


Figure 2-2-5 Document processor

- 1. DP main PWB (DPMPWB) Consists the motor and clutch driver circuit and wiring relay circuit.
- 2. DP original size width sensor (DPOWS) Detects the width of the original.
- 3. DP LED PWB (DPLEDPWB) Display the presence of the original.
- 4. DP original sensor (DPOS) Detects the presence of an original.
- 5. DP original size length sensor (DPOLS) Detects the length of the original.
- 6. DP paper feed sensor (DPPFS) Detects a paper misfeed.
- 7. DP registration sensor (DPRS) Controls the secondary paper feed start timing.
- 8. DP timing sensor (DPTS) Detects the original scanning timing.
- 9. DP open/close sensor (DPOCS) Detects the opening/closing of the DP.
- 10. DP switchback sensor (DPSBS) Detects the switchback guide in the home position.
- 11. DP interlock switch (DPILSW) Shuts off 24 V DC power line when the dp top cover is opened.

List of correspondences of PWB names

| No. | Name used in service manual | Name used in parts list |
|-----|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | DP main PWB (DPMPWB) | PARTS PWB DRIVE ASSY SP |

(6) Document processor (Motors and clutches)

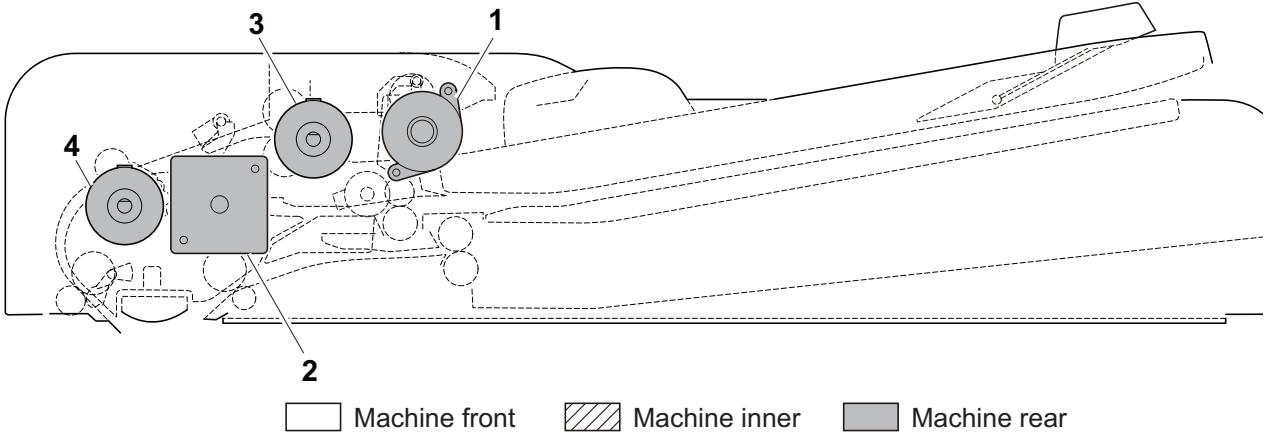


Figure 2-2-6 Document processor

- 1. DP paper feed motor (DPPFM)..... Drives the original feed section.
- 2. DP switchback motor (DPSBM)..... Drives the original switchback section.
- 3. DP paper feed clutch (DPPFCL)..... Controls the drive of the DP forwarding pulley and DP paper feed roller.
- 4. DP registration clutch (DPRCL) Controls the secondary paper feed.

This page is intentionally left blank.

2-3-1 Main PWB

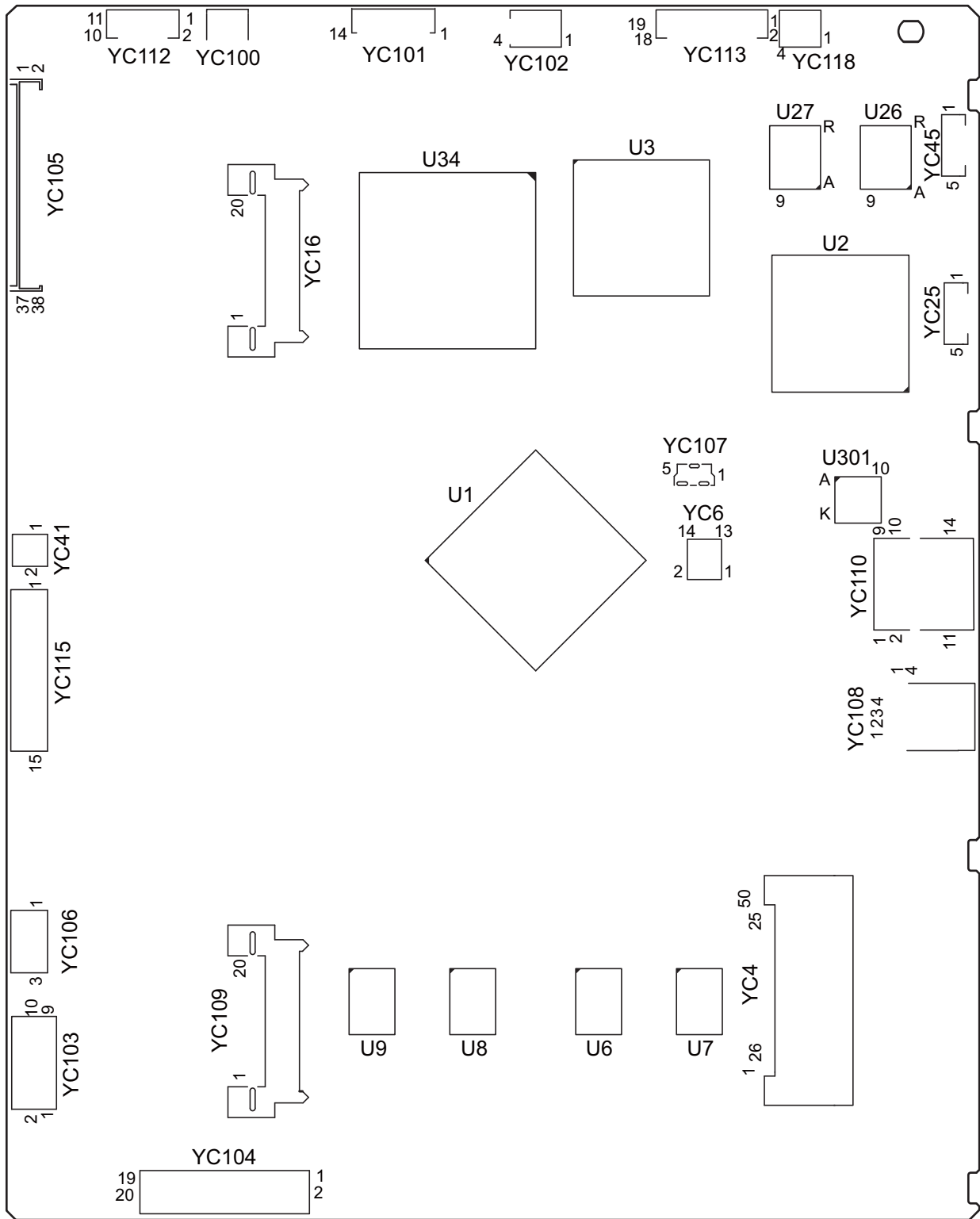


Figure 2-3-1 Main PWB silk-screen diagram

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|---|-------|------------------|-----|------------|--------------------------------|
| YC100 | 1 | VBUS | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output |
| Connected to operation panel PWB main(USB) | 2 | DATA- | I/O | LVDS | USB data signal |
| | 3 | DATA+ | I/O | LVDS | USB data signal |
| | 4 | ID | - | - | Not used |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| YC101 | 1 | NC | - | - | Not used |
| Connected to operation panel PWB main (control) | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | PANEL_STAT US | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Operation panel status signal |
| | 4 | INT_POWER KEY | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Power key: On/Off |
| | 5 | PANEL_RESET | O | 0/3.3 V DC | OPPWB-M reset signal |
| | 6 | AUDIO | O | Analog | Voice output signal |
| | 7 | LIGHTOFF_POWERON | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Sleep return signal 1 |
| | 8 | SHUTDOWN | O | 0/3.3 V DC | 24 V down signal |
| | 9 | LED_PROCESSING_N | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Processing LED control signal |
| | 10 | LED_ATTENTION | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Attention LED control signal |
| | 11 | LED_MEMORY | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Memory LED control signal |
| | 12 | SUSPEND_Power | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to OPPWB-M |
| | 13 | ENERGY_SAVE | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Energy save signal |
| | 14 | BEEP_POWERON | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Sleep return signal 0 |
| | YC102 | 1 | 5V2 | O | 5 V DC |
| Connected to operation panel PWB main(power source) | 2 | 5V2 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to OPPWB-M |
| | 3 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 4 | GND | - | - | Ground |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|----------------------------|-------|------------------|----------|-------------------|--|
| YC103 | 1 | +3.3V4 | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to BDPWB |
| Connected to APC PWB | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | BDN | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Horizontal synchronizing signal |
| | 4 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 5 | VCONT | O | Analog | Laser control signal |
| | 6 | ENBN | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Laser output permission signal |
| | 7 | SH | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Sample/hold signal |
| | 8 | VD0P | O | LVDS | Video data signal (+) |
| | 9 | VD0N | O | LVDS | Video data signal (-) |
| | 10 | +5VIL | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to APCPWB (By way of ILSW) |
| | YC105 | 1 | SLEEPOFF | I | 0/3.3 V DC |
| Connected to engine PWB | 2 | ENG_HLD | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Engine hold signal |
| | 3 | SCAN_HLD | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Scan hold signal |
| | 4 | LIGHT_SLEEP N | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Light sleep shift signal |
| | 5 | 24V4 | I | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from EPWB |
| | 6 | 24V4 | I | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from EPWB |
| | 7 | 5V4 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from EPWB |
| | 8 | 3.3V0 | I | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power input from EPWB |
| | 9 | 3.3V4 | I | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power input from EPWB |
| | 10 | 3.3V4 | I | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power input from EPWB |
| | 11 | 24VDOWN | I | 0/3.3 V DC | 24 V down signal |
| | 12 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 13 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 14 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 15 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 16 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 17 | HYP_SCL | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Clock signal |
| | 18 | HYP_SDA | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Data signal |
| | 19 | HYP_INT | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Interrupt signal |
| | 20 | AQUA_CLK | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Clock signal |
| | 21 | AQUA_SO | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal output |
| | 22 | AQUA_SI | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal input |
| | 23 | AQUA_SEL | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Select signal |
| | 24 | AQUA_RDY | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Ready signal |
| | 25 | PVSYNC | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Vertical synchronizing signal |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|--------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----|-------------------|---|
| YC105 | 26 | OVSYNCMON | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Sub-scanning monitor signal |
| Connected to engine PWB | 27 | PAGEST | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Sub-scanning standard signal |
| | 28 | EME_CLK | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Clock signal |
| | 29 | EME_SO | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal output |
| | 30 | EME_SI | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal input |
| | 31 | EME_BSY | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Busy signal |
| | 32 | EME_DIR | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Communication direction change signal |
| | 33 | EME_IRN | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Interrupt signal |
| | 34 | 5V4IL | - | DC5 V | 5 V DC power input from EPWB |
| | 35 | BDN | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Horizontal synchronizing signal |
| | 36 | VCONT | I | Analog | Leser control signal |
| | 37 | OUTPEN | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Laser output permission signal |
| | 38 | N.C. | - | - | Not used |
| | YC106 *1 | 1 | GND | - | - |
| Connected to relay PWB | 2 | RLYREM | O | 0/5 V DC | relay drive signal |
| | 3 | 5V0 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from RYPWB |
| YC107 | 1 | VBUS | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output |
| Connected to USB-HOST | 2 | DATA- | I/O | LVDS | USB data signal |
| | 3 | DATA+ | I/O | LVDS | USB data signal |
| | 4 | ID | - | - | Not used |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| YC112 | 1 | +24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to LEDPWB |
| Connected to exposure lamp (LED PWB) | 2 | +24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to LEDPWB |
| | 3 | POW | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LED driver: On/Off |
| | 4 | PWM | O | 0/3.3 V DC | PWM signal |
| | 5 | PGND | - | - | Ground |
| | 6 | SGND | - | - | Ground |
| | 7 | VSET | O | Analog | Analog voltage |
| | 8 | SCL | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Clock signal |
| | 9 | SDA | I/O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Data signal |
| | 10 | FAIL | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Error signal |
| | 11 | 5V4 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to LEDPWB |

*1: Excluding 120V AC model

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|-------------------------------------|-----|------------|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| YC113 | 1 | CCDPWR | O | 12 V DC | 12 V DC power output to CCDPWB |
| Connected to CCD PWB | 2 | CCDPWR | O | 12 V DC | 12 V DC power output to CCDPWB |
| | 3 | +5V4 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to CCDPWB |
| | 4 | +5V4 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to CCDPWB |
| | 5 | +5V4 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to CCDPWB |
| | 6 | +3.3V4 | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to CCDPWB |
| | 7 | CCD_SH | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Shift gate signal |
| | 8 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 9 | RS | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Reset signal |
| | 10 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 11 | CP | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Clamping signal |
| | 12 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 13 | CCDCLK1 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Clock signal |
| | 14 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 15 | OS1(B) | I | Analog | CCD Image output signal(B) |
| | 16 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 17 | OS2(G) | I | Analog | CCD Image output signal(G) |
| | 18 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 19 | OS3(R) | I | Analog | CCD Image output signal(R) |
| YC115 | 1 | DEEPSLEEPN | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Sleep signal: On/Off |
| Connected to power source PWB | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 4 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 6 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 7 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 8 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 9 | 5V2 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 10 | 5V2 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 11 | 5V2 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 12 | 5V2 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 13 | 5V2 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 14 | 5V2 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 15 | 5V2 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from PSPWB |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|-----------------------------------|-----|------------|-----|------------|---------------------------------|
| YC118 | 1 | AUTODOWN | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Auto down signal |
| Connected to power source PWB sub | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | 5V0 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from PSPWB-S |
| YC41 | 1 | +24V1 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to CONF M |
| Connected to controller fan motor | 2 | CONFANDR N | O | 0/24 V DC | CONF M: On/Off |
| | 3 | N.C. | - | - | Not used |

2-3-2 Engine PWB

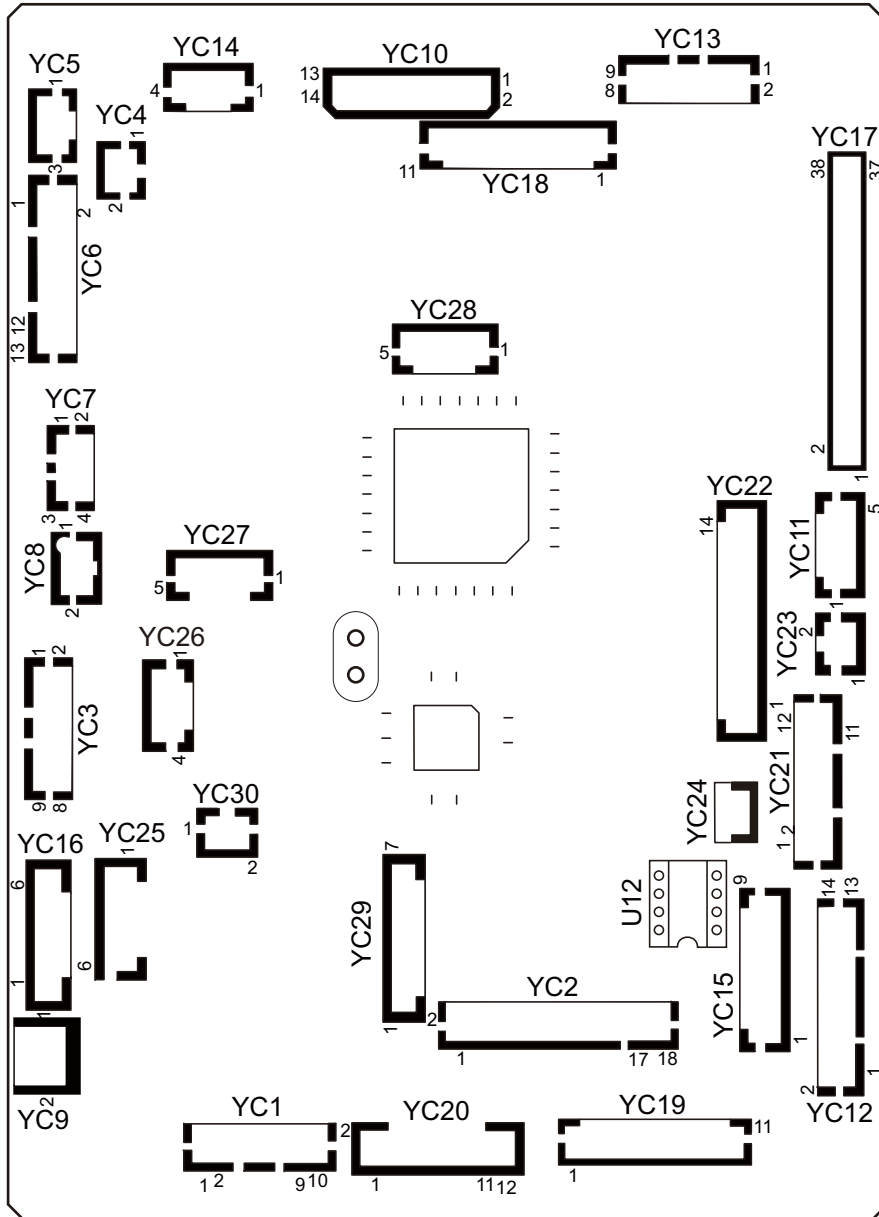


Figure 2-3-2 Engine PWB silk-screen diagram

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|---|-----|-----------------|-----|------------|------------------------------|
| YC1 | 1 | FEED_CL_RE M | O | 0/24 V DC | PFCL: On/Off |
| Connected to paper feed clutch, registration clutch, duplex clutch, MP solenoid and lift motor | 2 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24V DC power output to PFCL |
| | 3 | REG_CL_RE M | O | 0/24 V DC | RCL: On/Off |
| | 4 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24V DC power output to RCL |
| | 5 | DU_CL_REM | O | 0/24 V DC | DUCL: On/Off |
| | 6 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24V DC power output to DUCL |
| | 7 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24V DC power output to MPSOL |
| | 8 | MPF_SOL_R EM | O | 0/24 V DC | MPSOL: On/Off |
| | 9 | LMOT_REM | O | 0/24 V DC | LM: On/Off |
| | 10 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24V DC power output to LM |
| YC2 | 1 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3V DC | 3.3V DC power output to LS |
| Connected to lift sensor, registration sensor, paper sensor1, 2, paper size length switch and paper size width switch | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | LIFTFULL | I | 0/3.3 V DC | LS: On/Off |
| | 4 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3V DC | 3.3V DC power output to RS |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 6 | RESIST | I | 0/3.3 V DC | RS: On/Off |
| | 7 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3V DC | 3.3V DC power output to PS1 |
| | 8 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 9 | PAPEMP1 | I | 0/3.3 V DC | PS1: On/Off |
| | 10 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3V DC | 3.3V DC power output to PS2 |
| | 11 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 12 | PAPEMP2 | I | 0/3.3 V DC | PS2: On/Off |
| | 13 | PAPLSIZE3 | I | 0/3.3 V DC | PLSW: On/Off |
| | 14 | PAPLSIZE2 | I | 0/3.3 V DC | PLSW: On/Off |
| | 15 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 16 | PAPLSIZE1 | I | 0/3.3 V DC | PLSW: On/Off |
| | 17 | PAPWSIZE1 | I | 0/3.3 V DC | PWSW: On/Off |
| | 18 | GND | - | - | Ground |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|---|-----|-----------------|-------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| YC3 | 1 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DUS |
| Connected to duplex sensor, MP paper sensor and feed sensor | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | DU_REG | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DUS: On/Off |
| | 4 | 3.3VLEDDS | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to MPPS |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 6 | MPF_EMPTY | I | 0/3.3 V DC | MPPS: On/Off |
| | 7 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to FS |
| | 8 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 9 | PAPER_JAM | I | 0/3.3 V DC | FS: On/Off |
| YC4 | 1 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to EFM |
| Connected to eject fan motor | 2 | EJECT_FAN_REM | O | 0/24 V DC | EFM: On/Off |
| | | | | | |
| YC5 | 1 | EJE_SOL_PUL | O | 0/24 V DC | FSSOL: On(Pressurizing)/Off |
| Connected to feedshift solenoid | 2 | +24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to FSSOL |
| | 3 | EJE_SOL_RETURN | O | 0/24 V DC | FSSOL: On(Release)/Off |
| YC6 | 1 | EJECT A | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | EM drive control signal |
| Connected to eject motor, job paper full sensor, paper full sensor and eject sensor | 2 | EJECT B | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | EM drive control signal |
| | 3 | EJECT /A | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | EM drive control signal |
| | 4 | EJECT /B | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | EM drive control signal |
| | 5 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to JPFS |
| | 6 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 7 | EJE_FULL_UPPER | I | 0/3.3 V DC | JPFS: On/Off |
| | 8 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to PFS |
| | 9 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 10 | EJE_FULL_DOWNER | I | 0/3.3 V DC | PFS: On/Off |
| | 11 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to ES |
| | 12 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 13 | FUSER_JAM | I | 0/3.3 V DC | ES: On/Off |
| | YC7 | 1 | 3.3V4 | O | 3.3 V DC |
| Connected to fuser thermistor | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | TH1 | I | Analog | FTH Detection voltage |
| | 4 | TH2 | I | Analog | FTH Detection voltage |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-----------|-----|-------------------|---|
| YC8 | 1 | BRSET | I | 0/3.3 V DC | BRDSW: On/Off |
| Connected to bridge detection switch | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| YC9 | 1 | 24VIL1 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to RCSW (By way of FCSW) |
| Connected to right cover switch | 2 | 24VIL2 | I | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from RCSW |
| YC10 | 1 | 24VIL | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to HVPWB |
| Connected to high voltage PWB | 2 | 24VIL | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to HVPWB |
| | 3 | MC_CLK | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Charging AC clock signals |
| | 4 | MC_ACCNT | O | Analog | Charging AC output control signal |
| | 5 | MC_DCCNT | O | Analog | Charging DC output control signal |
| | 6 | MC_ISENS | I | Analog | Charging output current detection signal |
| | 7 | DC_REM | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Charging DC/Transfer DC output : On/Off |
| | 8 | TRA_CNT | O | Analog | Transfer DC output control signal |
| | 9 | SEP_REM | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Separation DC output: On/Off |
| | 10 | SEP_SEL | O | Analog | Separation DC output shift signal |
| | 11 | DLP_CLK | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Developing AC clock signal |
| | 12 | DLP_CNT | O | Analog | Developing DC output shift signal |
| | 13 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 14 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| YC11 | 1 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to PM |
| Connected to polygon motor | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | POL_REM | O | 0/3.3 V DC | PM: On/Off |
| | 4 | POL_READY | I | 0/3.3 V DC | PM ready signal |
| | 5 | POL_CLK | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | PM clock |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|--|-----|------------|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| YC12 | 1 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| Connected to developing relay PWB,RFID PWB,toner sensor,toner container lock sensor and toner container switch | 2 | DLP_SDA | I/O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | DEVPWB EEPROM data signal |
| | 3 | DLP_SCL | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | DEVPWB EEPROM clock signal |
| | 4 | 3.3V4 | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DEVPWB |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 6 | RFID_SDA | I/O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | RFPWB EEPROM data signal |
| | 7 | RFID_SCL | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | RFPWB EEPROM clock signal |
| | 8 | 3.3V4 | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to RFPWB |
| | 9 | 3.3V4 | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to TS |
| | 10 | TON_EMP | I | 0/3.3 V DC | TS: On/Off |
| | 11 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 12 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to TCLS |
| | 13 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 14 | CON_LOCK | I | 0/3.3 V DC | TCLS: On/Off |
| | 15 | TCONSET | I | 0/3.3 V DC | TCSW: On/Off |
| | 16 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| YC13 | 1 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to HPS |
| Connected to home position sensor,original detection switch and original size sensor | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | SCA_HP | I | 0/3.3 V DC | HPS: On/Off |
| | 4 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to ODSW |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 6 | SCA_COVER | I | 0/3.3 V DC | ODSW: On/Off |
| | 7 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 8 | SCA_SIZE | O | 0/3.3 V DC | OSS: On/Off |
| | 9 | 5V4 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to OSS |
| YC14 | 1 | SCANNER B1 | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | ISUM drive control signal |
| Connected to ISU motor | 2 | SCANNER A2 | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | ISUM drive control signal |
| | 3 | SCANNER B2 | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | ISUM drive control signal |
| | 4 | SCANNER A1 | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | ISUM drive control signal |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|-----------------------------|-----|------------|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| YC15 | 1 | 3.3V4 | O | 3.3V DC | 3.3V DC power output to DRPWB |
| Connected to drum relay PWB | 2 | DRUM_SDA | I/O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | DRPWB EEPROM data signal |
| | 3 | DRUM_SCL | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | DRPWB EEPROM clock signal |
| | 4 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 5 | WT_LED | O | 0/3.3 V DC | WTL: On/Off |
| | 6 | WT_SENS | I | Analog | WTS detection signal |
| | 7 | 3.3VLED | O | 3.3V DC | 3.3V DC power output to WTS |
| | 8 | ERASE | O | 0/24 V DC | CL: On/Off |
| | 9 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to CL |
| YC16 | 1 | MAIN_DIR | O | 0/3.3 V DC | MM drive shift signal |
| Connected to main motor | 2 | MAIN_READY | I | 0/3.3 V DC | MM ready signal |
| | 3 | MAIN_CLK | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | MM clock signal |
| | 4 | MAIN_REM | O | 0/24 V DC | MM: On/Off |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 6 | 24VIL2 | O | 24 V DC | 24V DC power output to MM |
| YC18 | 1 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| Connected to DP main PWB | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24V DC power output to DP |
| | 4 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24V DC power output to DP |
| | 5 | DP_CLK | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | DP clock signal |
| | 6 | DP_SO | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal |
| | 7 | DP_SEL | O | 0/3.3 V DC | DP select signal |
| | 8 | DP_SI | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal |
| | 9 | DP_RDY | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DP ready signal |
| | 10 | DP_TMG | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPTS: On/Off |
| | 11 | DP_OPEN | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPOCS: On/Off |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|--|-----|------------|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| YC19 | 1 | EH_CLK | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Document finisher clock signal |
| Connected to document finisher | 2 | EH_SI | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal |
| | 3 | EH_SO | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal |
| | 4 | BR_SEL | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Bridge unit select signal |
| | 5 | DF_SEL | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Document finisher select signal |
| | 6 | DF_RDY | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Document finisher ready signal |
| | 7 | DF_SET | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Document finisher set signal |
| | 8 | 3.3V4 | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DF |
| | 9 | 3.3V4 | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DF |
| | 10 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 11 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| YC20 | 1 | EH_CLK | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Paper feeder clock signal |
| Connected to paper feeder | 2 | EH_SI | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal |
| | 3 | EH_SO | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal |
| | 4 | PF_SEL | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Paper feeder select signal |
| | 5 | PF_RDY | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Paper feeder ready signal |
| | 6 | PF_SET | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Paper feeder set signal |
| | 7 | PF_PAUSE | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Paper feeder control signal |
| | 8 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to paper feeder |
| | 9 | 3.3V0 | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to paper feeder |
| | 10 | 3.3V4 | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to paper feeder |
| | 11 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 12 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| YC21 | 1 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| Connected to power source PWB and temperature sensor | 2 | HUM_DATA | I | Analog | TEMS detection voltage(Humidity) |
| | 3 | HUM_CLK2 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | TEMS clock signal |
| | 4 | HUM_CLK1 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | TEMS clock signal |
| | 5 | TEM_DATA | I | Analog | TEMS detection voltage(Temperature) |
| | 6 | 3.3V4 | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to TEMS |
| | 7 | ILVCC | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to PSPWB |
| | 8 | LIGHTSLEEP | O | 0/3.3 V DC | CH: On/Off |
| | 9 | SHREM | O | 0/3.3 V DC | FH2: On/Off |
| | 10 | MHREM | O | 0/3.3 V DC | FH1: On/Off |
| | 11 | RELAYREM | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Power relay signal: On/Off |
| | 12 | ZCROSS | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Zero-cross signal |
| | 13 | LVUSEL | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Destination selection signal |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| YC22 | 1 | 24VIL1 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| Connected to power source PWB and power source fan motor | 2 | 24VIL1 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 3 | 24VIL1 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 4 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 6 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 7 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 8 | 24VIL2 | O | 24 V DC | 24V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 9 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 10 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 11 | 24V2 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 12 | 24V2 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from PSPWB |
| | 13 | 24V4 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to PSFM |
| | 14 | LVU_FAN_RE M | O | 0/24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to PSFM: On/Off |

2-3-3 Power source PWB



Figure 2-3-3 Main PWB silk-screen diagram

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|--|-----|----------|-----|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| TB | TB1 | LIVE | I | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power input |
| Connected to AC inlet and main power switch | TB2 | NEUTRAL | I | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power input |
| | TB3 | LIVE(SW) | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output to MSW |
| | TB4 | LIVE(SW) | I | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power input from MSW |
| YC1 | 1 | +5V2 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to MPWB |
| Connected to main PWB | 2 | +5V2 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to MPWB |
| | 3 | +5V2 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to MPWB |
| | 4 | +5V2 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to MPWB |
| | 5 | +5V2 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to MPWB |
| | 6 | +5V2 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to MPWB |
| | 7 | +5V2 | O | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power output to MPWB |
| | 8 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 9 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 10 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 11 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 12 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 13 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 14 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 15 | SLEEP | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Sleep signal: On/Off |
| YC2 | 1 | +24V2 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to EPWB |
| Connected to engine PWB | 2 | +24V2 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to EPWB |
| | 3 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 4 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 5 | +24VIL2 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to EPWB |
| | 6 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 7 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 8 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 9 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 10 | +24VIL1 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to EPWB |
| | 11 | +24VIL1 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to EPWB |
| | 12 | +24VIL1 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to EPWB |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|---|-----|----------|-----|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| YC3 | 1 | ILVCC | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to FCSW |
| Connected to front cover switch | 2 | 24V2 | I | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from FCSW |
| | 3 | NC | - | - | Not used |
| | 4 | 24VIL1 | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to FCSW |
| YC4 | 1 | SELECT | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Destination selection signal |
| Connected to engine PWB | 2 | ZCROSS | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Zero-cross signal |
| | 3 | RELAYREM | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Power relay signal: On/Off |
| | 4 | MHREM | I | 0/3.3 V DC | FH1: On/Off |
| | 5 | SHREM | I | 0/3.3 V DC | FH2: On/Off |
| | 6 | CHREM | I | 0/3.3 V DC | CH: On/Off |
| | 7 | ILVCC | I | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power input from MPWB |
| YC5 | 1 | LIVE | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output to PFCH |
| Connected to paper feeder and cassette heater | 2 | LIVE | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output to CH |
| | 3 | NC | - | - | Not used |
| | 4 | NC | - | - | Not used |
| | 5 | NEUTRAL | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output to PFCH |
| | 6 | NEUTRAL | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output to CH |
| YC6 | 1 | CH_SW | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output to CHSW |
| Connected to cassette heater switch | 2 | NC | - | - | Not used |
| | 3 | CH_COM | I | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power input from CHSW |
| YC7 | 1 | MHEATER | O | 0/120 V AC 0/220-240 V AC | FH1: On/Off |
| Connected to fuser unit | 2 | SHEATER | O | 0/120 V AC 0/220-240 V AC | FH2: On/Off |
| | 3 | H_LIVE | O | 100V AC | AC power output to FH1,2 |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|---|-----|---------|-----|--------------------------|-----------------|
| YC8 | 1 | LIVE | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output |
| Connected to AC outlet | 2 | NEUTRAL | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output |
| YC9 | 1 | LIVE | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output |
| Connected to power source PWB sub | 2 | NEUTRAL | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output |
| YC10 *2 | 1 | AC_IN | I | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power input |
| Connected to relay PWB | 2 | AC_OUT | O | 120 V AC 220-240 V AC | AC power output |

*2: Excluding 120V AC model

2-3-4 Operation panel PWB main

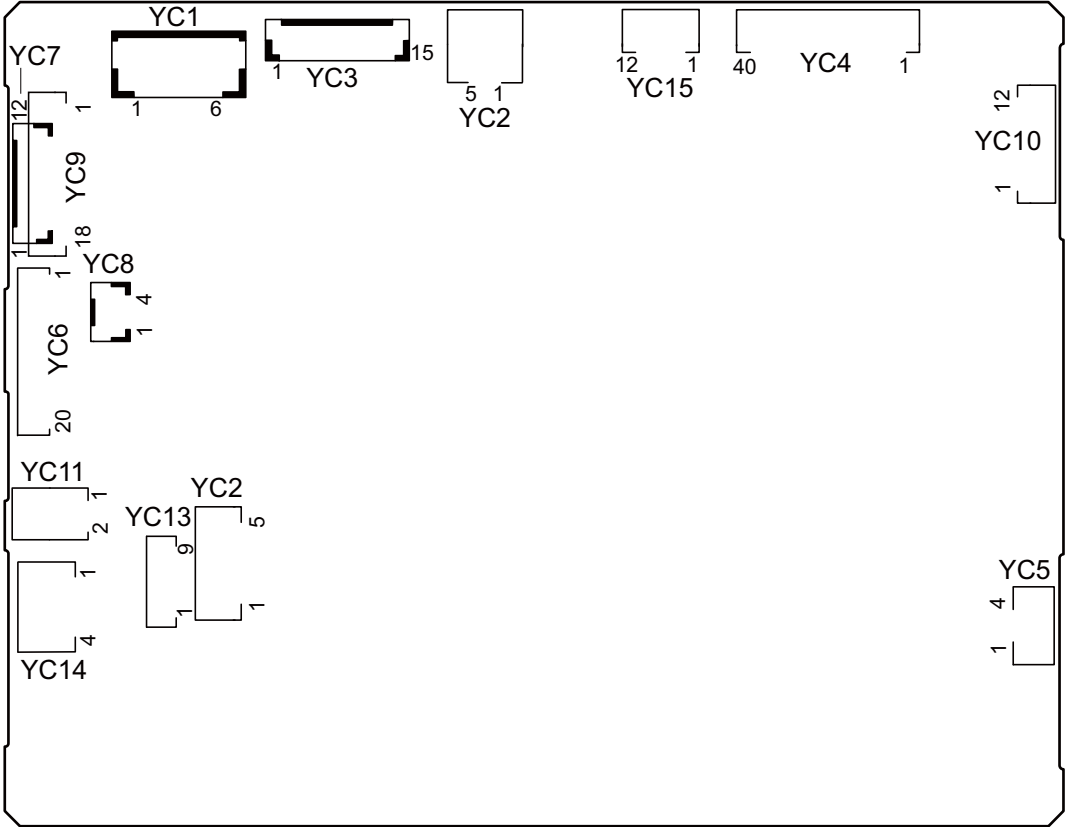


Figure 2-3-4 Operation panel PWB main silk-screen diagram

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|------------------|-----|------------|--------------------------------|
| YC1 | 1 | 5V2 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from MPWB |
| Connected to main PWB | 2 | 5V2 | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input from MPWB |
| | 3 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 4 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| YC2 | 1 | VBUS | I | 5 V DC | 5 V DC power input |
| Connected to main PWB | 2 | DN | I/O | LVDS | USB data signal |
| | 3 | DP | I/O | LVDS | USB data signal |
| | 4 | ID | - | - | Not used |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| YC3 | 1 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| Connected to main PWB | 2 | SECOND_TRAY_SW | I | 0/3.3 V DC | JEPS: On/Off |
| | 3 | BEEP_POWERON | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Sleep return signal 0 |
| | 4 | ENERGY_SAVE | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Energy save signal |
| | 5 | SUSPEND_Power | I | 3.3V DC | 3.3 V DC power input from MPWB |
| | 6 | LED_MEMORY | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Memory LED control signal |
| | 7 | LED_ATTENTION | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Attention LED control signal |
| | 8 | LED_PROCESSING_N | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Processing LED control signal |
| | 9 | SHUTDOWN | I | 0/3.3 V DC | 24 V down signal |
| | 10 | LIGHTOFF_POWERON | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Sleep return signal 1 |
| | 11 | AUDIO | I | Analog | Voice output signal |
| | 12 | PANEL_RESET | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Reset signal |
| | 13 | INT_POWERKEY | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Power key: On/Off |
| | 14 | PANEL_STATUS | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Operation panel status signal |
| | 15 | GND | - | - | Ground |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|----------------------------------|-----|--------|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| YC4 | 1 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| Connected to LCD relay PWB | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | CK | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Clock signal |
| | 4 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 6 | SC | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 7 | R0 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 8 | R1 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 9 | R2 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 10 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 11 | R3 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 12 | R4 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 13 | R5 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 14 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 15 | G1 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 16 | G1 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 17 | G2 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 18 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 19 | G3 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 20 | G4 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 21 | G5 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 22 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 23 | B0 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 24 | B1 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 25 | B2 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 26 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 27 | B3 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 28 | B4 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 29 | B5 | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD Control signal |
| | 30 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 31 | H_SYNC | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Horizontal synchronizing signal |
| | 32 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 33 | V_SYNC | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Vertical synchronizing signal |
| | 34 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 35 | ENB | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD enable signal |
| | 36 | CM | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD mode switch signal |
| | 37 | 3.3V | O | 3.3V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to LCDRPWB |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|---------------------------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|-------------------|--|
| YC4 | 38 | 3.3V | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to LCDRPWB |
| Connected to LCD relay PWB | 39 | 3.3V | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to LCDRPWB |
| | 40 | 3.3V | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to LCDRPWB |
| YC9 | 1 | A_LED | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Memory LED control signal |
| Connected to operation panel PWB left | 2 | M_LED | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Attention LED control signal |
| | 3 | P_LED | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Processing LED control signal |
| | 4 | KEY4 | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel key scan return signal 4 |
| | 5 | INT_POWER KEY_N | O | 0/5 V DC | Power key: On/Off |
| | 6 | KEY3 | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel key scan return signal 3 |
| | 7 | KEY2 | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel key scan return signal 2 |
| | 8 | KEY1 | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel key scan return signal 1 |
| | 9 | LED1 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel LED display drive signal 1 |
| | 10 | 3.3V0 | O | 3.3V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to OPPWB-L |
| | 11 | LED0 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel LED display drive signal 0 |
| | 12 | KEY0 | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel key scan return signal 0 |
| | 13 | SCAN4 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Scan signal 4 |
| | 14 | SCAN3 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Scan signal 3 |
| | 15 | SCAN2 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Scan signal 2 |
| | 16 | SCAN1 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Scan signal 1 |
| | 17 | SCAN0 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Scan signal 0 |
| | 18 | GND | - | - | Ground |

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|--|-----|----------|-----|-------------------|--|
| YC10 | 1 | S_LED | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Memory LED control signal |
| Connected to operation panel PWB right | 2 | LED4 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel LED display drive signal 4 |
| | 3 | LED2 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel LED display drive signal 2 |
| | 4 | KEY5 | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel key scan return signal 5 |
| | 5 | SCAN3 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Scan signal 3 |
| | 6 | SCAN2 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Scan signal 2 |
| | 7 | SCAN1 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Scan signal 1 |
| | 8 | KEY7 | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel key scan return signal 7 |
| | 9 | LED3 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel LED display drive signal 3 |
| | 10 | KEY6 | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Operation panel key scan return signal 6 |
| | 11 | SCAN0 | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Scan signal 0 |
| | 12 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| YC11 | 1 | VO2 | O | Analog | Speaker sound signal (+) |
| Connected to the speaker | 2 | VO1 | O | Analog | Speaker sound signal (-) |
| | | | | | |
| YC15 | 1 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| Connected to LCD relay PWB | 2 | SCK | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Clock signal |
| | 3 | SDI | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal |
| | 4 | SPC_CS1N | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD control signal |
| | 5 | SHUT | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD control signal |
| | 6 | LCD_RESB | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LCD control signal |
| | 7 | Y1(T) | I | Analog | Touch panel Y+Positional signal |
| | 8 | X2(L) | I | Analog | Touch panel X+Positional signal |
| | 9 | Y2(B) | I | Analog | Touch panel Y-Positional signal |
| | 10 | X1(R) | I | Analog | Touch panel X-Positional signal |
| | 11 | LED_A(+) | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LED control signal |
| | 12 | LED_C(-) | I | 0/3.3 V DC | LED control signal |

2-3-5 DP main PWB

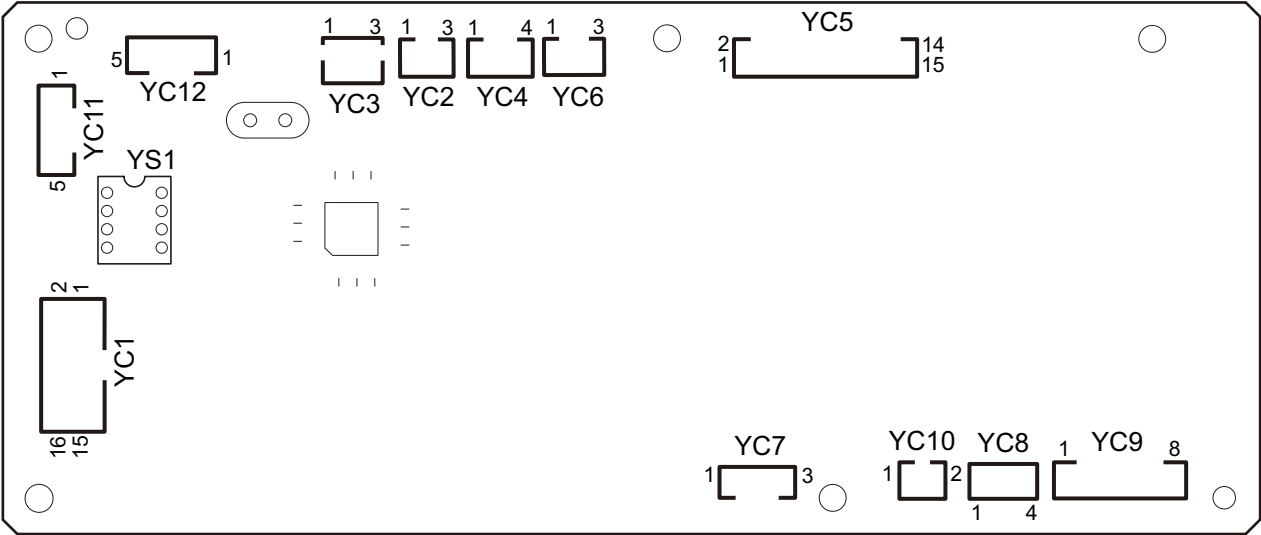


Figure 2-3-5 DP main PWB silk-screen diagram

| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|---|-----|----------|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| YC1 | 1 | FG | - | - | Ground |
| Connected to engine PWB | 2 | ENG_TMG | O | 0/3.3 V DC | DPTS: On/Off |
| | 3 | ENG_RDY | O | 0/3.3 V DC | Ready signal |
| | 4 | ENG_SEL | I | 0/3.3 V DC | Select signal |
| | 5 | ENG_CLK | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Clock signal |
| | 6 | ENG_SI | I | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal |
| | 7 | ENG_SO | O | 0/3.3 V DC(pulse) | Serial communication data signal |
| | 8 | ENG_OPEN | O | 0/3.3 V DC | DPOCS: On/Off |
| | 9 | NC | - | - | Not used |
| | 10 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 11 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 12 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 13 | NC | - | - | Not used |
| | 14 | +24V | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from EPWB |
| | 15 | +24V | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from EPWB |
| | 16 | +24V | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from EPWB |
| YC2 | 1 | ANODE | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DPOLS |
| Connected to DP original size length sensor | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | LS_SW | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPOLS: On/Off |
| YC3 | 1 | ANODE | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DPOS |
| Connected to DP original sensor | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | SET_SW | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPOS: On/Off |
| YC4 | 1 | WID1 | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPOWS: On/Off |
| Connected to DP original size width sensor | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | WID2 | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPOWS: On/Off |
| | 4 | WID3 | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPOWS: On/Off |

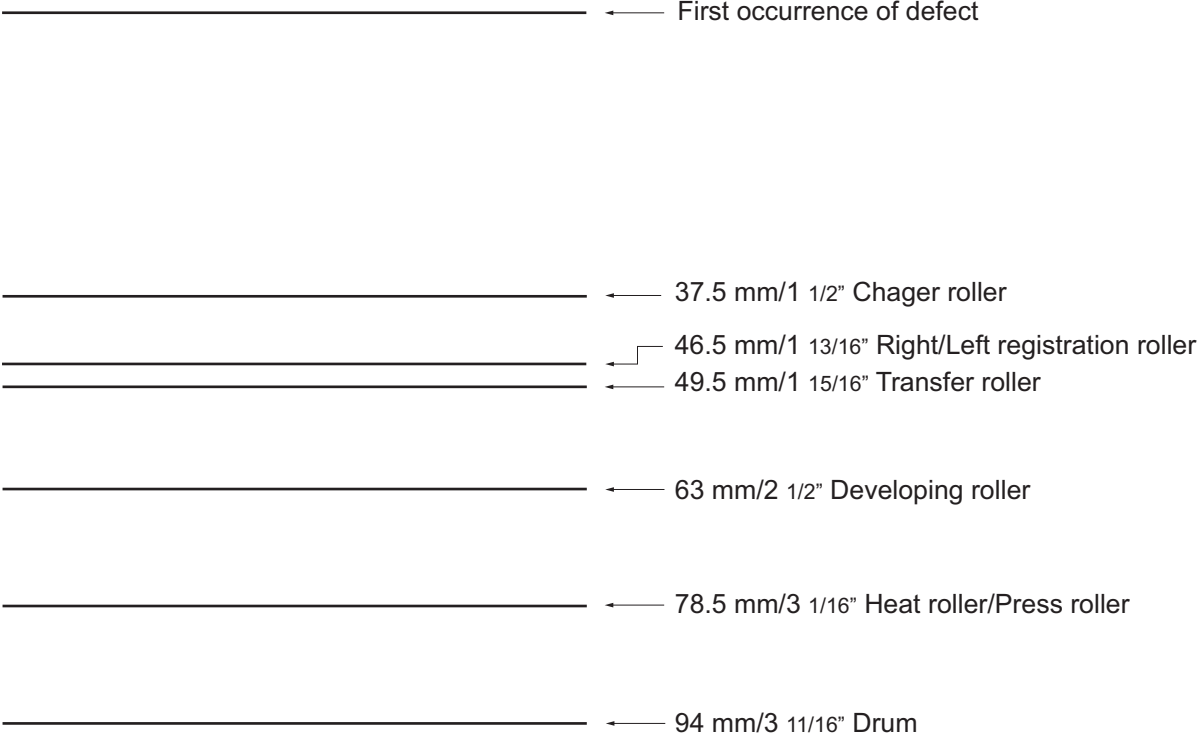
| Connector | Pin | Signal | I/O | Voltage | Description |
|--|--------|-----------|------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| YC5 | 1 | ANODE | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DPPFS |
| Connected to DP paper feed sensor, DP registration sensor, DP open/close sensor, DP switchback sensor and DP timing sensor | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | FEED_SW | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPPFS: On/Off |
| | 4 | ANODE | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DPRS |
| | 5 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 6 | REGIST_SW | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPRS: On/Off |
| | 7 | ANODE | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DPOCS |
| | 8 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 9 | DP_OPENSW | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPOCS: On/Off |
| | 10 | ANODE | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DPSBS |
| | 11 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 12 | HP_SW | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPSBS: On/Off |
| | 13 | ANODE | O | 3.3 V DC | 3.3 V DC power output to DPTS |
| | 14 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| 15 | TMG_SW | I | 0/3.3 V DC | DPTS: On/Off | |
| YC6 | 1 | NC | - | - | Not used |
| Connected to DP LED PWB | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | LED_REM | O | 0/3.3 V DC | LED control signal |
| YC7 | 1 | +24V | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to DPILSW |
| Connected to DP interlock switch | 2 | GND | - | - | Ground |
| | 3 | +R24V | I | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power input from DPILSW |
| YC8 | 1 | FEED_CL | O | 0/24 V DC | DPPFCL: On/Off |
| Connected to DP paper feed clutch and DP registration clutch | 2 | +R24V | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to DPPFCL |
| | 3 | REGIST_CL | O | 0/24 V DC | DPRCL: On/Off |
| | 4 | +R24V | O | 24 V DC | 24 V DC power output to DPRCL |
| YC9 | 1 | CNVY_-BN | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | DPPFM drive control signal |
| Connected to DP paper feed motor and DP switchback motor | 2 | CNVY_-AN | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | DPPFM drive control signal |
| | 3 | CNVY_+A | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | DPPFM drive control signal |
| | 4 | CNVY_+B | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | DPPFM drive control signal |
| | 5 | JNC_-BN | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | DPSBM drive control signal |
| | 6 | JNC_-AN | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | DPSBM drive control signal |
| | 7 | JNC_+A | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | DPSBM drive control signal |
| | 8 | JNC_+B | O | 0/24 V DC(pulse) | DPSBM drive control signal |

2-4-1 Appendixes

(1) Maintenance kits

| Maintenance part name | | Parts No. | Alternative part No. |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|------------|----------------------|
| Name used in service | Name used in parts list | | |
| MK-477/MAINTENANCE KIT | MK-477/MAINTENANCE KIT | 1702K37US0 | 072K37US |
| Primary paper feed unit | PRIMARY FEED UNIT | - | - |
| MP separation pad | SEPARATION PAD | - | - |
| MP paper feed roller | MPF ROLLER | - | - |
| Registration cleaner | REGIST CLEANER | - | - |
| Transfer roller unit | TR-475 | - | - |
| Drum unit | DK-475 | - | - |
| Developerunit | DV-475 | - | - |
| Fuser unit | FK-475(U) | - | - |
| MK-475/MAINTENANCE KIT | MK-475/MAINTENANCE KIT | 1702K38NL0 | 072K38NL |
| Primary paper feed unit | PRIMARY FEED UNIT | - | - |
| MP separation pad | SEPARATION PAD | - | - |
| MP paper feed roller | MPF ROLLER | - | - |
| Registration cleaner | REGIST CLEANER | - | - |
| Transfer roller unit | TR-475 | - | - |
| Drum unit | DK-475 | - | - |
| Developier unit | DV-475 | - | - |
| Fuser unit | FK-475(E) | - | - |
| MK-479/MAINTENANCE KIT | MK-479/MAINTENANCE KIT | 1702K38AS0 | 072K38AS |
| Primary paper feed unit | PRIMARY FEED UNIT | - | - |
| MP separation pad | SEPARATION PAD | - | - |
| MP paper feed roller | MPF ROLLER | - | - |
| Registration cleaner | REGIST CLEANER | - | - |
| Transfer roller unit | TR-475 | - | - |
| Drum unit | DK-475 | - | - |
| Developer unit | DV-475 | - | - |
| Fuser unit | FK-475(E) | - | - |
| MK-470/MAINTENANCE KIT | MK-470/MAINTENANCE KIT | 1703M80UN0 | 073M80UN |
| DP papar feed roller | FEED ROLLER (DP) | - | - |
| DP separation pulley cover | RETARD GUIDE (DP) | - | - |
| DP separation pulley | RETARD ROLLER (DP) | - | - |

(2) Repetitive defects gauge



(3) Firmware environment commands

The printer maintains a number of printing parameters in its memory. These parameters may be changed permanently with the FRPO (Firmware RePrOgram) commands.

This section provides information on how to use the FRPO command and its parameters using examples.

Using FRPO commands for reprogramming firmware

The current settings of the FRPO parameters are listed as optional values on the service status page.

Note: Before changing any FRPO parameter, print out a service status page, so you will know the parameter values before the changes are made. To return FRPO parameters to their factory default values, send the FRPO INIT (FRPO-INITialize) command.(!R! FRPO INIT; EXIT;)

The FRPO command is sent to the printer in the following sequence:

!R! FRPO parameter, value; EXIT;

Example: Changing emulation mode to PC-PR201/65A

!R! FRPO P1, 11; EXIT;

FRPO parameters

| Item | FRPO | Setting values | Factory setting |
|----------------------------|----------------|--|-----------------|
| Default pattern resolution | B8 | 0: 300 dpi 1: 600 dpi | 0 |
| Copy count | C0 | Number of copies to print: 1-999 | 1 |
| Page orientation | C1 | 0: Portrait 1: Landscape | 0 |
| Default font No. * | C2 C3 C5 | Middle two digits of power-up font Last two digits of power-up font First two digits of power-up font | 0 0 0 |
| PCL font switch | C8 | 0:HP compatibility mode (Characters higher than 127 are not printed.) 32:Conventional mode (Characters higher than 127 are printed. Supported symbol sets: ISO-60 Norway [00D], ISO-15 Italian [00I], ISO-11 Sweden [00S], ISO-6 ASCII [00U], ISO-4 U.K. [01E], ISO-69 France [01F], ISO-21 Germany [01G], ISO-17 Spain [02S], Symbol [19M]ª) | 0 |
| Print density | D4 | Number from 1 (Light) to 5 (Dark) | 3 |
| Total host buffer size | H8 | 0 to 99 in units of the size defined by FRPO S5 | 5 |
| Form feed time-out value | H9 | Value in units of 5 seconds (0 to 99). | 6 |
| Reduce ratio | J0 | 0: 100 % 5: 70 % 6: 81 % 7: 86 % 8: 94 % 9: 98 % | 0 |

| Item | FRPO | Setting values | Factory setting |
|---|------|--|---------------------------------------|
| KIR mode | N0 | 0: Off 2: On | 2 |
| Duplex binding | N4 | 0: Off 1: Long edge 2: Short edge | 0 |
| Sleep timer time-out time | N5 | 1 to 240 minutes [0: Off] | 15 |
| Ecoprint level | N6 | 0: Off 2: On | 0 |
| Default emulation mode | P1 | 6: PCL 6 9: KPDL | 9(U.S.A) or 6(Euro and other) |
| Carriage-return action * | P2 | 0: Ignores 0x0d 1: Carriage-return 2: Carriage-return+linefeed | 1 |
| Linefeed action * | P3 | 0: Ignores 0x0d 1: Linefeed 2: Linefeed+carriage-return | 1 |
| Automatic emulation sensing (For KPDL3) | P4 | 0: AES disabled 1: AES enabled | 1(U.S.A) or 0(Euro and other) |
| Automatic emulation switching trigger (For KPDL3) | P7 | 0: Page eject commands 1: None 2: Page eject and prescribe EXIT 3: Prescribe EXIT 4: Formfeed (^L) 6: Page eject, prescribe EXIT and formfeed 10: Page eject commands; if AES fails, resolves to KPDL | 11(U.S.A) or 10(Euro and other) |
| Command recognition character | P9 | ASCII code of 33 to 126 | 82 (R) |

| Item | FRPO | Setting values | Factory setting |
|--------------------|------|--|-----------------|
| Default stacker | R0 | 1 (inner tray) 3 5 | 1 |
| Default paper size | R2 | 0: Size of the default paper cassette (See R4.) 1: Monarch (3-7/8 × 7-1/2 inches) 2: Business (4-1/8 × 9-1/2 inches) 3: International DL (11 × 22 cm) 4: International C5 (16.2 × 22.9 cm) 5: Executive (7-1/4 × 10-1/2 inches) 6: US Letter (8-1/2 × 11 inches) 7: US Legal (8-1/2 × 14 inches) 8: A4 (21.0 × 29.7 cm) 9: JIS B5 (18.2 × 25.7 cm) 10: A3 (29.7 × 42 cm) 11: B4 (25.7 × 36.4 cm) 12: US Ledger (11 × 17 inches) 13: ISO A5 14: A6 (10.5 × 14.8 cm) 15: JIS B6 (12.8 × 18.2 cm) 16: Commercial #9 (3-7/8 × 8-7/8 inches) 17: Commercial #6 (3-5/8 × 6-1/2 inches) 18: ISO B5 (17.6 × 25 cm) 19: Custom (11.7 × 17.7 inches) 30: C4 (22.9 × 32.4 cm) 31: Hagaki (10 × 14.8 cm) 32: Ofuku-hagaki (14.8 × 20 cm) 33: Officio II 39: 8K 40: 16K 42: 8.5 × 13.5 inches 50: Statement 51: Folio 52: Youkei 2 53: Youkei 4 | 0 |
| Default cassette | R4 | 0: MP tray 1: Cassette 1 2: Cassette 2 3: Cassette 3 | 1 |

| Item | FRPO | Setting values | Factory setting |
|---|------|--|-------------------------------------|
| MP tray paper size | R7 | Same as the R2 values except: 0 | 6(U.S.A) or 8(Euro and other) |
| A4/letter equation | S4 | 0: Off 1: On | 1 |
| Host buffer size | S5 | 0: 10kB (x H8) 1: 100kB (x H8) 2: 1024kB (x H8) | 1 |
| RAM disk size | S6 | 1 to 1024 MB | 400 |
| RAM disk mode | S7 | 0: Off 1: On | 0 |
| Wide A4 | T6 | 0: Off 1: On | 0 |
| Line spacing * | U0 | Lines per inch (integer value) | 6 |
| Line spacing * | U1 | Lines per inch (fraction value) | 0 |
| Character spacing * | U2 | Characters per inch (integer value) | 10 |
| Character spacing * | U3 | Characters per inch (fraction value) | 0 |
| Country code | U6 | 0: US-ASCII 1: France 2: Germany 3: UK 4: Denmark 5: Sweden 6: Italy 7: Spain 8: Japan 9: US Legal 10: IBM PC-850 (Multilingual) 11: IBM PC-860 (Portuguese) 12: IBM PC-863 (Canadian French) 13: IBM PC-865 (Norwegian) 14: Norway 15: Denmark 2 16: Spain 2 17: Latin America 21: US ASCII (U7 = 50 SET) 77: HP Roman-8 (U7 = 52 SET) | 41 |
| Code set at power up in daisy-wheel emulation | U7 | 0: Same as the default emulation mode (P1) 1: IBM 6: IBM PC-8 50: US ASCII (U6 = 21 SET) 52: HP Roman-8 (U6 = 77 SET) | 53 |

| Item | FRPO | Setting values | Factory setting |
|---|-------------|--|------------------------|
| Font pitch for fixed pitch scalable font | U8 | Integer value in cpi: 0 to 99 | 10 |
| | U9 | Fraction value in 1/100 cpi: 0 to 99 | 0 |
| Font height for the default scalable font * | V0 | Integer value in 100 points: 0 to 9 | 0 |
| | V1 | Integer value in points: 0 to 99 | 12 |
| | V2 | Fraction value in 1/100 points: 0, 25, 50, 75 | 0 |
| Default scalable font * | V3 | Name of typeface of up to 32 characters, enclosed with single or double quotation marks | Courier |
| Default weight (courier and letter Gothic) | V9 | 0: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = darkness 1: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = darkness 4: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = regular 5: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = regular | 5 |

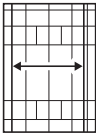
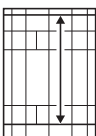
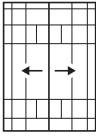
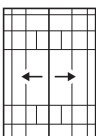
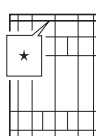
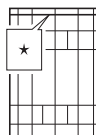
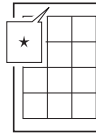
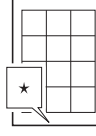
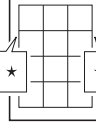
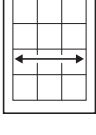
| Item | FRPO | Setting values | Factory setting |
|----------------------------|------|--|-----------------|
| Paper type for the MP tray | X0 | 1: Plain 1 2: Transparency 3: Preprinted 4: Label 5: Bond 6: Recycle 7: Vellum 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 12: Envelope 13: Cardstock 16: Thick 17: High quality 21: Custom1 22: Custom2 23: Custom3 24: Custom4 25: Custom5 26: Custom6 27: Custom7 28: Custom8 | 1 |

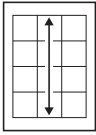
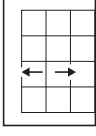
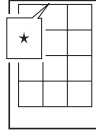
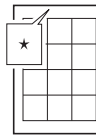
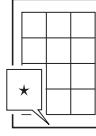
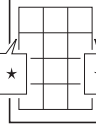
| Item | FRPO | Setting values | Factory setting |
|---------------------------------------|----------|---|-----------------|
| Paper type for paper cassettes 1 | X1 | 1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 17: High quality 21: Custom1 22: Custom2 23: Custom3 24: Custom4 25: Custom5 26: Custom6 27: Custom7 28: Custom8 | 1 |
| Paper type for paper cassettes 2 to 4 | X2 X3 | 1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 17: High quality 21: Custom1 22: Custom2 23: Custom3 24: Custom4 25: Custom5 26: Custom6 27: Custom7 28: Custom8 | 1 |
| PCL paper source | X9 | 0: Performs paper selection depending on media type. 1: Performs paper selection depending on paper sources. | 0 |

| Item | FRPO | Setting values | Factory setting |
|--|------|--|-------------------|
| Automatic continue for 'Press GO' | Y0 | 0: Off 1: On | 0 |
| Automatic continue timer | Y1 | Number from 0 to 99 in increments of 5 seconds | 6 (30 seconds) |
| Error message for device error | Y3 | 0: Not detect 1: Detect | 0 |
| Duplex operation for specified paper type (Prepunched, Preprinted and Letterhead) | Y4 | 0: Off 1: On | 0 |
| Default operation for PDF direct printing | Y5 | 0: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads paper from the current paper cassette. 1: Through the image. Loads paper which is the same size as the image. 2: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 3: Through the image. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 8: Through the image. Loads paper from the current paper cassette. 9: Through the image. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 10: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. | 0 |
| e-MPS error | Y6 | 0: Does not print the error report and display the error message. 1: Prints the error report. 2: Displays the error message. 3: Prints the error report and displays the error message. | 3 |

- a. Characters higher than 127 are printed regardless of the C8 value. However, setting C8 to 0 does not print character code 160.

(4) Chart of image adjustment procedures

| Adjusting order | Item | Image | Description | Maintenance mode | | Original | Page | Remarks |
|-----------------|---|---|--|------------------|--|-------------------|----------------------|---|
| | | | | Item No. | Mode | | | |
| 1 | Adjusting the magnification in the main scanning direction (printing adjustment) |  | Polygon motor speed adjustment | U053 | POLYGON | U053 test pattern | P.1-3-25 | |
| 2 | Adjusting the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction (printing adjustment) |  | Drive motor speed adjustment | U053 | MAIN | U053 test pattern | P.1-3-25 | |
| 3 | Adjusting the center line of the MP tray (printing adjustment) |  | Adjusting the LSU print start timing | U034 | LSUOUT LEFT (MPT) | U034 test pattern | P.1-3-20 | To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select LSUOUT LEFT (DUPLEX). |
| 4 | Adjusting the center line of the cassettes (printing adjustment) |  | Adjusting the LSU print start timing | U034 | LSUOUT LEFT (CASSETTE 1) LSUOUT LEFT (CASSETTE 2) LSUOUT LEFT (CASSETTE 3) | U034 test pattern | P.1-3-20 | Cassette 1: select Center (CASSETTE 1) Cassette 2: select Center (CASSETTE 2) Cassette 3: select Center (CASSETTE 3) |
| 5 | Adjusting the leading edge registration of the MP tray (printing adjustment) |  | Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing) | U034 | LSUOUT TOP MPT(L) LSUOUT TOP MPT(S) | U034 test pattern | P.1-3-20 | To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select LSUOUT TOP DUPLEX. L: PAPER WIDTH 218mm or more S: PAPER WIDTH less than 218mm |
| 6 | Adjusting the leading edge registration of the cassette (printing adjustment) |  | Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing) | U034 | LSUOUT TOP CASSETTE(L) SUOUT TOP CASSETTE(S) | U034 test pattern | P.1-3-20 | L: PAPER WIDTH 218mm or more S: PAPER WIDTH less than 218mm |
| 7 | Adjusting the leading edge margin (printing adjustment) |  | LSU illumination start timing | U402 | LESD | U402 test pattern | P.1-3-60 | |
| 8 | Adjusting the trailing edge margin (printing adjustment) |  | LSU illumination end timing | U402 | TRAIL | U402 test pattern | P.1-3-60 | |
| 9 | Adjusting the left and right margins (printing adjustment) |  | LSU illumination start/end timing | U402 | A MARGIN C MARGIN | U402 test pattern | P.1-3-60 | |
| 10 | Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the main scanning direction (scanning adjustment) |  | Data processing | U065 U070 | Y SCAN ZOOM Y SCAN ZOOM | Test chart | P.1-3-27 P.1-3-33 | U065: For copying an original placed on the platen. U070: For copying originals from the DP. |

| Adjusting order | Item | Image | Description | Maintenance mode | | Original | Page | Remarks |
|-----------------|--|---|---|------------------|----------------------------------|------------|----------|--|
| | | | | Item No. | Mode | | | |
| 11 | Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the auxiliary scanning direction (scanning adjustment) |  | Original scanning speed | U065 | X SCAN ZOOM | Test chart | P.1-3-27 | U065: For copying an original placed on the platen. U070: For copying originals from the DP. |
| | | | | U070 | X SCAN ZOOM | | P.1-3-33 | |
| 12 | Adjusting the center line (scanning adjustment) |  | Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment) | U067 | FRONT ROTATE | Test chart | P.1-3-30 | U067: For copying an original placed on the platen. To make an adjustment for rotate copying, select ROTATE. U072: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select BACK. |
| | | | | U072 | FRONT BACK | | P.1-3-36 | |
| 13 | Adjusting the leading edge registration (scanning adjustment) |  | Original scan start timing | U066 | FRONT ROTATE | Test chart | P.1-3-29 | U066: For copying an original placed on the platen. To make an adjustment for trailing edge registration, select ROTATE. U071: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select BACK HEAD. |
| | | | | U071 | FRONT HEAD BACK HEAD | | P.1-3-34 | |
| 14 | Adjusting the leading edge margin (scanning adjustment) |  | Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment) | U403 | B MARGIN | Test chart | P.1-3-61 | U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP. |
| | | | | U404 | B MARGIN | | P.1-3-62 | |
| 15 | Adjusting the trailing edge margin (scanning adjustment) |  | Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment) | U403 | D MARGIN | Test chart | P.1-3-61 | U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP. |
| | | | | U404 | D MARGIN | | P.1-3-62 | |
| 16 | Adjusting the left and right margins (scanning adjustment) |  | Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment) | U403 | A MARGIN | Test chart | P.1-3-61 | U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP. |
| | | | | U404 | C MARGIN A MARGIN C MARGIN | | P.1-3-62 | |

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the specified original (P/N 7505000005),

the following adjustments are automatically made:

Adjusting the scanner magnification (U065)

Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration (U066)

Adjusting the scanner center line (U067)

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the DP) is run using the specified original (P/N 302AC68243), the following adjustments are automatically made:

* : When running this test chart, you first must clean the feed rollers with alcohol and ensure the DP width guides are correctly positioned against the original.

Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)

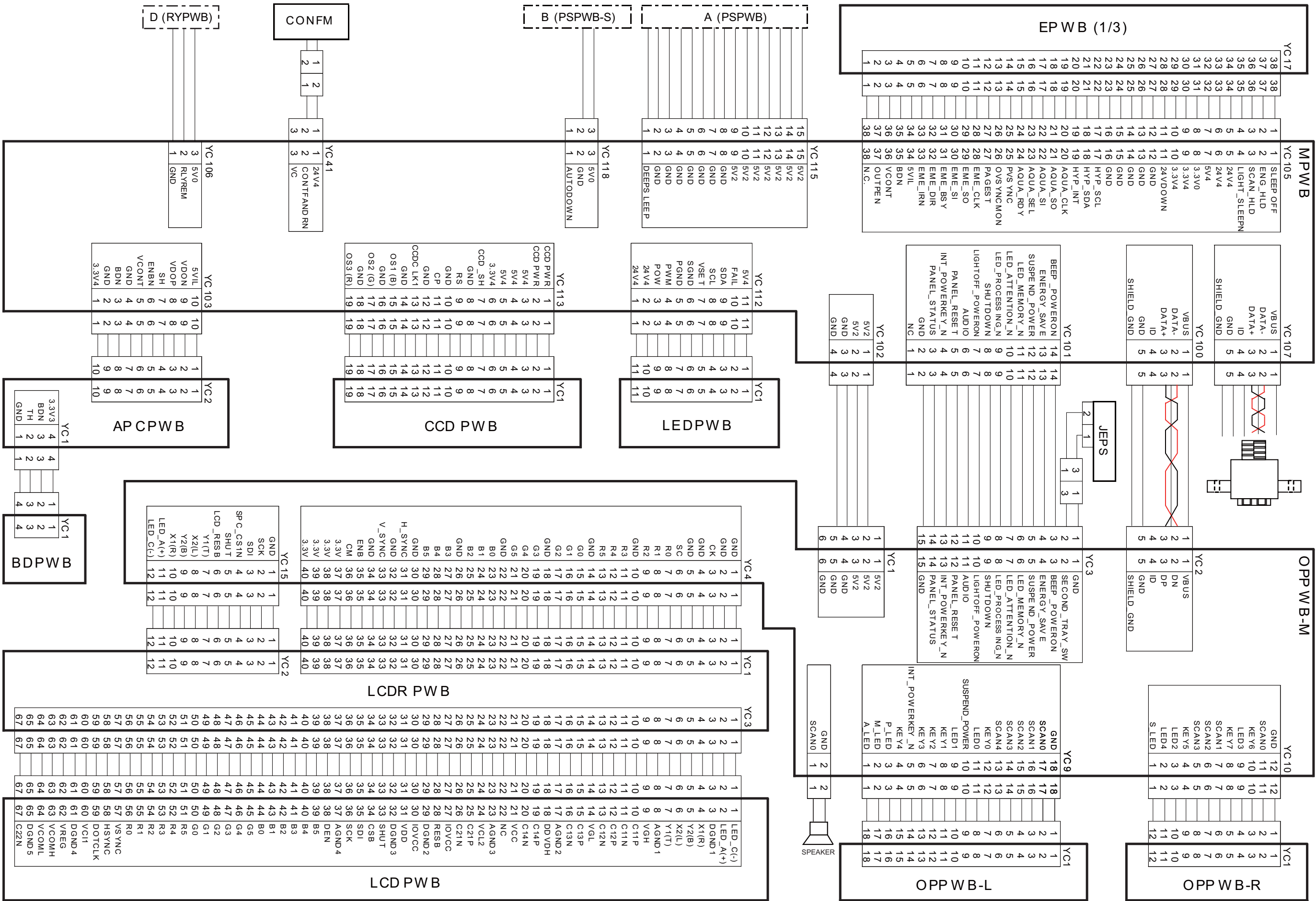
Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)

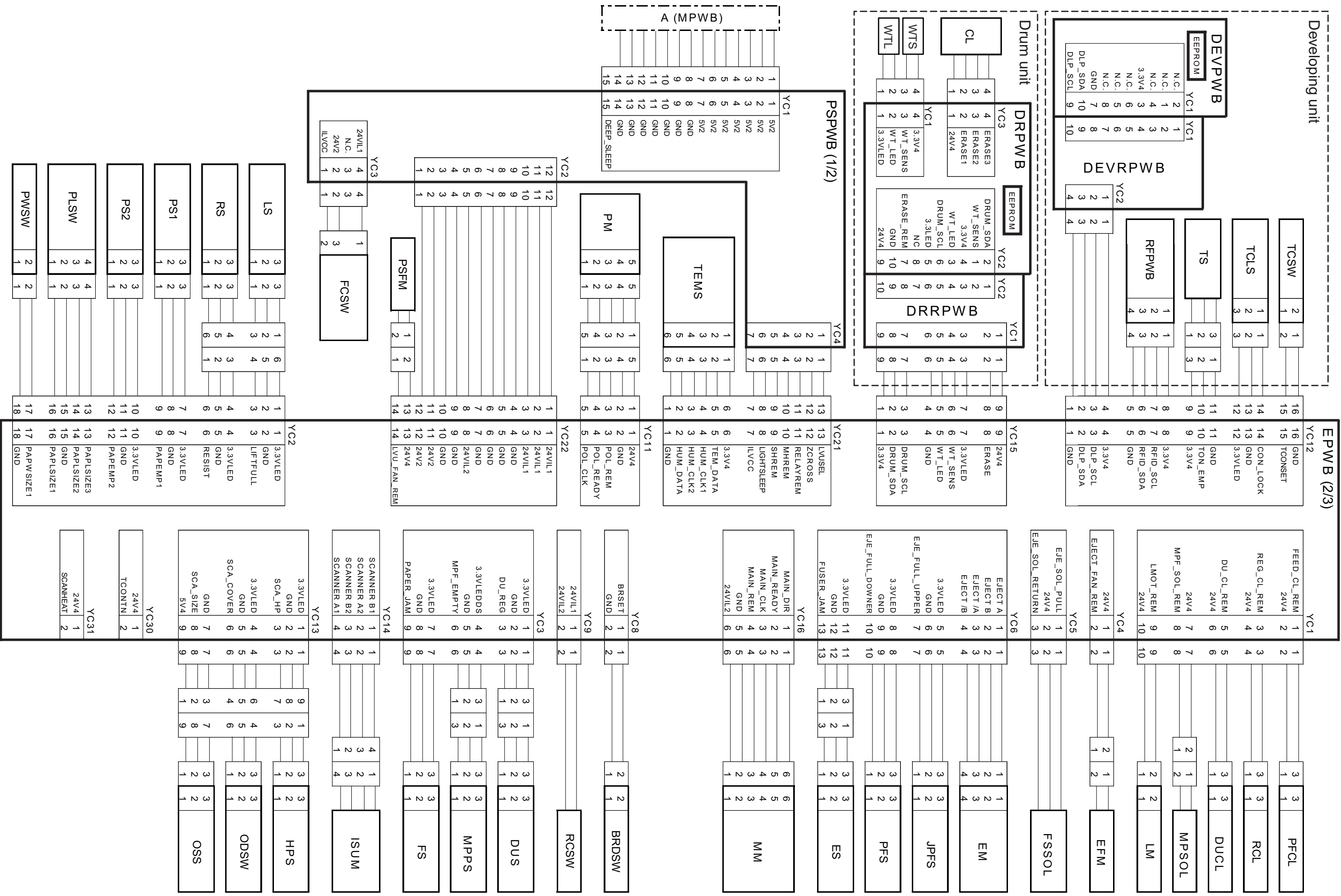
Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

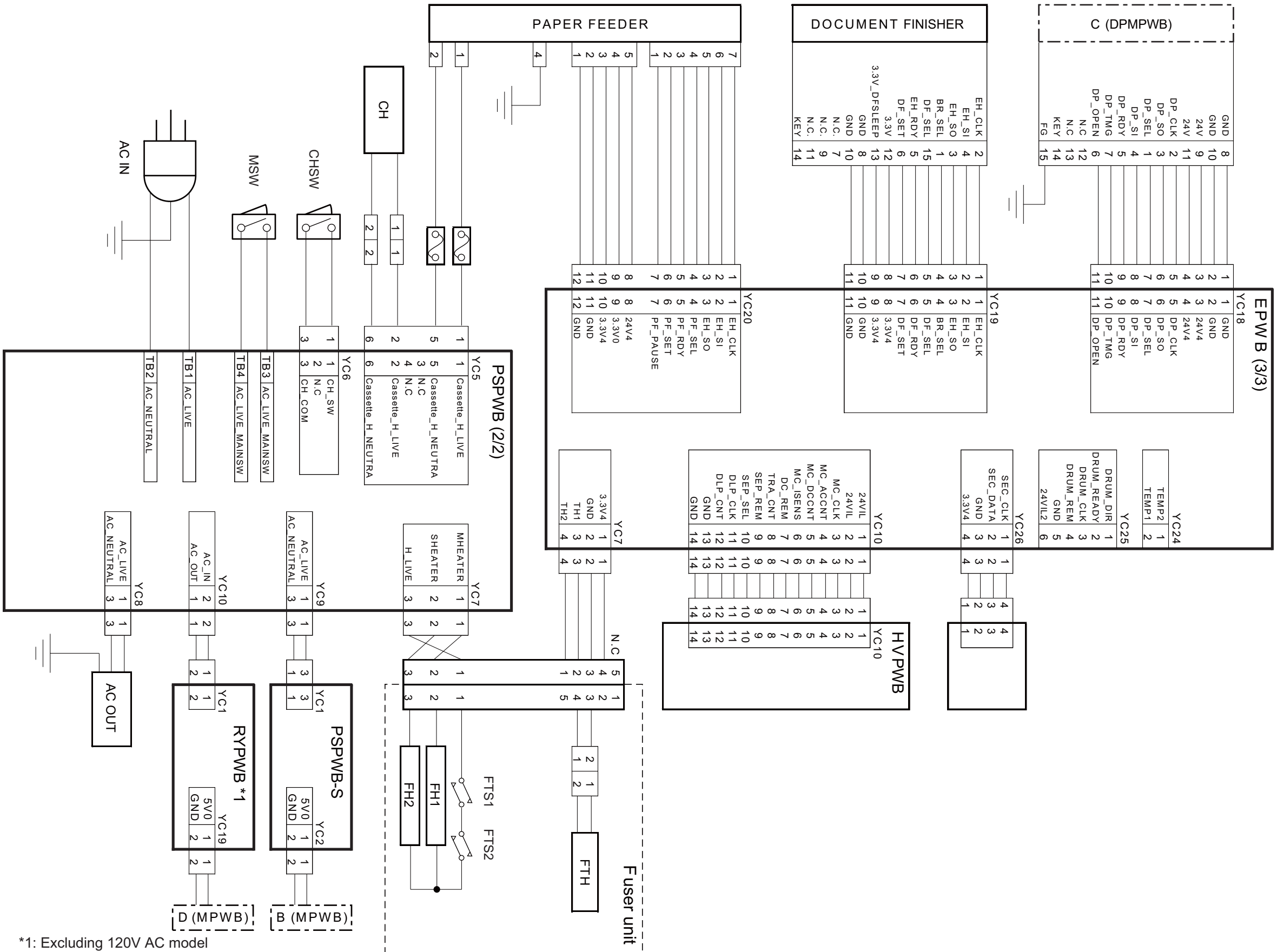
Image quality

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| 100% magnification | Machine: $\pm 0.8\%$ Using DP: $\pm 1.5\%$ |
| Enlargement/reduction | Machine: $\pm 1.0\%$ Using DP: $\pm 1.5\%$ |
| Lateral squareness | Machine: ± 1.5 mm/375 mm Using DP: ± 2.5 mm/375 mm |
| Leading edge registration | Cassette: +1.0/-1.5 mm MP tray: +1.0/-1.5 mm Duplex: +1.0/-1.5 mm |
| Skewed paper feed (left-right difference) | Cassette: 1.5 mm or less MP tray: 1.5 mm or less Duplex: 2.0 mm or less |
| Lateral image shifting | Cassette: ± 2.0 mm MP tray: ± 2.0 mm Duplex: ± 3.0 mm |

(5) Wiring diagram





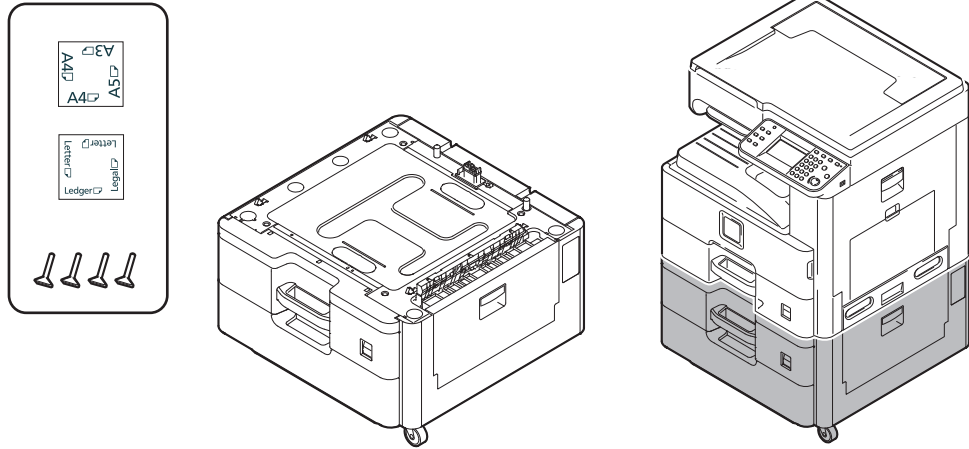


*1: Excluding 120V AC model

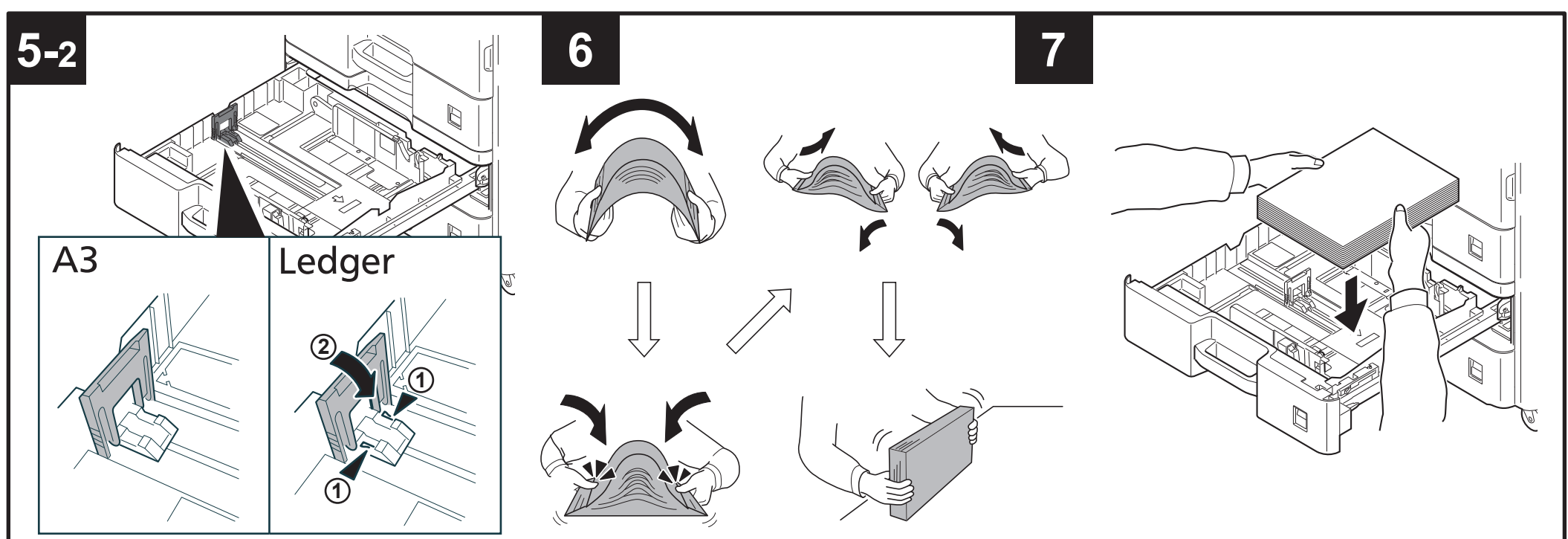
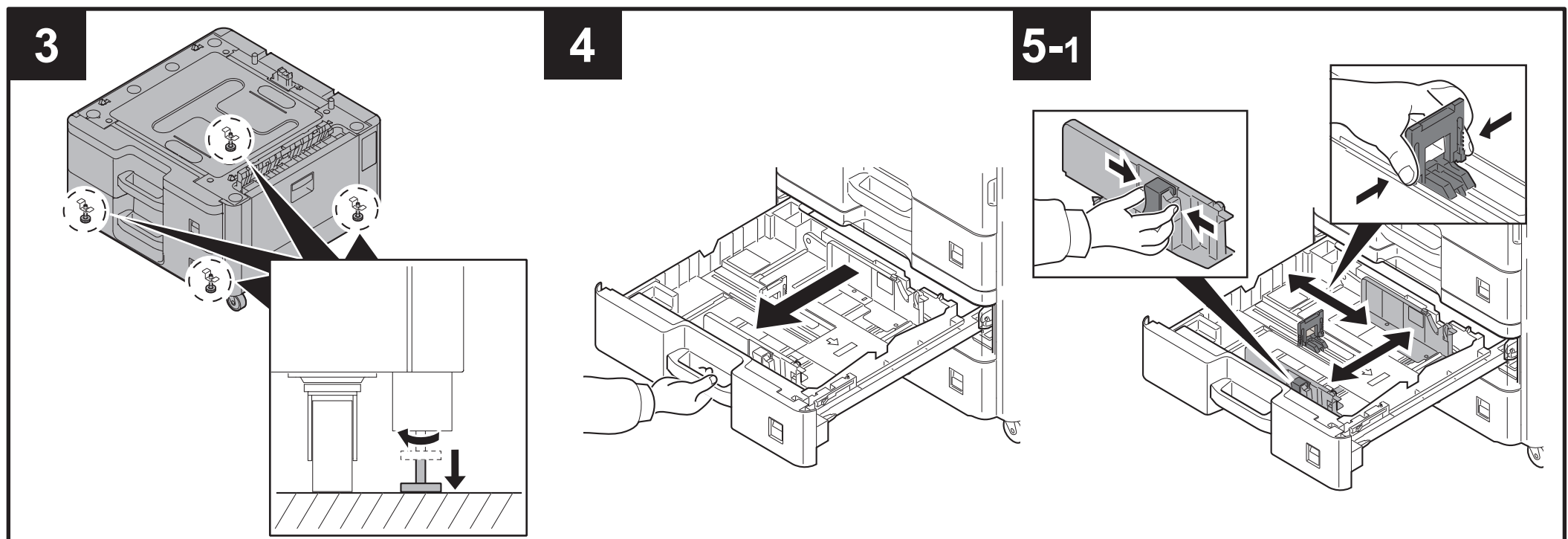
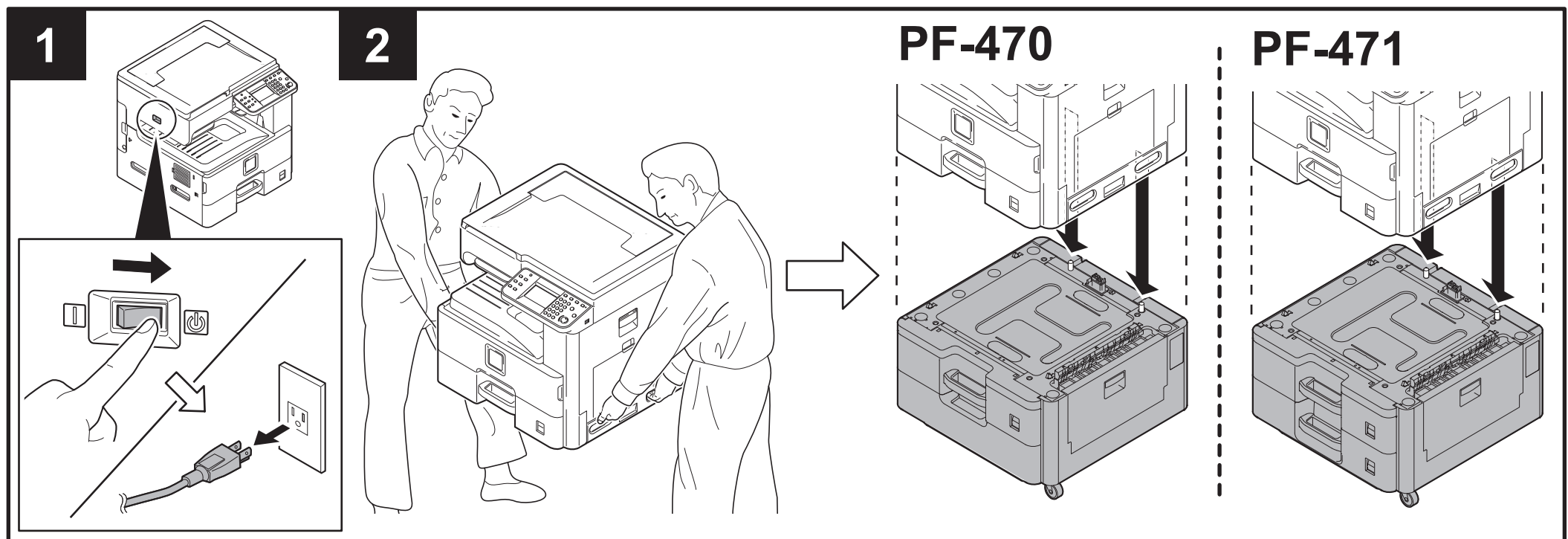
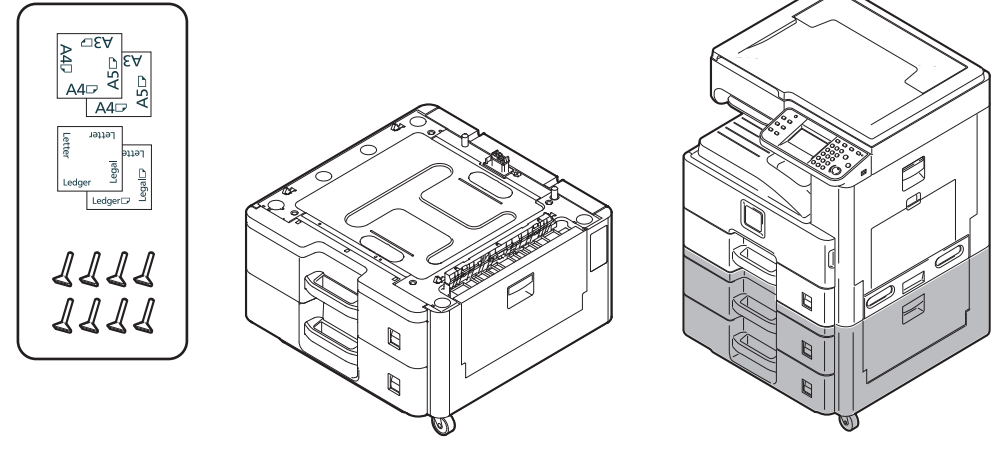
**PF-470/471
(Paper feeder)
Installation Guide**

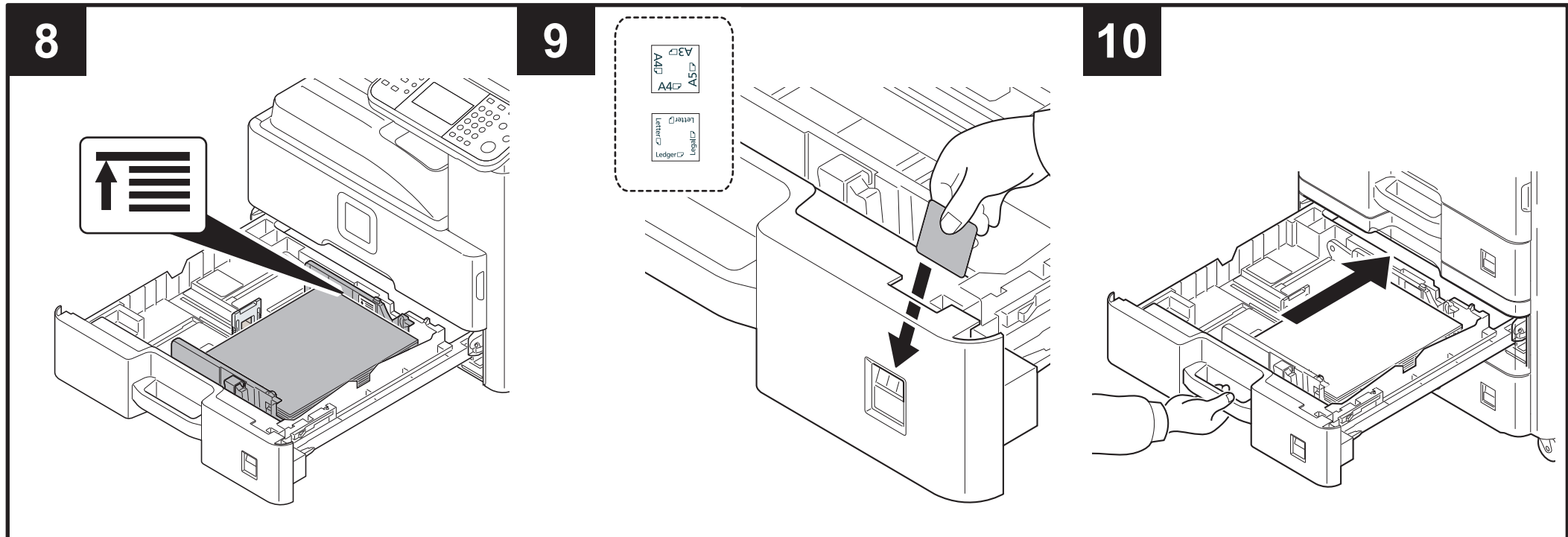
PF-470/471 PAPER FEEDER

PF-470



PF-471





(ENG)

Fix Paper Width Guide

You can fix the paper width guide using the supplied retaining pins. Follow the steps below as necessary.

(FR)

Fixation du guide de largeur du papier

Vous pouvez fixer le guide de largeur du papier en utilisant les goupilles de fixation fournies.

Suivez les étapes ci-dessous en fonction des besoins.

(ES)

Fijar la guía de anchura del papel

Puede fijar la guía de anchura del papel con los pernos de retén proporcionados. Siga los pasos siguientes según sea necesario.

(DE)

Papierbreitenführung befestigen

Sie können die Papierbreitenführung mit den gelieferten Haltebolzen befestigen. Folgen Sie den Schritten unten falls notwendig.

(IT)

Fissare la guida di larghezza carta

Per fissare la guida di larghezza carta, utilizzare i perni di fissaggio forniti. Eseguire i seguenti punti come necessario.

(CN)

固定纸张宽度导板

您可以使用附带的定位销固定纸张宽度导板。

必要时执行如下步骤。

(TW)

固定紙張寬度導板

您可以使用隨附的定位卡榫固定紙張寬度導板。

如有必要，請執行以下步驟。

(KO)

용지폭 가이드 고정

기기와 함께 제공된 핀으로 용지폭 가이드를 고정시킬 수 있습니다.

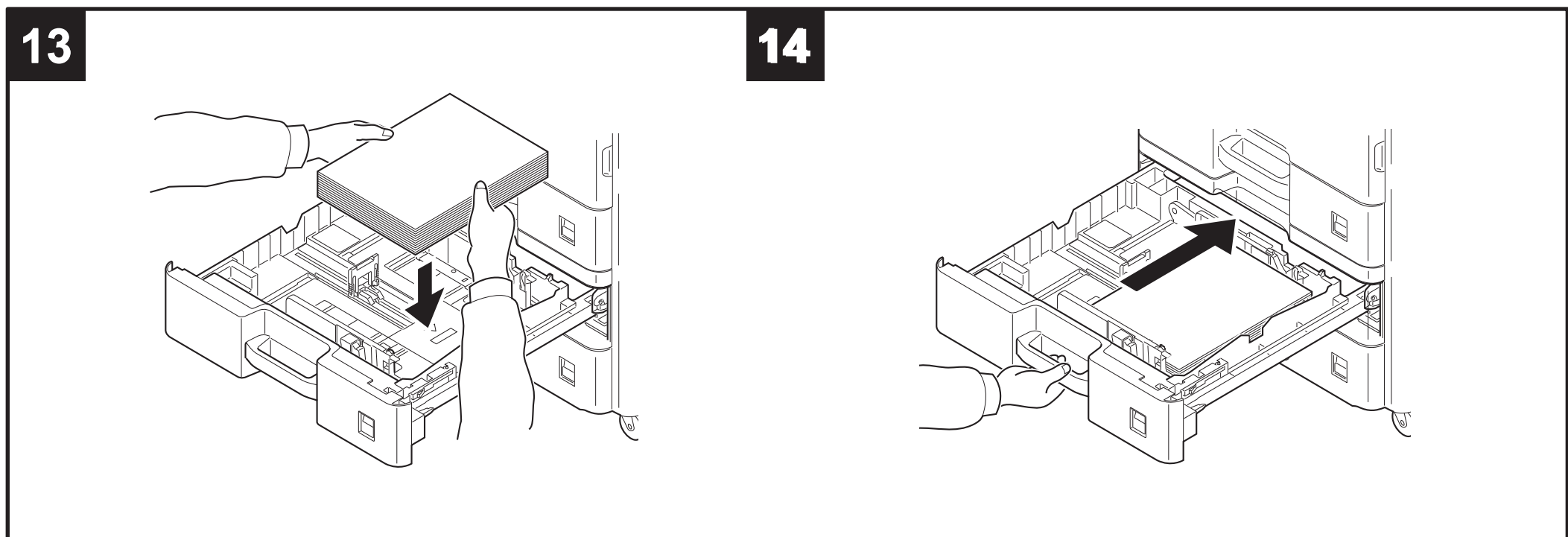
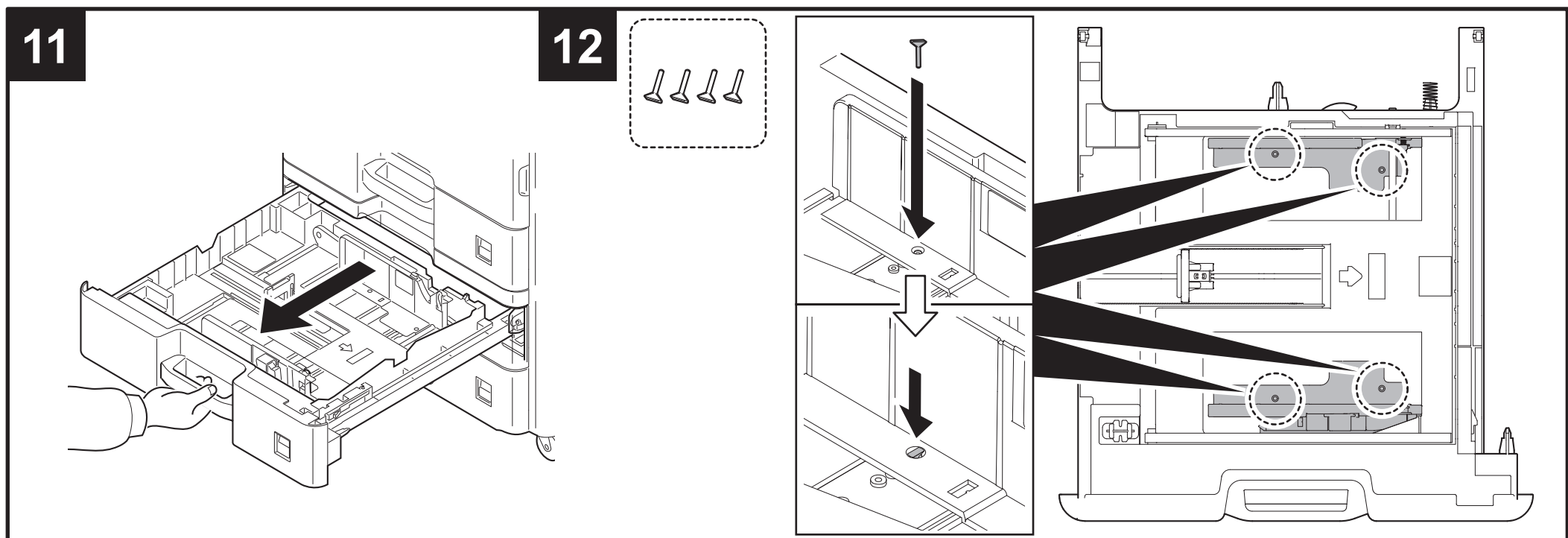
필요하면 아래의 작업을 하십시오.

(JP)

用紙幅ガイドの固定

用紙幅ガイドは同梱のピンで固定することが可能です。

必要に応じて、以下の作業を行って下さい。



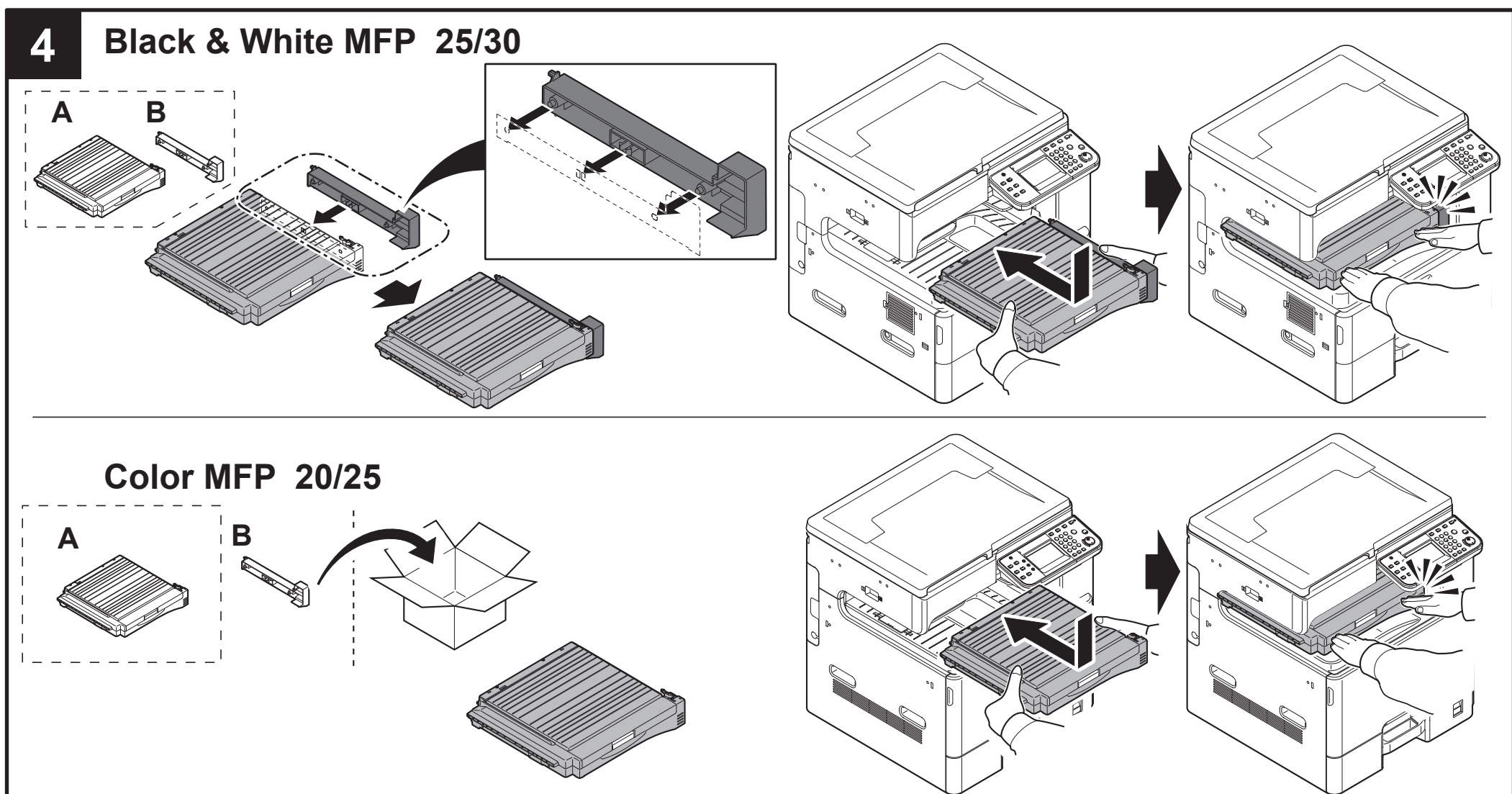
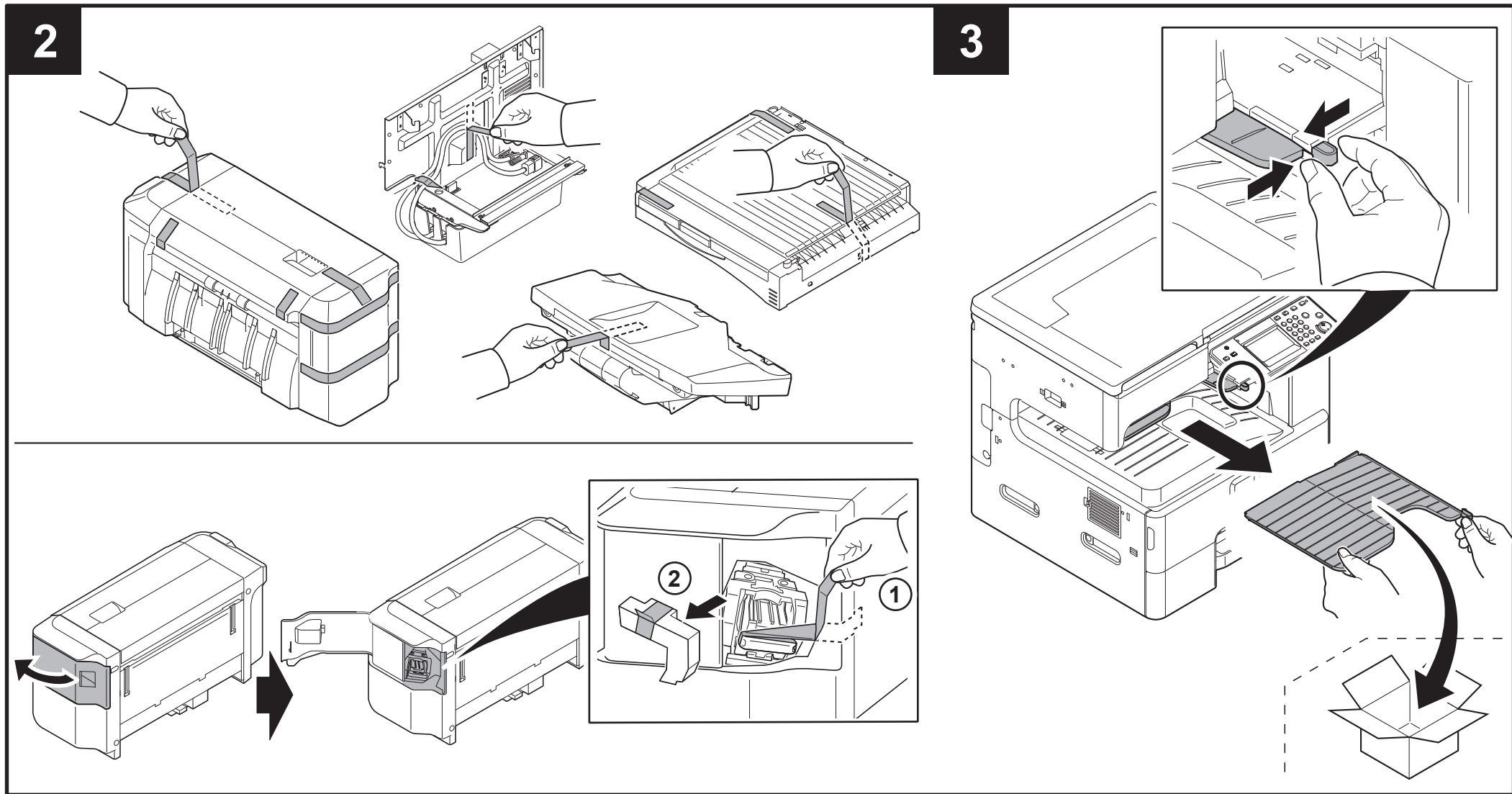
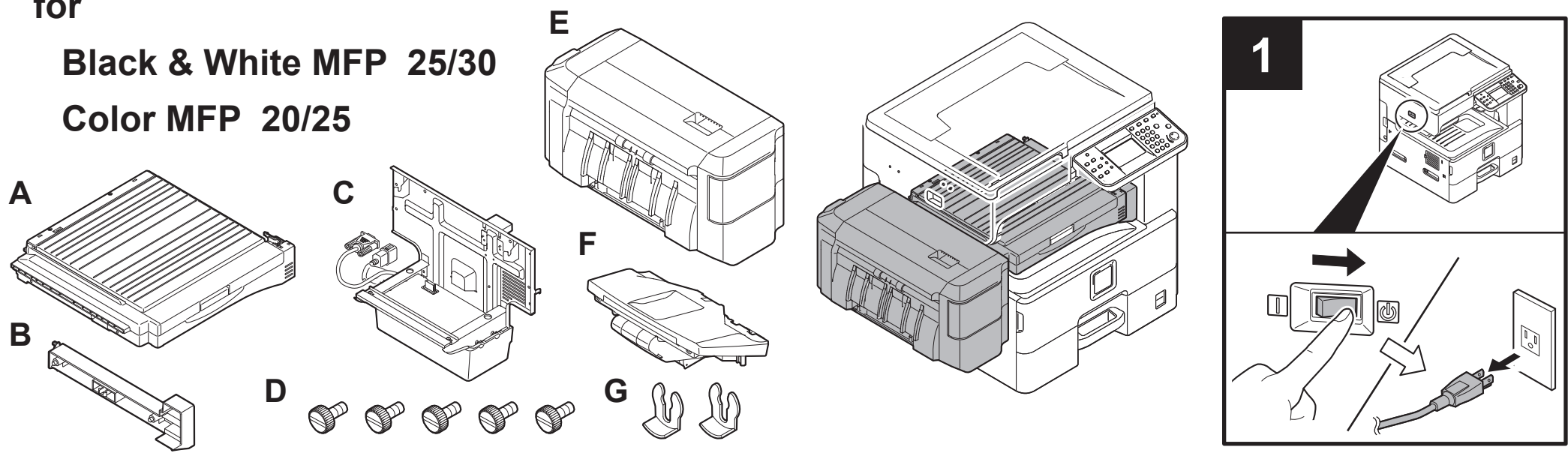
**DF-470/AK-470
(Document finisher)
Installation Guide**

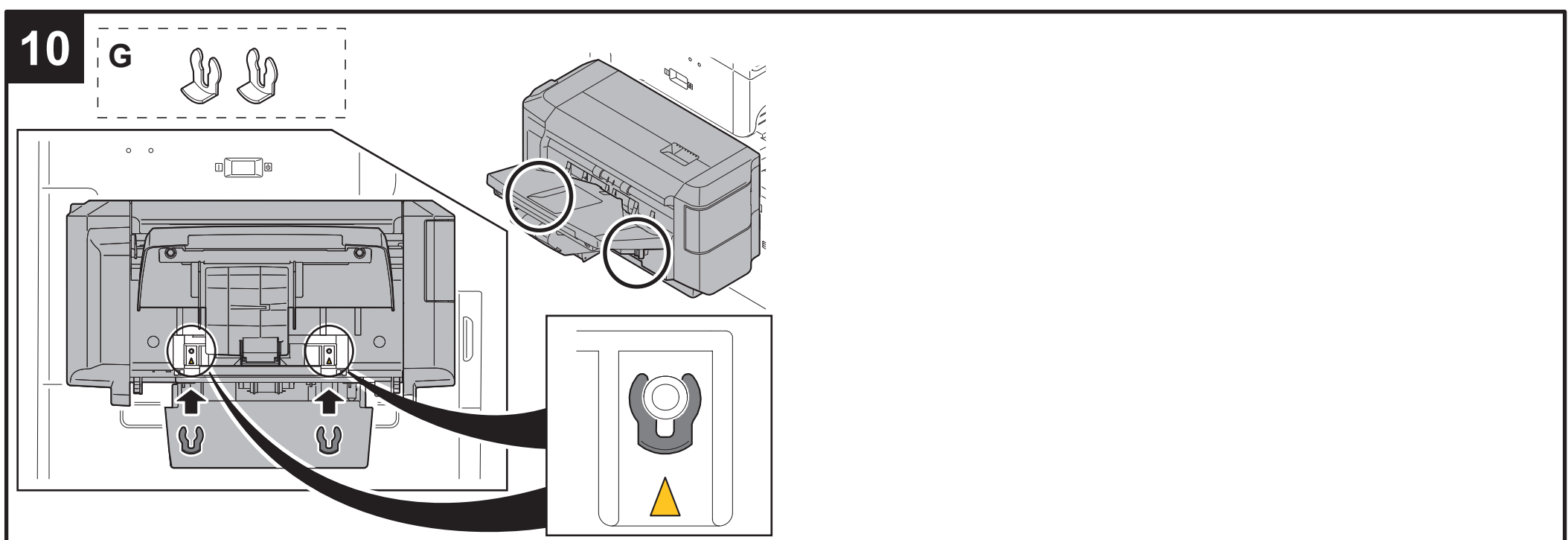
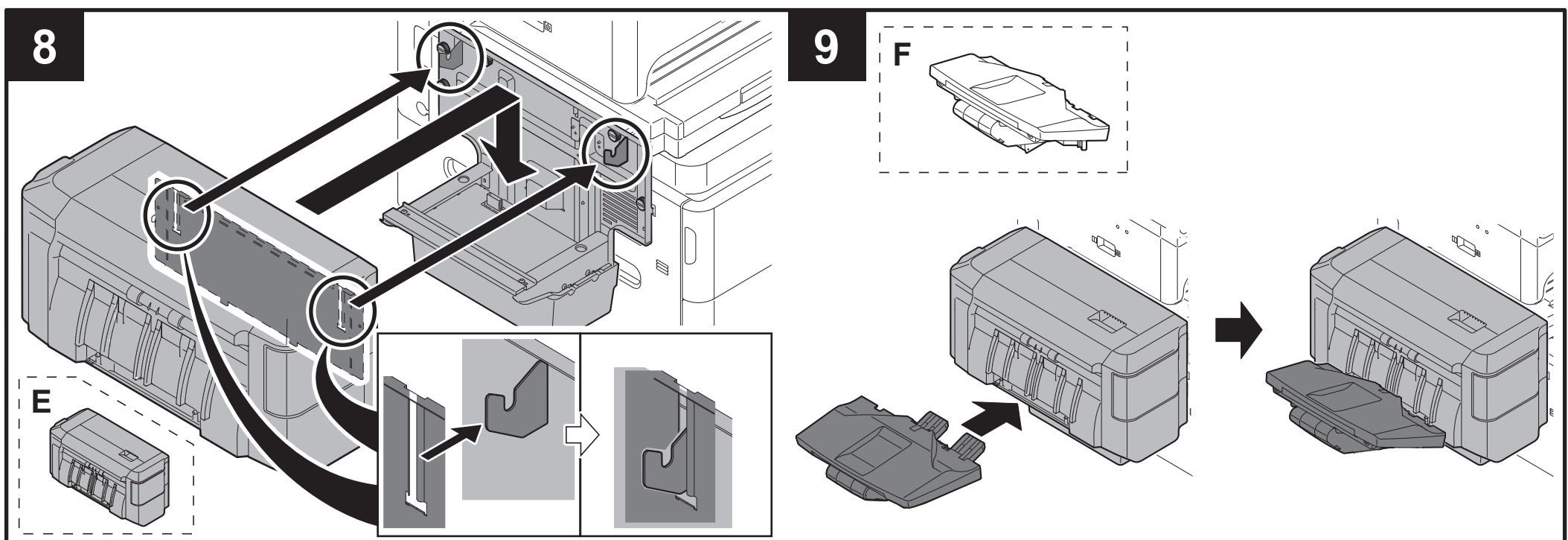
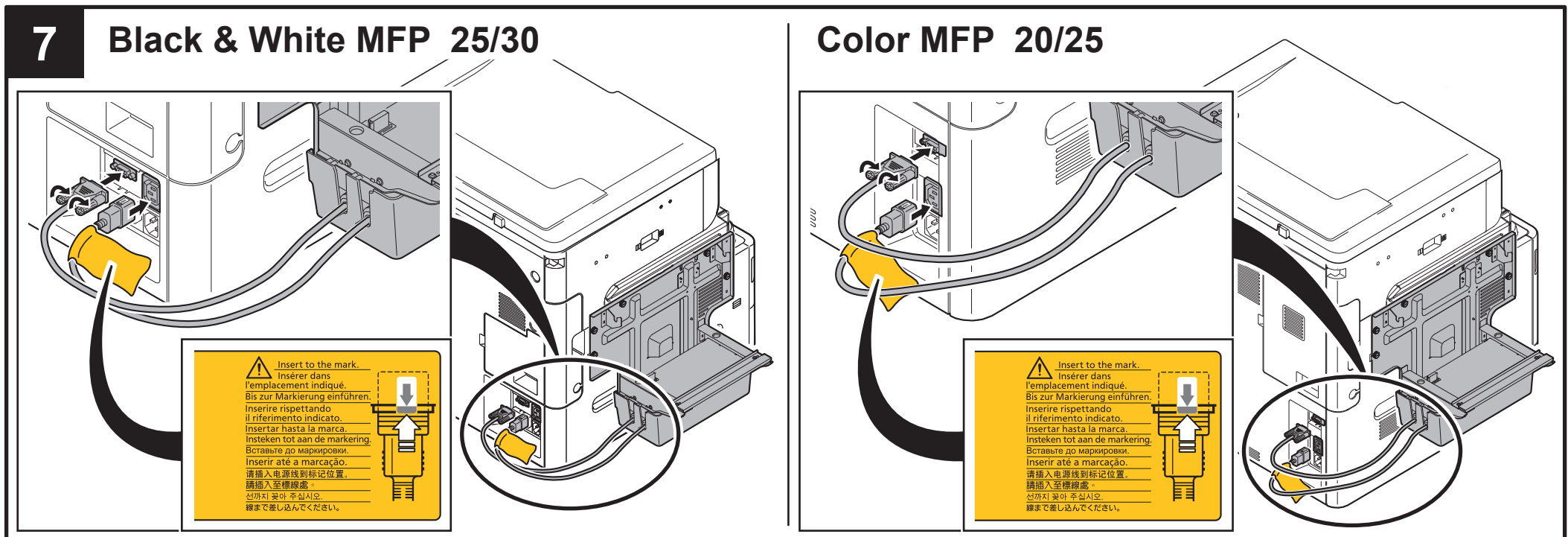
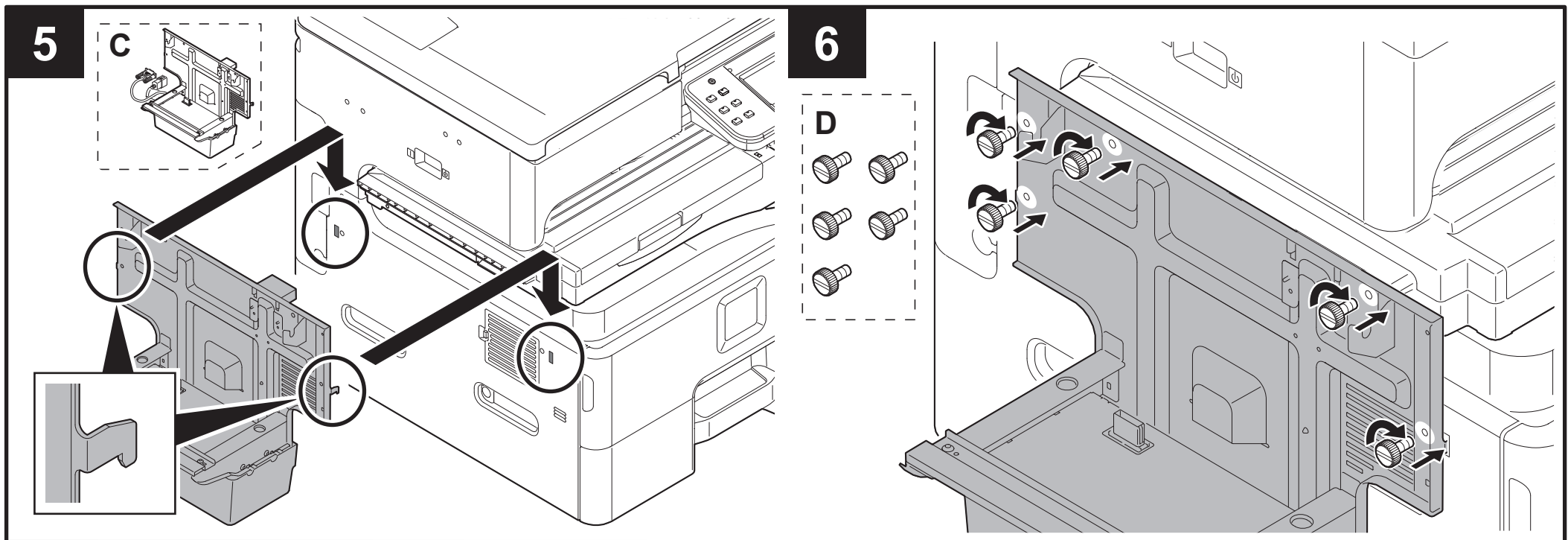
DF-470 DOCUMENT FINISHER , AK-470 ATTACHMENT KIT

for

Black & White MFP 25/30

Color MFP 20/25





FAX System(U) Installation Guide

FAX System(U)

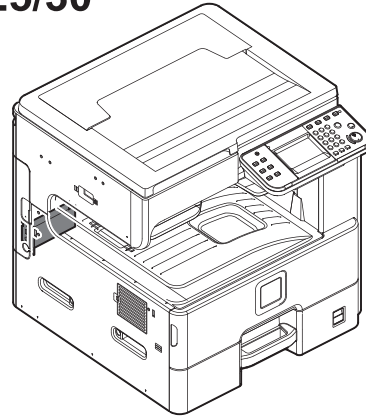
.....1

.....1
(100V0)

AU1

JP US PJJWC0016Z (UL Listed, HUAN HSIN Type TL)1

Black & White MFP 25/30



1

2

3

OPT1/
FAX

4

5

6

7

8

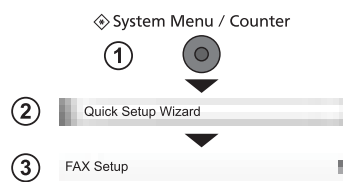
| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1 LINE connector | Connect the modular cord for the telephone line to this connector. |
| 2 TEL connector | When using a commercially available telephone set, connect the modular cord to this connector. |
| 1 Connecteur LINE | Brancher le cordon pour la ligne téléphonique sur cette prise. |
| 2 Connecteur TEL | Lors de l'utilisation d'un téléphone standard, brancher le cordon téléphonique à cette prise. |
| 1 Conector de LINEA | Conecte el cable modular de la línea telefónica a este conector. |
| 2 Conector TEL | Si utiliza un aparato telefónico de los disponibles en el mercado, conecte el cable modular a este conector. |
| 1 Leitungsanschlussbuchse | Verbinden Sie diesen Anschluss mit der Telefondose. |
| 2 Telefonanschlussbuchse | Hier kann ein Telefon angeschlossen werden. |
| 1 Connettore LINEA | Collegare a questo connettore il cavo modulare della linea telefonica. |
| 2 Connettore TEL | Se si desidera collegare al sistema un normale telefono, collegarlo a questo connettore. |
| 1 LINHA conector | Conecte o cabo modular para a linha telefónica a este conector. |
| 2 TEL conector | Ao usar um aparelho telefónico disponível comercialmente, conecte o cabo modular a este conector. |
| 1 LINE接続コネクタ | 電話回線のモジュラーコードを接続してください。 |
| 2 TEL接続コネクタ | 市販の電話機を併用する場合は、ここに接続してください。 |

9

FAX Setup Wizard

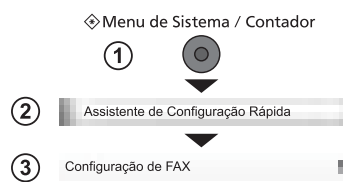
ENG

The machine provides Quick Setup Wizard in System Menu to set the FAX. Follow the instructions on the operation panel.



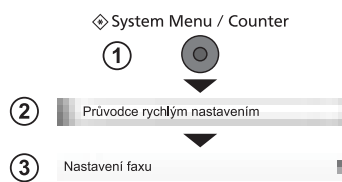
BR

A máquina fornece o Assistente de Configuração Rápida no Menu de Sistema para configurar o FAX. Siga as instruções no painel de operação.



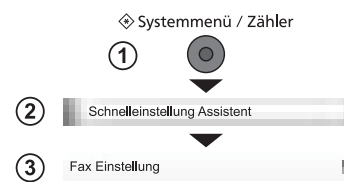
CZ

V systémové nabídce zařízení najdete Průvodce rychlým nastavením, pomocí něhož můžete nastavit FAX. Postupujte podle pokynů na provozním panelu.



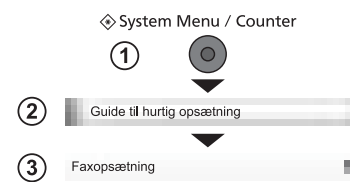
DE

Die Maschine bietet den Schnelleinstieg Wizard im Systemmenü an, um das Fax einzustellen: Folgen Sie den Anweisungen auf dem Bedienfeld.



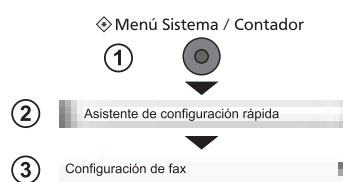
DK

Maskinen indeholder en Guide til hurtig opsætning i System menuen til indstilling af faxen. Følg anvisningerne på betjeningspanelet.



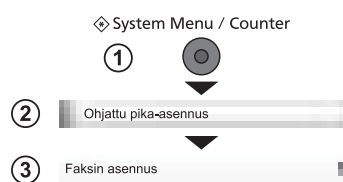
ES

La máquina dispone del Asistente de configuración rápida en el Menú Sistema para configurar el fax. Siga las instrucciones del panel de controles.



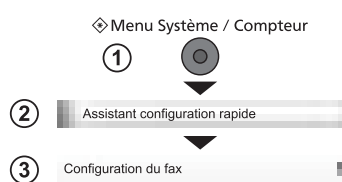
FI

Laitteen Järjestelmä-valikossa on ohjattu pika-asennustoiminto faksin asetusta varten. Noudata käyttöpaneelin ohjeita.



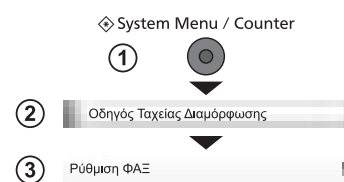
FR

L'appareil prévoit un Assistant de configuration rapide dans le menu système pour régler les paramètres du fax. Suivez les instructions sur le panneau de commande.



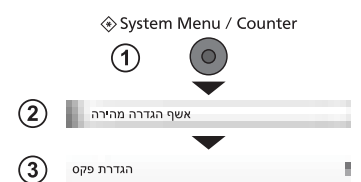
GR

Το μηχάνημα διαθέτει έναν Οδηγό Γρήγορης Εγκατάστασης στο Μενού Συστήματος για τη ρύθμιση του ΦΑΞ. Ακολουθήστε τις οδηγίες που εμφανίζονται στον πίνακα λειτουργίας.



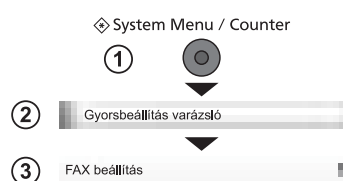
HEB

המכשיר מספק אשף הגדרה מהירה בתפריט המערכת, להגדרת הפקס. פעל לפי ההוראות המופיעות בלוח המפעיל.



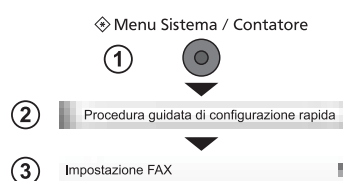
HU

A rendszeremenüben a gyorslelepítő varázsló lehetővé teszi a FAX beállítását. Kövesse a kezelőpultton megjelenő utasításokat.



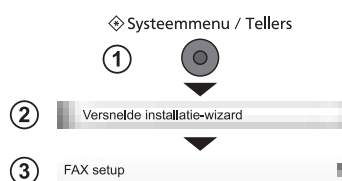
IT

È possibile utilizzare la procedura guidata di installazione rapida reperibile nel Menu Sistema per la configurazione del modulo FAX. Attenersi alle istruzioni visualizzate sul pannello comandi.



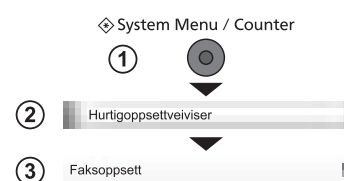
NL

In het Systeemmenu van het apparaat bevindt zich de wizard Snel installeren om de fax in te stellen. Volg de instructies op het bedieningspaneel van de fax.



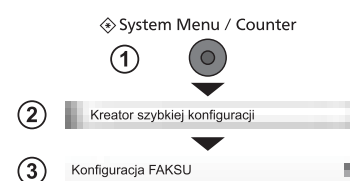
NO

Maskinen har en Hurtigoppsettveiviser i Systemmenyen til innstilling av faksen. Følg veiledningen på betjeningspanelet.



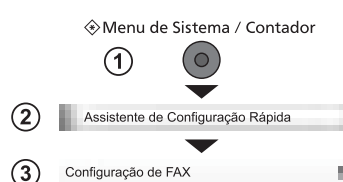
PL

W menu systemowym urządzenia dostępny jest Przewodnik szybkiej instalacji, który pozwoli ustawić funkcję FAKSU. Wykonuj instrukcje z panelu operacyjnego.



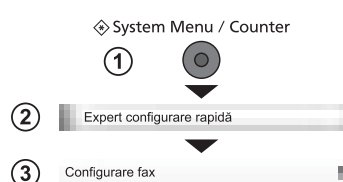
PT

A máquina proporciona o Assistente de Configuração Rápida no Menu do Sistema para definir o FAX. Siga as instruções no painel de funcionamento.



RO

Echipamentul are un expert de configurare rapidă în meniul Sistem pentru configurarea faxului. Urmați instrucțiunile din panoul de utilizare.



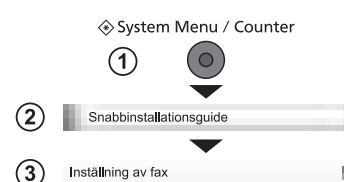
RU

Аппарат позволяет запустить мастер быстрой установки из системного меню для настройки факса. Выполните инструкции на панели управления.



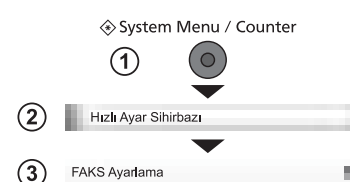
SV

Maskinen har en snabbstartguide i systemmenyn för att ställa in faxen: Följ instruktionerna som anges på kontrollpanelen.



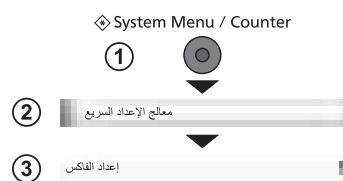
TR

Cihaz FAKS ayarlamak için Sistem Menü'sünde Hızlı Kurulum Sihirbazı sunar. İşletim panosundaki talimatları izleyin.



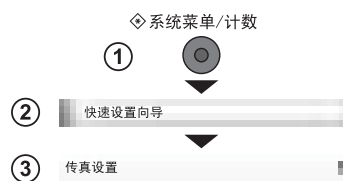
ARA

يوفر الجهاز معالج الإعداد السريع في قائمة النظام لإعداد الفاكس. اتبع التعليمات الموجودة على لوحة التشغيل.



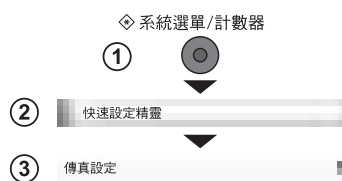
CN

可通过机器系统菜单中的快速设置向导设置传真。请遵循操作面板上的指导说明。



TW

可透過系統選單中的快速設定精靈進行傳真設定。請依照操作面板上的指示說明。



KO

기기의 시스템 메뉴에서 팩스를 설정할 수 있도록 빠른 설정 마법사를 제공합니다. 조작 패널에 표시된 지침을 따르십시오.



JP

本機は、システムメニューに簡単セットアップウィザードを搭載しております。画面にしたがってファクスを設定してください。



KYOCERA Document Solutions America, Inc.**Headquarters**

225 Sand Road,
Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008, USA
Phone: +1-973-808-8444
Fax: +1-973-882-6000

Latin America

8240 NW 52nd Terrace Dawson Building, Suite 100
Miami, Florida 33166, USA
Phone: +1-305-421-6640
Fax: +1-305-421-6666

KYOCERA Document Solutions Canada, Ltd.

6120 Kestrel Rd., Mississauga, ON L5T 1S8,
Canada
Phone: +1-905-670-4425
Fax: +1-905-670-8116

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Mexico, S.A. de C.V.**

Calle Arquimedes No. 130, 4 Piso, Colonia Polanco
Chapultepec, Delegacion Miguel Hidalgo,
Distrito Federal, C.P. 11560, México
Phone: +52-555-383-2741
Fax: +52-555-383-7804

KYOCERA Document Solutions Brazil, Ltda.

Av. Tambore, 1180 Mod. B-09 CEP 06460-000
Tambore-Barueri-SP, Brazil
Phone: +55-11-4195-8496
Fax: +55-11-4195-6167

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Australia Pty. Ltd.**

Level 3, 6-10 Talavera Road North Ryde N.S.W, 2113,
Australia
Phone: +61-2-9888-9999
Fax: +61-2-9888-9588

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
New Zealand Ltd.**

1-3 Parkhead Place, Albany, Auckland 1330,
New Zealand
Phone: +64-9-415-4517
Fax: +64-9-415-4597

KYOCERA Document Solutions Asia Limited

16/F., Mita Centre, 552-566, Castle Peak Road
Tsuenwan, NT, Hong Kong
Phone: +852-2610-2181
Fax: +852-2610-2063

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
(Thailand) Corp., Ltd.**

335 Ratchadapisek Road, Bangsue, Bangkok 10800,
Thailand
Phone: +66-2-586-0333
Fax: +66-2-586-0278

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Singapore Pte. Ltd.**

12 Tai Seng Street #04-01A,
Luxasia Building, Singapore 534118
Phone: +65-6741-8733
Fax: +65-6748-3788

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Hong Kong Limited**

16/F., Mita Centre, 552-566, Castle Peak Road
Tsuenwan, NT, Hong Kong
Phone: +852-2429-7422
Fax: +852-2423-2159

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Taiwan Corporation**

6F., No. 37, Sec. 3, Minquan E. Rd.,
Zhongshan Dist., Taipei 104, Taiwan R.O.C.
Phone: +886-2-2507-6709
Fax: +886-2-2507-8432

KYOCERA Document Solutions Korea Co., Ltd.

18F, Kangnam bldg, 1321-1,
Seocho-Dong, Seocho-Gu, Seoul, Korea
Phone: +822-6933-4050
Fax: +822-747-0084

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
India Private Limited**

First Floor, ORCHID CENTRE
Sector-53, Golf Course Road, Gurgaon 122 002,
India
Phone: +91-0124-4671000
Fax: +91-0124-4671001

KYOCERA Document Solutions Europe B.V.

Bloemlaan 4, 2132 NP Hoofddorp,
The Netherlands
Phone: +31-20-654-0000
Fax: +31-20-653-1256

KYOCERA Document Solutions Nederland B.V.

Beechavenue 25, 1119 RA Schiphol-Rijk,
The Netherlands
Phone: +31-20-5877200
Fax: +31-20-5877260

KYOCERA Document Solutions (U.K.) Limited

8 Beacontree Plaza,
Gillette Way Reading, Berkshire RG2 0BS,
United Kingdom
Phone: +44-118-931-1500
Fax: +44-118-931-1108

KYOCERA Document Solutions Italia S.p.A.

Via Verdi, 89/91 20063 Cernusco s/N.(MI),
Italy
Phone: +39-02-921791
Fax: +39-02-92179-600

KYOCERA Document Solutions Belgium N.V.

Sint-Martinusweg 199-201 1930 Zaventem,
Belgium
Phone: +32-2-7209270
Fax: +32-2-7208748

KYOCERA Document Solutions France S.A.S.

Espace Technologique de St Aubin
Route de l'Orme 91195 Gif-sur-Yvette CEDEX,
France
Phone: +33-1-69852600
Fax: +33-1-69853409

KYOCERA Document Solutions Espana, S.A.

Edificio Kyocera, Avda. de Manacor No.2,
28290 Las Matas (Madrid), Spain
Phone: +34-91-6318392
Fax: +34-91-6318219

KYOCERA Document Solutions Finland Oy

Atomitie 5C, 00370 Helsinki,
Finland
Phone: +358-9-47805200
Fax: +358-9-47805390

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Europe B.V., Amsterdam (NL) Zürich Branch**

Hohlstrasse 614, 8048 Zürich,
Switzerland
Phone: +41-44-9084949
Fax: +41-44-9084950

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Deutschland GmbH**

Otto-Hahn-Strasse 12, 40670 Meerbusch,
Germany
Phone: +49-2159-9180
Fax: +49-2159-918100

KYOCERA Document Solutions Austria GmbH

Eduard-Kittenberger-Gasse 95, 1230 Vienna,
Austria
Phone: +43-1-863380
Fax: +43-1-86338-400

KYOCERA Document Solutions Nordic AB

Esbogatan 16B 164 75 Kista, Sweden
Phone: +46-8-546-550-00
Fax: +46-8-546-550-10

KYOCERA Document Solutions Norge NUF

Postboks 150 Oppsal, 0619 Oslo,
Norway
Phone: +47-22-62-73-00
Fax: +47-22-62-72-00

KYOCERA Document Solutions Danmark A/S

Ejby Industrivej 60, DK-2600 Glostrup,
Denmark
Phone: +45-70223880
Fax: +45-45765850

KYOCERA Document Solutions Portugal Lda.

Rua do Centro Cultural, 41 (Alvalade) 1700-106 Lisboa,
Portugal
Phone: +351-21-843-6780
Fax: +351-21-849-3312

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
South Africa (Pty) Ltd.**

49 Kyalami Boulevard,
Kyalami Business Park 1685 Midrand, South Africa
Phone: +27-11-540-2600
Fax: +27-11-466-3050

KYOCERA Document Solutions Russia LLC

Botanichesky pereulok 5, Moscow, 129090,
Russia
Phone: +7(495)741-0004
Fax: +7(495)741-0018

KYOCERA Document Solutions Middle East

Dubai Internet City, Bldg. 17,
Office 157 P.O. Box 500817, Dubai,
United Arab Emirates
Phone: +971-04-433-0412

KYOCERA Document Solutions Inc.

2-28, 1-chome, Tamatsukuri, Chuo-ku
Osaka 540-8585, Japan
Phone: +81-6-6764-3555
<http://www.kyoceradocumentsolutions.com>